

Botanical	English	Plant Family	Pharmacopeial	German
<i>Hibiscus sabdariffa</i>	Hibiscus flower	Malvaceae	Hibisci flos	Hibiscusblüten
<i>Humulus lupulus</i>	Hops	Moraceae	Lupuli strobulus	Hopfenzapfen
<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>	Henbane leaf	Solanaceae	Hyoscyami folium	Hyoscyamusblätter
<i>Hypericum perforatum</i>	St. John's Wort	Hypericaceae	Hyperici herba	Johanniskraut
<i>Hyssopus officinalis</i>	Hyssop herb	Lamiaceae	Hyssopi herba	Ysopkraut
<i>Hyssopus officinalis</i>	Hyssop oil	Lamiaceae	Hyssopi aetheroleum	Ysopöl
<i>Ilex paraguariensis</i>	Maté	Aquifoliaceae	Mate folium	Mateblätter
<i>Illicium verum</i>	Star Anise	Illiciaceae	Anisi stellati	Sternanis
<i>Inula helenium</i>	Elecampane	Asteraceae	Helenii radix	Alantwurzelstock
<i>Iris florentina</i> [ <i>Iris germanica</i> var. <i>florentina</i> ]	Orris root	Iridaceae	Iridis rhizoma	Schwertlilienwurzelstock
<i>Iris germanica</i>	Orris root	Iridaceae	Iridis rhizoma	Schwertlilienwurzelstock
<i>Iris pallida</i>	Orris root	Iridaceae	Iridis rhizoma	Schwertlilienwurzelstock
<i>Jambosa caryophyllus</i>	Cloves	Myrtaceae	Caryophylli flos	Gewürznelken
<i>Juglans regia</i>	Walnut hull	Juglandaceae	Juglandis fructus cortex	Walnußfrüchtchalen
<i>Juglans regia</i>	Walnut leaf	Juglandaceae	Juglandis folium	Walnußblätter
<i>Juniper communis</i>	Juniper berry	Cupressaceae	Juniperi fructus	Wacholderbeeren
<i>Krameria triandra</i>	Rhatany root	Krameriaceae	Ratanhia radix	Ratanhiawurzel
<i>Laminaria cloustonii</i>	Kelp	Laminariaceae	Laminariae stipites	Laminariastiele
<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i>	Kelp	Laminariaceae	Laminariae stipites	Laminariastiele
<i>Lamium album</i>	White Dead Nettle flower	Lamiaceae	Lamii albi flos	Weißes Taubnesselblüten
<i>Lamium album</i>	White Dead Nettle herb	Lamiaceae	Lamii albi herba	Weißes Taubnesselkraut
<i>Larix decidua</i>	Larch Turpentine	Pinaceae	Terebinthina laricina	Lärchenterpentin
<i>Larix decidua</i>	Venetian Turpentine	Pinaceae	Terebinthina veneta	Venezianischer Terpentin
<i>Lavandula angustifolia</i>	Lavender flower	Lamiaceae	Lavandulae flos	Lavendelblüten
<i>Ledum palustre</i>	Marsh Tea	Lamiaceae	Ledi palustris herba	Sumpfporstkraut
<i>Leonurus cardiaca</i>	Motherwort herb	Lamiaceae	Leonuri cardiaca herba	Herzgespannkraut
<i>Levisticum officinale</i>	Lovage root	Apiaceae	Levistici radix	Liebstockelwurzel
<i>Linum usitatissimum</i>	Flaxseed	Linaceae	Lini semen	Leinsamen
<i>Luffa aegyptiaca</i>	Loofa	Cucurbitaceae	Luffa aegyptiaca	Luffaschwamm
<i>Luffa aegyptiaca</i>	Sponge cucumber	Cucurbitaceae	Luffa aegyptiaca	Luffaschwamm
<i>Lycopus europaeus</i>	Bugleweed	Lamiaceae	Lycopi herba	Wolfstrappkraut
<i>Lycopus virginicus</i>	Bugleweed	Lamiaceae	Lycopi herba	Wolfstrappkraut

Botanical	English	Plant Family	Pharmacopeial	German
<i>Majorana hortensis</i>	Marjoram herb	Lamiaceae	Majoranae herba	Majoran
<i>Majorana hortensis</i>	Marjoram oil	Lamiaceae	Majoranae aetheroleum	Majoranöl
<i>Malva sylvestris</i>	Blue Mallow flower	Malvaceae	Malvae flos	Malvenblüten
<i>Malva sylvestris</i>	Mallow flower	Malvaceae	Malvae flos	Malvenblüten
<i>Malva sylvestris</i>	Mallow leaf	Malvaceae	Malvae folium	Malvenblätter
<i>Marrubium vulgare</i>	Horehound herb	Lamiaceae	Marrubii herba	Andornkraut
<i>Marsdenia condurango</i>	Condurango bark	Asclepiadaceae	Condurango cortex	Condurangorinde
<i>Matricaria recutita</i>	Chamomile, German	Asteraceae	Matricariae flos	Kamillenblüten
<i>Melaleuca leucodendra</i>	Cajuput oil	Myrtaceae	Cajuputi aetheroleum	Cajuputöl
<i>Melaleuca viridiflora</i>	Niauli oil	Myrtaceae	Niauli aetheroleum	Niauliöl
<i>Melilotus altissimus</i>	Sweet clover	Fabaceae	Meliloti herba	Steinklee Kraut
<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>	Sweet clover	Fabaceae	Meliloti herba	Steinklee Kraut
<i>Melissa officinalis</i>	Lemon balm	Lamiaceae	Melissae folium	Melissenblätter
<i>Mentha arvensis</i>	Mint oil	Lamiaceae	Menthae arvensis aetheroleum	Minzöl
<i>Mentha x piperita</i>	Peppermint leaf	Lamiaceae	Menthae piperitae folium	Pfefferminzblätter
<i>Mentha x piperita</i>	Peppermint oil	Lamiaceae	Menthae piperitae aetheroleum	Pfefferminzöl
<i>Mentzelia cordifolia</i>	Mentzelia	Loasaceae	Mentzeliae cordifoliae	Zweigspitzen, Stengel- und Wurzel
<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	Bogbean	Menyanthaceae	Menyanthis folium	Bitterkleeblätter
<i>Myristica fragrans</i>	Mace	Myristicaceae	Myristica aril	Muskatnußbaum
<i>Myristica fragrans</i>	Nutmeg	Myristicaceae	Myristica fragrans	Muskatnußbaum
<i>Myroxylon balsamum</i>	Peruvian Balsam	Fabaceae	Balsamum peruvianum	Perubalsam
<i>Myroxylon balsamum</i>	Tolu Balsam	Fabaceae	Balsamum toltanum	Tolubalsam
<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	Watercress	Brassicaceae	Nasturtii herba	Brunnenkressenkraut
<i>Nerium oleander</i>	Oleander leaf	Apocynaceae	Oleandri folium	Oleanderblätter
<i>Ocimum basilicum</i>	Basil herb	Lamiaceae	Basilici herba	Basilikumkraut
<i>Ocimum basilicum</i>	Basil oil	Lamiaceae	Basilici aetheroleum	Basilikumöl
<i>Olea europaea</i>	Olive leaf	Oleaceae	Oleae folium	Olivenblätter
<i>Olea europaea</i>	Olive oil	Oleaceae	Olivae oleum	Olivenöl
<i>Ononis spinosa</i>	Spiny Restharrow root	Fabaceae	Ononidis radix	Hauhechelwurzel
<i>Origanum majorana</i>	Marjoram herb	Lamiaceae	Majoranae herba	Majoran
<i>Origanum majorana</i>	Marjoram oil	Lamiaceae	Majoranae aetheroleum	Majoranöl
<i>Origanum vulgare</i>	Oregano	Lamiaceae	Origanum vulgare herba	Dostenkraut

Botanical	English	Plant Family	Pharmacopeial	German
<i>Orthosiphon spicatus</i>	Java tea	Lamiaceae	Orthosiphonis folium	Orthosiphonblätter
<i>Orthosiphon stamineus</i>	Java tea	Lamiaceae	Orthosiphonis folium	Orthosiphonblätter
<i>Paeonia mascula</i>	Peony flower	Paeoniaceae	Paeoniae flos	Pfingstrosenblüten
<i>Paeonia mascula</i>	Peony root	Paeoniaceae	Paeoniae radix	Pfingstrosenwurzel
<i>Paeonia officinalis</i>	Peony flower	Paeoniaceae	Paeoniae flos	Pfingstrosenblüten
<i>Paeonia officinalis</i>	Peony root	Paeoniaceae	Paeoniae radix	Pfingstrosenwurzel
<i>Panax ginseng</i>	Ginseng root	Araliaceae	Ginseng radix	Ginsengwurzel
<i>Papaver rhoeas</i>	Corn Poppy	Papaveraceae	Rhoeados flos	Klatschmohnblüten
<i>Passiflora incarnata</i>	Passionflower herb	Passifloraceae	Passiflorae herba	Passionsblumenkraut
<i>Pausinystalia johimbe</i>	Yohimbe bark	Rubiaceae	Yohimbehe cortex	Yohimberinde
<i>Petasites hybridus</i>	Petasites root	Asteraceae	Petasitidis rhizoma	Pestwurzwurzelstock
<i>Petasites spp.</i>	Petasites leaf	Asteraceae	Petasitidis folium	Pestwurzblätter
<i>Petroselinum crispum</i>	Parsley herb and root	Apiaceae	Petroselini herba/radix	Petersilienkraut/wurzel
<i>Petroselinum crispum</i>	Parsley seed	Apiaceae	Petroselini fructus	Petersilienfrüchte
<i>Peumus boldus</i>	Boldo leaf	Monimiaceae	Boldo folium	Boldoblätter
<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>	Kidney bean pods (without seeds)	Fabaceae	Phaseoli fructus sine semine	Samenfreie Gartenbohnenhülsen
<i>Picea abies</i>	Fir Needle oil	Pinaceae	Piceae aetheroleum	Fichtennadelöl
<i>Picea abies</i>	White Spruce oil	Pinaceae	Piceae aetheroleum	Fichtennadelöl
<i>Picea excelsa</i>	Fir Needle oil	Pinaceae	Piceae aetheroleum	Fichtennadelöl
<i>Picea excelsa</i>	White Spruce oil	Pinaceae	Piceae aetheroleum	Fichtennadelöl
<i>Pimpinella anisum</i>	Anise	Apiaceae	Anisi fructus	Anis
<i>Pimpinella major</i>	Pimpinella herb	Apiaceae	Pimpinellae herba	Bibermellkraut
<i>Pimpinella major</i>	Pimpinella root	Apiaceae	Pimpinellae radix	Bibermellwurzel
<i>Pimpinella saxifraga</i>	Pimpinella herb	Apiaceae	Pimpinellae herba	Bibermellkraut
<i>Pimpinella saxifraga</i>	Pimpinella root	Apiaceae	Pimpinellae radix	Bibermellwurzel
<i>Pinus australis</i>	Turpentine oil, Purified	Pinaceae	Terebinthinae aetheroleum rectificatum	Gereinigtes Terpentinöl
<i>Pinus mugo</i>	Pine Needle oil	Pinaceae	Pini aetheroleum	Kiefernadelöl
<i>Pinus nigra</i>	Pine Needle oil	Pinaceae	Pini aetheroleum	Kiefernadelöl
<i>Pinus palustris</i>	Turpentine oil, Purified	Pinaceae	Terebinthinae aetheroleum rectificatum	Gereinigtes Terpentinöl
<i>Pinus pinaster</i>	Pine Needle oil	Pinaceae	Pini aetheroleum	Kiefernadelöl
<i>Pinus pinaster</i>	Turpentine oil, Purified	Pinaceae	Terebinthinae aetheroleum rectificatum	Gereinigtes Terpentinöl

Botanical	English	Plant Family	Pharmacopeial	German
<i>Pinus</i> spp.	Turpentine oil, Purified	Pinaceae	Terebinthinae aetheroleum rectificatum	Gereinigtes Terpentinöl
<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>	Pine Needle oil	Pinaceae	Pini aetheroleum	Kiefernadelöl
<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>	Sprouts, Pine	Pinaceae	Pini turiones	Kiefernspossen
<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>	Pine Sprouts	Pinaceae	Pini turiones	Kiefernspossen
<i>Piper methysticum</i>	Kava Kava	Piperaceae	Piperis methystici rhizoma	Kava-Kava- Wurzelstock
<i>Plantago afra</i>	Psyllium seed, Black	Plantaginaceae	Psyllii semen	Flohsamen
<i>Plantago arenaria</i>	Psyllium seed, Black	Plantaginaceae	Psyllii semen	Flohsamen
<i>Plantago indica</i>	Psyllium seed, Black	Plantaginaceae	Psyllii semen	Flohsamen
<i>Plantago psyllium</i>	Psyllium seed, Black	Plantaginaceae	Psyllii semen	Flohsamen
<i>Plantago isphagula</i>	Psyllium seed, Blonde	Plantaginaceae	Plantaginis ovatae semen	Indische Flohsamen
<i>Plantago isphagula</i>	Psyllium seed husk, Blonde	Plantaginaceae	Plantaginis ovatae testa	Indische Flohsamenschalen
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	English plantain	Plantaginaceae	Plantaginis lanceolatae herba	Spitzwegerichkraut
<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Plantain	Plantaginaceae	Plantaginis lanceolatae herba	Spitzwegerichkraut
<i>Plantago ovata</i>	Psyllium seed, Blonde	Plantaginaceae	Plantaginis ovatae semen	Indische Flohsamen
<i>Plantago ovata</i>	Psyllium seed husk, Blonde	Plantaginaceae	Plantaginis ovatae testa	Indische Flohsamenschalen
<i>Poaceae</i> spp.	Hay flower	Poaceae	Graminis flos	Heublumen
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i>	Mayapple resin	Berberidiceae	Podophylli peltati resina	Podophyllumharz
<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i>	Mayapple root	Berberidiceae	Podophylli peltati rhizoma	Podophyllumwurzel- stock
<i>Polygala senega</i>	Senega Snakeroot	Polygalaceae	Polygalae radix	Senegawurzel
<i>Polygala senega</i>	Snakeroot, Senega	Polygalaceae	Polygalae radix	Senegawurzel
<i>Polygala</i> spp.	Senega Snakeroot	Polygalaceae	Polygalae radix	Senegawurzel
<i>Polygala</i> spp.	Snakeroot, Senega	Polygalaceae	Polygalae radix	Senegawurzel
<i>Polygonum aviculare</i>	Knotweed	Polygonaceae	Polygoni avicularis herba	Vogelknöterichkraut
<i>Populus</i> spp.	Aspen bark	Salicaceae	Populi cortex	Pappelrinde
<i>Populus</i> spp.	Aspen leaf	Salicaceae	Populi folium	Pappelblätter
<i>Populus</i> spp.	Poplar bud	Salicaceae	Populi gemma	Pappelknospen
<i>Populus tremula</i>	Aspen bark	Salicaceae	Populi cortex	Pappelrinde
<i>Populus tremula</i>	Aspen leaf	Salicaceae	Populi folium	Pappelblätter
<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	Aspen bark	Salicaceae	Populi cortex	Pappelrinde
<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	Aspen leaf	Salicaceae	Populi folium	Pappelblätter
<i>Potentilla anserina</i>	Potentilla	Rosaceae	Potentillae anserinae herba	Gänsefingerkraut
<i>Potentilla anserina</i>	Silverweed	Rosaceae	Potentillae anserinae herba	Gänsefingerkraut

Botanical	English	Plant Family	Pharmacopeial	German
<i>Potentilla erecta</i>	Tormentil root	Rosaceae	Tormentillae rhizoma	Tormentillwurzelstock
<i>Potentilla tormentilla</i>	Tormentil root	Rosaceae	Tormentillae rhizoma	Tormentillwurzelstock
<i>Primula elatior</i>	Primrose flower	Primulaceae	Primulae flos	Schlüsselblumenblüten
<i>Primula elatior</i>	Primrose root	Primulaceae	Primulae radix	Primelwurzel
<i>Primula veris</i>	Primrose flower	Primulaceae	Primulae flos	Schlüsselblumenblüten
<i>Primula veris</i>	Primrose root	Primulaceae	Primulae radix	Primelwurzel
<i>Prunus spinosa</i>	Blackthorn berry	Rosaceae	Pruni spinosae fructus	Schlehdornfrüchte
<i>Prunus spinosa</i>	Blackthorn flower	Rosaceae	Pruni spinosae flos	Schlehdornblüten
<i>Prunus spinosa</i>	Sloe berry	Rosaceae	Pruni spinosae fructus	Schlehdornfrüchte
<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>	Sandalwood, Red	Fabaceae	Santali lignum rubrum	Rotes Sandelholz
<i>Ptychopetalum olacoides</i>	Muirea Puama	Olacaceae	Ptychopetali lignum	Potenzholz
<i>Ptychopetalum unicum</i>	Muirea Puama	Olacaceae	Ptychopetali lignum	Potenzholz
<i>Pulmonaria officinalis</i>	Lungwort	Boraginaceae	Pulmonariae herba	Lungenkraut
<i>Pulsatilla pratensis</i>	Pasque flower	Ranunculaceae	Pulsatillae herba	Küchenschellenkraut
<i>Pulsatilla pratensis</i>	Pulsatilla	Ranunculaceae	Pulsatillae herba	Küchenschellenkraut
<i>Pulsatilla vulgaris</i>	Pasque flower	Ranunculaceae	Pulsatillae herba	Küchenschellenkraut
<i>Pulsatilla vulgaris</i>	Pulsatilla	Ranunculaceae	Pulsatillae herba	Küchenschellenkraut
<i>Quercus petraea</i>	Oak bark	Fagaceae	Quercus cortex	Eichenrinde
<i>Quercus robur</i>	Oak bark	Fagaceae	Quercus cortex	Eichenrinde
<i>Raphanus sativus</i>	Radish	Brassicaceae	Raphani sativi radix	Rettich
<i>Rauwolfia serpentina</i>	Indian Snakeroot	Apocynaceae	Rauwolfiae radix	Rauwolfiawurzel
<i>Rauwolfia serpentina</i>	Snakeroot, Indian	Apocynaceae	Rauwolfiae radix	Rauwolfiawurzel
<i>Rhamnus catharticus</i>	Buckthorn berry	Rhamnaceae	Rhamni cathartici fructus	Kreuzdornbeeren
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	Buckthorn bark	Rhamnaceae	Frangulae cortex	Faulbaumrinde
<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	Frangula	Rhamnaceae	Frangulae cortex	Faulbaumrinde
<i>Rhamnus purshiana</i>	Cascara Sagrada bark	Rhamnaceae	Rhamni purshianae cortex	Amerikanische Faulbaumrinde
<i>Rheum officinale</i>	Rhubarb root	Polygonaceae	Rhei radix	Rhabarber
<i>Rheum palmatum</i>	Rhubarb root	Polygonaceae	Rhei radix	Rhabarber
<i>Rhododendron ferrugineum</i>	Rhododendron, Rusty-leaved	Ericaceae	Rhododendri ferruginei folium	Rostrote Alpenrosenblätter
<i>Rosa centifolia</i>	Rose flower	Rosaceae	Rosae flos	Rosenblüten
<i>Rosa gallica</i>	Rose flower	Rosaceae	Rosae flos	Rosenblüten
<i>Rosa</i> spp.	Rose hip	Rosaceae	Rosae pseudo-fructus	Hagebuttenschalen

Botanical	English	Plant Family	Pharmacopeial	German
<i>Rosa</i> spp.	Rose hip and seed	Rosaceae	Rosae pseudofructus cum fructibus	Hagebutten
<i>Rosa</i> spp.	Rose hip seed	Rosaceae	Rosae fructus	Hagebuttenkerne
<i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i>	Rosemary leaf	Lamiaceae	Rosmarini folium	Rosmarinblätter
<i>Rubia tinctorum</i>	Madder root	Rubiaceae	Rubiae tinctorum radix	Krappwurzel
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>	Blackberry leaf	Rosaceae	Rubi fruticosi folium	Brombeerblätter
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>	Blackberry root	Rosaceae	Rubi fruticosi radix	Brombeerwurzel
<i>Rubus idaeus</i>	Raspberry leaf	Rosaceae	Rubi idaei folium	Himbeerblätter
<i>Ruscus aculeatus</i>	Butcher's Broom rhizome	Liliaceae	Rusci aculeati rhizoma	Mäusedornwurzelstock
<i>Ruta graveolens</i>	Rue herb	Rutaceae	Rutae herba	Rautenkraut
<i>Ruta graveolens</i>	Rue leaf	Rutaceae	Rutae folium	Rautenblätter
<i>Sabal serrulata</i>	Saw Palmetto berry	Arecaceae	Sabal fructus	Sabalfrüchte
<i>Saccaromyces cerevisiae</i>	Brewer's Yeast	Saccharomycetaceae	Saccharomyces cerevisiae	Trokenhefe aus <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>
<i>Saccaromyces cerevisiae</i>	Brewer's Yeast/ Hansen CBS 5926	Saccharomycetaceae	Saccharomyces cerevisiae	Trokenhefe aus <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>
<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	Yeast, Brewer's	Saccharomycetaceae	Faex medicinalis	Medizinische Hefe
<i>Salix alba</i>	White Willow bark	Salicaceae	Salicis cortex	Weidenrinde
<i>Salix fragilis</i>	White Willow bark	Salicaceae	Salicis cortex	Weidenrinde
<i>Salix purpurea</i>	White Willow bark	Salicaceae	Salicis cortex	Weidenrinde
<i>Salix</i> spp.	White Willow bark	Salicaceae	Salicis cortex	Weidenrinde
<i>Salvia officinalis</i>	Sage leaf	Lamiaceae	Salviae folium	Salbeiblätter
<i>Sambucus nigra</i>	Elder flower	Caprifoliaceae	Sambuci flos	Holunderblüten
<i>Sanicula europaea</i>	Sanicle herb	Apiaceae	Saniculae herba	Sanikelkraut
<i>Sanicula europaea</i>	Wood Sanicle	Apiaceae	Saniculae herba	Sanikelkraut
<i>Santalum album</i>	Sandalwood, White	Santalaceae	Santali albi lignum	Weißes Sandelholz
<i>Santalum album</i>	White Sandalwood	Santalaceae	Santali albi lignum	Weißes Sandelholz
<i>Saponaria officinalis</i>	Soapwort herb, Red	Caryophyllaceae	Saponariae rubrae herba	Seifenkraut
<i>Saponaria officinalis</i>	Soapwort root, Red	Caryophyllaceae	Saponariae rubrae radix	Rote Seifenwurzel
<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i>	Broom flower, Scotch	Fabaceae	Cytisi scoparius flos	Besenginsterblüten
<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i>	Broom herb, Scotch	Fabaceae	Cytisi scoparius herba	Besenginsterkraut
<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i>	Scotch Broom flower	Fabaceae	Cytisi scoparii flos	Besenginsterblüten

Botanical	English	Plant Family	Pharmacopeial	German
<i>Scopolia carnolica</i>	Scopolia root	Solanaceae	Scopolia rhizoma	Glockenbilsenkraut Wurzelstock
<i>Selenicereus grandiflorus</i>	Night-blooming Cereus flower	Cactaceae	Selenicerei grandiflori flos	Königin der Nacht
<i>Selenicereus grandiflorus</i>	Night-blooming Cereus herb	Cactaceae	Selenicerei grandiflori herba	Königin der Nacht
<i>Senecio nemorensis</i>	Senecio herb	Asteraceae	Senecionis herba	Fuchskreuzkraut
<i>Senna alexandrina</i>	Senna leaf	Fabaceae	Sennae folium	Sennesblätter
<i>Senna alexandrina</i>	Senna pod	Fabaceae	Sennae fructus	Sennesfrüchte
<i>Serenoa repens</i>	Saw Palmetto berry	Arecaceae	Sabal fructus	Sabalfrüchte
<i>Silybum marianum</i>	Milk Thistle fruit	Asteraceae	Cardui mariae fructus	Mariendistelfrüchte
<i>Silybum marianum</i>	Milk Thistle herb	Asteraceae	Cardui mariae herba	Mariendistelkraut
<i>Sinapis alba</i>	White Mustard seed	Brassicaceae	Sinapis albae semen	Weißer Senfsamen
<i>Smilax aristolochiaefolii</i>	Sarsaparilla root	Smilacaceae	Sarsaparillae radix	Sarsaparillewurzel
<i>Smilax febrifuga</i>	Sarsaparilla root	Smilacaceae	Sarsaparillae radix	Sarsaparillewurzel
<i>Smilax regelii</i>	Sarsaparilla root	Smilacaceae	Sarsaparillae radix	Sarsaparillewurzel
<i>Solanum dulcamara</i>	Woody Nightshade	Solanaceae	Dulcamarae stipites	Bittersüßstengel
<i>Solidago canadensis</i>	Goldenrod	Asteraceae	Solidago	Goldrute
<i>Solidago gigantea</i>	Goldenrod	Asteraceae	Solidago	Goldrute
<i>Solidago serotina</i>	Goldenrod	Asteraceae	Solidago	Goldrute
<i>Solidago virgaurea</i>	Goldenrod, European	Asteraceae	Solidago virgaureae herba	Echtes Goldrutenkraut
<i>Sorbus aucuparia</i>	Mountain Ash berry	Rosaceae	Sorbi aucupariae fructus	Ebereschenbeeren
<i>Spinacia oleracea</i>	Spinach leaf	Chenopodiaceae	Spinaciae folium	Spinatblätter
<i>Spiraea ulmaria</i>	Meadowsweet	Rosaceae	Filipendula ulmaria	Mädesüß
<i>Strychnos nuxvomica</i>	Nux Vomica	Loganiaceae	Strychni semen	Brechnußsamen
<i>Symphytum officinale</i>	Comfrey herb	Boraginaceae	Symphyti herba	Beinwellkraut
<i>Symphytum officinale</i>	Comfrey leaf	Boraginaceae	Symphyti folium	Beinwellblätter
<i>Symphytum officinale</i>	Comfrey root	Boraginaceae	Symphyti radix	Beinwellwurzel
<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i>	Cloves	Myrtaceae	Caryophylli flos	Gewürznelken
<i>Syzygium cumini</i>	Jambolan bark	Myrtaceae	Syzygii cumini cortex	Syzygiumrinde
<i>Syzygium cumini</i>	Jambolan seed	Myrtaceae	Syzygii cumini semen	Syzygiumsamen
<i>Syzygium jambolana</i>	Jambolan bark	Myrtaceae	Syzygii cumini cortex	Syzygiumrinde
<i>Syzygium jambolana</i>	Jambolan seed	Myrtaceae	Syzygii cumini semen	Syzygiumsamen
<i>Tanacetum vulgare</i>	Tansy flower	Asteraceae	Chrysanthemi vulgaris flos	Rainfarnblüten

Botanical	English	Plant Family	Pharmacopeial	German
<i>Tanacetum vulgare</i>	Tansy herb	Asteraceae	Chrysanthemi vulgaris herba	Rainfarnkraut
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	Dandelion herb	Asteraceae	Taraxaci herba	Löwenzahnkraut
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	Dandelion root with herb	Asteraceae	Taraxaci radix cum herba	Löwenzahnwurzel mit Kraut
<i>Theobroma cacao</i>	Cocoa	Sterculiaceae	Cacao testes	Kakaoschalen
<i>Theobroma cacao</i>	Cocoa seed	Sterculiaceae	Cacao semen	Kakaosamen
<i>Thymus serpyllum</i>	Thyme, Wild	Lamiaceae	Serpylli herba	Quendelkraut
<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>	Thyme	Lamiaceae	Thymi herba	Thymiankraut
<i>Thymus zygis</i>	Thyme	Lamiaceae	Thymi herba	Thymiankraut
<i>Tilia argentea</i>	Silver Linden flower	Tiliaceae	Tiliae tomentosae flos	Silberlindenblüten
<i>Tilia cordata</i>	Linden charcoal	Tiliaceae	Tiliae carbo	Lindenholzkohle
<i>Tilia cordata</i>	Linden flower	Tiliaceae	Tiliae flos	Lindenblüten
<i>Tilia cordata</i>	Linden leaf	Tiliaceae	Tiliae folium	Lindenblätter
<i>Tilia cordata</i>	Linden wood	Tiliaceae	Tiliae lignum	Lindenholz
<i>Tilia platyphyllos</i>	Linden flower	Tiliaceae	Tiliae flos	Lindenblüten
<i>Tilia platyphyllos</i>	Linden leaf	Tiliaceae	Tiliae folium	Lindenblätter
<i>Tilia platyphyllos</i>	Linden wood	Tiliaceae	Tiliae lignum	Lindenholz
<i>Tilia tomentosa</i>	Silver Linden flower	Tiliaceae	Tiliae tomentosae flos	Silberlindenblüten
<i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i>	Fenugreek seed	Fabaceae	Foenugraeci semen	Bockshornsamen
<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>	Nasturtium	Tropaeolaceae	Tropaeolum majus herba	Kapuzinerkressen- kraut
<i>Turnera diffusa</i>	Damiana herb	Turneraceae	Turnerae diffusae herba	Damianakraut
<i>Turnera diffusa</i>	Damiana leaf	Turneraceae	Turnerae diffusae folium	Damianablätter
<i>Tussilago farfara</i>	Coltsfoot flower	Asteraceae	Farfae flos	Huflattichblüten
<i>Tussilago farfara</i>	Coltsfoot herb	Asteraceae	Farfae herba	Huflattichkraut
<i>Tussilago farfara</i>	Coltsfoot leaf	Asteraceae	Farfae folium	Huflattichblätter
<i>Tussilago farfara</i>	Coltsfoot root	Asteraceae	Farfae radix	Huflattichwurzel
<i>Urginea maritima</i>	Squill	Liliaceae	Scillae bulbus	Meerzwiebel
<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Nettle herb	Urticaceae	Urticae herba	Brennesselkraut
<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Nettle leaf	Urticaceae	Urticae folium	Brennesselblätter
<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Nettle root	Urticaceae	Urticae radix	Brennesselwurzel
<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Stinging Nettle herb	Urticaceae	Urticae herba	Brennesselkraut
<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Stinging Nettle leaf	Urticaceae	Urticae folium	Brennesselblätter
<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Stinging Nettle root	Urticaceae	Urticae radix	Brennesselwurzel
<i>Urtica urens</i>	Nettle herb	Urticaceae	Urticae herba	Brennesselkraut
<i>Urtica urens</i>	Nettle leaf	Urticaceae	Urticae folium	Brennesselblätter
<i>Urtica urens</i>	Nettle root	Urticaceae	Urticae radix	Brennesselwurzel
<i>Urtica urens</i>	Stinging Nettle herb	Urticaceae	Urticae herba	Brennesselkraut



Botanical	English	Plant Family	Pharmacopeial	German
<i>Urtica urens</i>	Stinging Nettle leaf	Urticaceae	Urticae folium	Brennesselblätter
<i>Urtica urens</i>	Stinging Nettle root	Urticaceae	Urticae radix	Brennesselwurzel
<i>Usnea barbata</i>	Usnea	Usneaceae	Usnea	Bartflechten
<i>Usnea florida</i>	Usnea	Usneaceae	Usnea	Bartflechten
<i>Usnea hirta</i>	Usnea	Usneaceae	Usnea	Bartflechten
<i>Usnea plicata</i>	Usnea	Usneaceae	Usnea	Bartflechten
<i>Usnea</i> spp.	Usnea	Usneaceae	Usnea	Bartflechten
<i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>	Bilberry fruit	Ericaceae	Myrtilli fructus	Heidelbeeren
<i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>	Bilberry leaf	Ericaceae	Myrtilli folium	Heidelbeerblätter
<i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>	Blueberry	Ericaceae	Myrtilli fructus	Heidelbeeren
<i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>	Blueberry leaf	Ericaceae	Myrtilli folium	Heidelbeerblätter
<i>Valeriana officinalis</i>	Valerian root	Valerianaceae	Valerianae radix	Baldrianwurzel
<i>Verbascum densiflorum</i>	Mullein flower	Scrophulariaceae	Verbasci flos	Wollblumen
<i>Verbascum thapsus</i>	Mullein flower	Scrophulariaceae	Verbasci flos	Wollblumen
<i>Verbena officinalis</i>	Verbena herb	Verbenaceae	Verbenae herba	Eisenkraut
<i>Veronica officinalis</i>	Speedwell	Scrophulariaceae	Veronicae herba	Ehrenpreis
<i>Veronica officinalis</i>	Veronica herb	Scrophulariaceae	Veronicae herba	Ehrenpreis
<i>Vinca minor</i>	Periwinkle	Apocynaceae	Vincae minoris herba	Immergrün
<i>Viola odorata</i>	Sweet Violet root and herb	Violaceae	Violae odoratae rhizoma and herba	Märzveilchen/blüten
<i>Viola tricolor</i>	Heart's Ease herb	Violaceae	Violae tricoloris herba	Stiefmütterchen
<i>Viola tricolor</i>	Johnny Jump-Up	Violaceae	Violae tricoloris	Stiefmütterchen
<i>Viscum album</i>	Mistletoe berry	Viscaceae	Visci albi fructus	Mistelfrüchte
<i>Viscum album</i>	Mistletoe herb	Viscaceae	Visci albi herba	Mistelkraut
<i>Viscum album</i>	Mistletoe stem	Viscaceae	Visci albi stipitis	Mistelstengel
<i>Vitex agnus castus</i>	Chaste Tree fruit	Verbenaceae	Agni casti fructus	Keuschlammfrüchte
<i>Xysmalobium undulatum</i>	Uzara root	Asclepiadaceae	Uzarae radix	Uzara
<i>Zingiber officinale</i>	Ginger root	Zingiberaceae	Zingiberis rhizoma	Ingwerwurzel

## By Pharmacopeial Name

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Absinthii herba	Wormwood	<i>Artemisia absinthium</i>	Asteraceae	Wermutkraut
Aconiti herba	Aconite herb	<i>Aconitum napellus</i>	Ranunculaceae	Blauer Eisenhut
Aconiti herba	Blue Monkshood herb	<i>Aconitum napellus</i>	Ranunculaceae	Blauer Eisenhut
Aconiti herba	Monkshood herb	<i>Aconitum napellus</i>	Ranunculaceae	Blauer Eisenhut
Aconiti tuber	Aconite tuber	<i>Aconitum napellus</i>	Ranunculaceae	Blauer Eisenhut

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Aconiti tuber	Blue Monkshood tuber	<i>Aconiti napellus</i>	Ranunculaceae	Blauer Eisenhutwurz
Aconiti tuber	Monkshood root	<i>Aconiti napellus</i>	Ranunculaceae	Blauer Eisenhutwurz
Adonidis herba	Pheasant's Eye herb	<i>Adonis vernalis</i>	Ranunculaceae	Adoniskraut
Agni casti fructus	Chaste Tree fruit	<i>Vitex agnus castus</i>	Verbenaceae	Keuschlammfrüchte
Agrimoniae herba	Agrimony	<i>Agrimonia eupatoria</i>	Rosaceae	Odermennigkraut
Agrimoniae herba	Cocklebur	<i>Agrimonia eupatoria</i>	Rosaceae	Odermennigkraut
Agrimoniae herba	Agrimony	<i>Agrimonia procera</i>	Rosaceae	Odermennigkraut
Agrimoniae herba	Cocklebur	<i>Agrimonia procera</i>	Rosaceae	Odermennigkraut
Alchemillae alpinae herba	Alpine Lady's Mantle herb	<i>Alchemilla alpina</i>	Rosaceae	Frauenmantelkraut
Alchemillae herba	Lady's Mantle	<i>Alchemilla vulgaris</i>	Rosaceae	Frauenmantelkraut
Allii cepae bulbus	Onion	<i>Allium cepa</i>	Alliaceae	Zwiebel
Allii sativi bulbus	Garlic	<i>Allium sativum</i>	Alliaceae	Knoblauch
Aloe barbadensis	Aloe	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i>	Liliaceae	Aloe
Aloe barbadensis	Curaçao aloe	<i>Aloe barbadensis</i>	Liliaceae	Curaçao-Aloe
Aloe barbadensis	Aloe	<i>Aloe vera</i>	Liliaceae	Aloe
Aloe barbadensis	Curaçao aloe	<i>Aloe vera</i>	Liliaceae	Curaçao-Aloe
Aloe capensis	Aloe	<i>Aloe ferox</i>	Liliaceae	Kap-Aloe
Aloe capensis	Cape aloe	<i>Aloe ferox</i>	Liliaceae	Kap-Aloe
Althaeae folium	Marshmallow leaf	<i>Althaea officinalis</i>	Malvaceae	Eibischblätter
Althaeae radix	Marshmallow root	<i>Althaea officinalis</i>	Malvaceae	Eibischwurz
Ammeos visnagae fructus	Bishop's Weed fruit	<i>Ammi daucoides</i>	Apiaceae	Ammi-visnaga-Früchte
Ammeos visnagae fructus	Bishop's Weed fruit	<i>Ammi visnaga</i>	Apiaceae	Ammi-visnaga-Früchte
Anethi fructus	Dill seed	<i>Anethum graveolens</i>	Apiaceae	Dillfrüchte
Anethi herba	Dill herb	<i>Anethum graveolens</i>	Apiaceae	Dillkraut
Angelicae fructus	Angelica seed	<i>Angelica archangelica</i>	Apiaceae	Angelikافرüchte
Angelicae herba	Angelica herb	<i>Angelica archangelica</i>	Apiaceae	Angelikakraut
Angelicae radix	Angelica root	<i>Angelica archangelica</i>	Apiaceae	Angelikawurzel
Anisi fructus	Anise	<i>Pimpinella anisum</i>	Apiaceae	Anis
Anisi stellati	Star Anise	<i>Illicium verum</i>	Illiciaceae	Sternanis
Antennariae dioicae flos	Cat's Ear flower	<i>Antennaria dioica</i>	Asteraceae	Katzenpfötchenblüten
Antennariae dioicae flos	Cat's Foot flower	<i>Antennaria dioica</i>	Asteraceae	Katzenpfötchenblüten
Apii fructus	Celery seed	<i>Apium graveolens</i>	Apiaceae	Selleriefrüchte
Apii herba	Celery herb	<i>Apium graveolens</i>	Apiaceae	Selleriekraut
Apii radix	Celery root	<i>Apium graveolens</i>	Apiaceae	Selleriewurzel
Apium graveolens	Celery	<i>Apium graveolens</i>	Apiaceae	Sellerie
Armoraciae rusticanae radix	Horseradish	<i>Armoracia rusticana</i>	Brassicaceae	Meerrettich
Armoraciae rusticanae radix	Horseradish	<i>Cochlearia armoracia</i>	Brassicaceae	Meerrettich
Arnicae flos	Arnica flower	<i>Arnica chamissonis</i>	Asteraceae	Amikablüten
Arnicae flos	Arnica flower	<i>Arnica montana</i>	Asteraceae	Amikablüten

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Artemisiae vulgaris herba	Mugwort herb	<i>Artemisia vulgaris</i>	Asteraceae	Beifußkraut
Artemisiae vulgaris radix	Mugwort root	<i>Artemisia vulgaris</i>	Asteraceae	Beifußwurzel
Asparagi herba	Asparagus herb	<i>Asparagus officinalis</i>	Liliaceae	Spargelkraut
Asparagi rhizoma	Asparagus root	<i>Asparagus officinalis</i>	Liliaceae	Spargelwurzelstock
Aurantii flos	Bitter Orange flower	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	Rutaceae	Pomeranzenblüten
Aurantii flos aetheroleum	Bitter Orange flower oil	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	Rutaceae	Pomeranzenblütenöl
Aurantii pericarpium	Bitter Orange peel	<i>Citrus aurantium</i>	Rutaceae	Pomeranzenschale
Avenae fructus	Oats	<i>Avena sativa</i>	Poaceae	Haferfrüchte
Avenae herba	Oat herb	<i>Avena sativa</i>	Poaceae	Haferkraut
Avenae herba	Wild Oat herb	<i>Avena sativa</i>	Poaceae	Haferkraut
Avenae stramentum	Oat straw	<i>Avena sativa</i>	Poaceae	Haferstroh
Balsamum peruvianum	Peruvian Balsam	<i>Myroxylon balsamum</i>	Fabaceae	Perubalsam
Balsamum toluatum	Tolu Balsam	<i>Myroxylon balsamum</i>	Fabaceae	Tolubalsam
Bardanae radix	Burdock root	<i>Arctium lappa</i>	Asteraceae	Klettenwurzel
Bardanae radix	Burdock root	<i>Arctium minus</i>	Asteraceae	Klettenwurzel
Bardanae radix	Burdock root	<i>Arctium tomentosum</i>	Asteraceae	Klettenwurzel
Barosmae folium	Buchu leaf	<i>Agathosma betulina</i>	Rutaceae	Buccoblätter
Barosmae folium	Buchu leaf	<i>Barosma betulina</i>	Rutaceae	Buccoblätter
Basilici aetheroleum	Basil oil	<i>Ocimum basilicum</i>	Lamiaceae	Basilikumöl
Basilici herba	Basil herb	<i>Ocimum basilicum</i>	Lamiaceae	Basilikumkraut
Belladonnae folium	Belladonna leaf	<i>Atropa belladonna</i>	Solanaceae	Tollkirsche
Belladonnae folium	Deadly Nightshade leaf	<i>Atropa belladonna</i>	Solanaceae	Tollkirsche
Belladonnae radix	Belladonna root	<i>Atropa belladonna</i>	Solanaceae	Tollkirschewurzel
Belladonnae radix	Deadly Nightshade root	<i>Atropa belladonna</i>	Solanaceae	Tollkirschewurzel
Berberidis cortex	Barberry bark	<i>Berberis vulgaris</i>	Berberidaceae	Berberitze
Berberidis fructus	Barberry	<i>Berberis vulgaris</i>	Berberidaceae	Berberitze
Berberidis radialis cortex	Barberry root bark	<i>Berberis vulgaris</i>	Berberidaceae	Berberitzenrinde
Berberidis radix	Barberry root	<i>Berberis vulgaris</i>	Berberidaceae	Berberitze
Berberis vulgaris	Barberry	<i>Berberis vulgaris</i>	Berberidaceae	Berberitze
Betulae folium	Birch leaf	<i>Betula pendula</i>	Betulaceae	Birkenblätter
Betulae folium	Birch leaf	<i>Betula pubescens</i>	Betulaceae	Birkenblätter
Boldo folium	Boldo leaf	<i>Peumus boldus</i>	Monimiaceae	Boldoblätter
Boraginis flos	Borage flower	<i>Borago officinalis</i>	Boraginaceae	Boretsch
Boraginis herba	Borage herb	<i>Borago officinalis</i>	Boraginaceae	Boretsch

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Bromelainum	Bromelain	<i>Ananas comosus</i>	Bromeliaceae	Ananas
Bryoniae radix	Bryonia root	<i>Bryonia alba</i>	Cucurbitaceae	Zaunrübenwurzel
Bryoniae radix	Bryonia root	<i>Bryonia cretica</i>	Cucurbitaceae	Zaunrübenwurzel
Bursae pastoris herba	Shepherd's Purse	<i>Capsella bursa pastoris</i>	Brassicaceae	Hirtentäschelkraut
Cacao semen	Cocoa seed	<i>Theobroma cacao</i>	Sterculiaceae	Kakaosamen
Cacao testes	Cocoa	<i>Theobroma cacao</i>	Sterculiaceae	Kakaoschalen
Cajuputi aetheroleum	Cajeput oil	<i>Melaleuca leucodendra</i>	Myrtaceae	Cajuputöl
Calendulae flos	Calendula flower	<i>Calendula officinalis</i>	Asteraceae	Ringelblumenblüten
Calendulae herba	Calendula herb	<i>Calendula officinalis</i>	Asteraceae	Ringelblumenkraut
Callunae vulgaris flos	Heather flower	<i>Calluna vulgaris</i>	Ericaceae	Heidekrautblüten
Callunae vulgaris herba	Heather herb	<i>Calluna vulgaris</i>	Ericaceae	Heidekraut
Camphora	Camphor	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Lauraceae	Campher
Capsicum	Cayenne (Paprika)	<i>Capsicum frutescens</i>	Solanaceae	Paprika
Capsicum	Paprika (Cayenne)	<i>Capsicum frutescens</i>	Solanaceae	Paprika
Capsicum	Cayenne (Paprika) species low in capsaicin	<i>Capsicum</i> spp.	Solanaceae	capsaicinarme Paprika-Arten
Capsicum	Paprika (Cayenne) species low in capsaicin	<i>Capsicum</i> spp.	Solanaceae	capsaicinarme Paprika-Arten
Cardamomi fructus	Cardamom	<i>Elettaria cardamomum</i>	Zingiberaceae	Kardamomen
Cardui mariae fructus	Milk Thistle fruit	<i>Silybum marianum</i>	Asteraceae	Mariendistelfrüchte
Cardui mariae herba	Milk Thistle herb	<i>Silybum marianum</i>	Asteraceae	Mariendistelkraut
Caricae fructus	Figs	<i>Ficus carica</i>	Moraceae	Feigen
Caricae papayae folium	Papaya leaf	<i>Carica papaya</i>	Caricaceae	Baummelonenblätter
Caricis rhizoma	Sarsaparilla root, German	<i>Carex arenaria</i>	Cyperaceae	Sandriedgraswurzelstock
Carvi aetheroleum	Caraway oil	<i>Carum carvi</i>	Apiaceae	Kümmelöl
Carvi fructus	Caraway seed	<i>Carum carvi</i>	Apiaceae	Kümmel
Caryophylli flos	Cloves	<i>Eugenia caryophyllata</i>	Myrtaceae	Gewürznelken
Caryophylli flos	Cloves	<i>Jambosa caryophyllus</i>	Myrtaceae	Gewürznelken
Caryophylli flos	Cloves	<i>Syzygium aromaticum</i>	Myrtaceae	Gewürznelken
Castaneae folium	Chestnut leaf	<i>Castanea sativa</i>	Fagaceae	Kastanienblätter
Castaneae folium	Chestnut leaf	<i>Castanea vesca</i>	Fagaceae	Kastanienblätter
Castaneae folium	Chestnut leaf	<i>Castanea vulgaris</i>	Fagaceae	Edelkastanienblätter
Centaurii herba	Centaur herb	<i>Centaurium minus</i>	Gentianaceae	Tausendgüldenkraut

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Centaurii herba	Centaury herb	<i>Centaureum umbellatum</i>	Gentianaceae	Tausendgüldenkraut
Centaurii herba	Centaury herb	<i>Erythraea centaurium</i>	Gentianaceae	Tausendgüldenkraut
Chamomillae romanae flos	Chamomile, Roman	<i>Anthemis nobilis</i>	Asteraceae	Römische Kamillenblüten
Chamomillae romanae flos	Chamomile, Roman	<i>Chamaemelum nobile</i>	Asteraceae	Römische Kamillenblüten
Chelidonii herba	Celandine herb	<i>Chelidonium majus</i>	Papaveraceae	Schöllkraut
Chrysanthemi vulgaris flos	Tansy flower	<i>Chrysanthemum vulgare</i>	Asteraceae	Rainfarnblüten
Chrysanthemi vulgaris flos	Tansy flower	<i>Tanacetum vulgare</i>	Asteraceae	Rainfarnblüten
Chrysanthemi vulgaris herba	Tansy herb	<i>Chrysanthemum vulgare</i>	Asteraceae	Rainfarnkraut
Chrysanthemi vulgaris herba	Tansy herb	<i>Tanacetum vulgare</i>	Asteraceae	Rainfarnkraut
Cichorium intybus	Chicory	<i>Cichorium intybus</i>	Asteraceae	Wegwarte
Cimicifugae racemosae rhizoma	Black Cohosh root	<i>Cimicifuga racemosa</i>	Ranunculaceae	Cimicifugawurzelstock
Cinchonae cortex	Cinchona bark	<i>Cinchona pubescens</i>	Rubiaceae	Chinarinde
Cinchonae cortex	Cinchona bark	<i>Cinchona succirubra</i>	Rubiaceae	Chinarinde
Cinnamomi cassiae cortex	Cinnamon bark, Chinese	<i>Cinnamomum aromaticum</i>	Lauraceae	Chinesischer Zimt
Cinnamomi cassiae cortex	Cinnamon bark, Chinese	<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i>	Lauraceae	Chinesischer Zimt
Cinnamomi ceylanici cortex	Cinnamon	<i>Cinnamomum verum</i>	Lauraceae	Zimtrinde
Cinnamomi ceylanici cortex	Cinnamon	<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i>	Lauraceae	Zimtrinde
Cinnamomi flos	Cinnamon flower	<i>Cinnamomum aromaticum</i>	Lauraceae	Zimtblüten
Cinnamomi flos	Cinnamon flower	<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i>	Lauraceae	Zimtblüten
Citri sinensis pericarpium	Orange peel	<i>Citrus sinensis</i>	Rutaceae	Orangenschalen
Cnici benedicti herba	Blessed Thistle herb	<i>Cnicus benedictus</i>	Asteraceae	Benediktenkraut
Coffeae carbo	Coffee charcoal	<i>Coffea arabica</i>	Rubiaceae	Kaffeekohle
Coffeae carbo	Coffee charcoal	<i>Coffea canephora</i>	Rubiaceae	Kaffeekohle
Coffeae carbo	Coffee charcoal	<i>Coffea liberica</i>	Rubiaceae	Kaffeekohle
Coffeae carbo	Coffee charcoal	<i>Coffea</i> spp.	Rubiaceae	Kaffeekohle
Colae semen	Cola nut	<i>Cola nitida</i>	Sterculiaceae	Kolasamen
Colae semen	Cola nut	<i>Cola</i> spp.	Sterculiaceae	Kolasamen
Colchicum, Colchicum autumnale	Autumn Crocus	<i>Colchicum autumnale</i>	Liliaceae	Herbstzeitlose
Colchicum, Colchicum autumnale	Meadow saffron	<i>Colchicum autumnale</i>	Liliaceae	Herbstzeitlose

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Colocynthis fructus	Colocynth	<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i>	Cucurbitaceae	Koloquinthen
Condurango cortex	Condurango bark	<i>Marsdenia condurango</i>	Asclepiadaceae	Condurangorinde
Convallariae herba	Lily-of-the-valley herb	<i>Convallaria majalis</i>	Liliaceae	Maiglöckchenkraut
Coriandri fructus	Coriander	<i>Coriandrum sativum</i>	Apiaceae	Koriander
Crataegi flos	Hawthorn flower	<i>Crataegus laevigata</i>	Rosaceae	Weißdornblätter
Crataegi flos	Hawthorn flower	<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	Rosaceae	Weißdornblätter
Crataegi folium	Hawthorn leaf	<i>Crataegus laevigata</i>	Rosaceae	Weißdornblätter
Crataegi folium	Hawthorn leaf	<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	Rosaceae	Weißdornblätter
Crataegi folium cum flore	Hawthorn leaf with flower	<i>Crataegus laevigata</i>	Rosaceae	Weißdornblätter mit Blüten
Crataegi folium cum flore	Hawthorn leaf with flower	<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	Rosaceae	Weißdornblätter mit Blüten
Crataegi fructus	Hawthorn berry	<i>Crataegus laevigata</i>	Rosaceae	Weißdornfrüchte
Crataegi fructus	Hawthorn berry	<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	Rosaceae	Weißdornfrüchte
Croci stigma	Saffron	<i>Crocus sativa</i>	Iridaceae	Safran
Cucurbitae peponis semen	Pumpkin seed	<i>Cucurbita pepo</i>	Cucurbitaceae	Kürbissamen
Curcumae longae rhizoma	Turmeric root	<i>Curcuma aromatica</i>	Zingiberaceae	Curcumawurzelstock
Curcumae longae rhizoma	Turmeric root	<i>Curcuma domestica</i>	Zingiberaceae	Curcumawurzelstock
Curcumae longae rhizoma	Turmeric root	<i>Curcuma longa</i>	Zingiberaceae	Curcumawurzelstock
Curcumae xanthorrhizae rhizoma	Turmeric, Javanese	<i>Curcuma xanthorrhiza</i>	Zingiberaceae	Javanische Gelbwurzel
Cyani flos	Cornflower	<i>Centaurea cyanus</i>	Asteraceae	Kornblume
Cymbopoginis citrati aetheroleum	West Indian Lemongrass oil	<i>Cymbopogon citratus</i>	Poaceae	Cymbopogon-Arten
Cymbopoginis citrati herba	West Indian Lemongrass	<i>Cymbopogon citratus</i>	Poaceae	Cymbopogon-Arten
Cymbopoginis nardi herba	Ceylon Citronella grass	<i>Cymbopogon nardus</i>	Poaceae	Cymbopogon-Arten
Cymbopoginis winteriani aetheroleum	Java citronella oil	<i>Cymbopogon winterianus</i>	Poaceae	Cymbopogon-Arten
Cymbopogon species	Citronella	<i>Cymbopogon citratus</i>	Poaceae	Cymbopogon-Arten
Cymbopogon species	Citronella	<i>Cymbopogon nardus</i>	Poaceae	Cymbopogon-Arten
Cymbopogon species	Cymbopogon	<i>Cymbopogon</i> spp.	Poaceae	Cymbopogon-Arten
Cymbopogon species	Citronella	<i>Cymbopogon winterianus</i>	Poaceae	Cymbopogon-Arten
Cynarae folium	Artichoke leaf	<i>Cynara scolymus</i>	Asteraceae	Artischokenblätter
Cynoglossi herba	Hound's Tongue herb	<i>Cynoglossum clandestinum</i>	Boraginaceae	Hundszungenkraut

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Cynoglossi herba	Hound's Tongue herb	<i>Cynoglossum officinale</i>	Boraginaceae	Hundszungenkraut
Cytisi scoparii flos	Scotch Broom flower	<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	Fabaceae	Besenginsterblüten
Cytisi scoparii flos	Scotch Broom flower	<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i>	Fabaceae	Besenginsterblüten
Cytisi scoparii herba	Scotch Broom herb	<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	Fabaceae	Besenginsterkraut
Cytisi scoparius flos	Broom flower, Scotch	<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	Fabaceae	Besenginsterblüten
Cytisi scoparius flos	Broom flower, Scotch	<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i>	Fabaceae	Besenginsterblüten
Cytisi scoparius herba	Broom herb, Scotch	<i>Cytisus scoparius</i>	Fabaceae	Besenginsterkraut
Cytisi scoparius herba	Broom herb, Scotch	<i>Sarothamnus scoparius</i>	Fabaceae	Besenginsterkraut
Delphinii flos	Delphinium flower	<i>Delphinium consolida</i>	Ranunculaceae	Ritterspornblüten
Droserae herba	Sundew	<i>Drosera intermedia</i>	Droseraceae	Sonnentaukraut
Droserae herba	Sundew	<i>Drosera longifolia</i>	Droseraceae	Sonnentaukraut
Droserae herba	Sundew	<i>Drosera ramentacea</i>	Droseraceae	Sonnentaukraut
Droserae herba	Sundew	<i>Drosera rotundifolia</i>	Droseraceae	Sonnentaukraut
Dulcamarae stipites	Woody Nightshade	<i>Solanum dulcamara</i>	Solanaceae	Bittersüßstengel
Echinaceae angustifoliae herba	Echinacea Angustifolia herb	<i>Echinacea angustifolia</i>	Asteraceae	schmalblättriges Sonnenhutkraut
Echinaceae angustifoliae radix	Echinacea Angustifolia root	<i>Echinacea angustifolia</i>	Asteraceae	schmalblättriges Sonnenhutwurzel
Echinaceae pallidae herba	Echinacea Pallida herb	<i>Echinacea pallida</i>	Asteraceae	Blasses Kegelblumenkraut
Echinaceae pallidae radix	Echinacea Pallida root	<i>Echinacea pallida</i>	Asteraceae	Echinacea-pallida Wurzel
Echinaceae purpureae herba	Echinacea Purpurea herb	<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	Asteraceae	Purpursonnenhutkraut
Echinaceae purpureae herba	Purple Coneflower herb	<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	Asteraceae	Purpursonnenhutkraut
Echinaceae purpureae radix	Echinacea Purpurea root	<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	Asteraceae	Purpursonnenhutwurzel
Echinaceae purpureae radix	Purple Coneflower root	<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>	Asteraceae	Purpursonnenhutwurzel
Eleutherococci radix	Eleuthero root	<i>Acanthopanax senticosus</i>	Araliaceae	Eleutherococcus-senticosus-Wurzel
Eleutherococci radix	Eleuthero root	<i>Eleutherococcus senticosus</i>	Araliaceae	Eleutherococcus-senticosus-Wurzel
Eleutherococci radix	Siberian Ginseng	<i>Acanthopanax senticosus</i>	Araliaceae	Eleutherococcus-senticosus-Wurzel
Eleutherococci radix	Siberian Ginseng	<i>Eleutherococcus senticosus</i>	Araliaceae	Eleutherococcus-senticosus-Wurzel
Ephedrae herba	Ephedra	<i>Ephedra shennungiana</i>	Ephedraceae	Ephedrakraut
Ephedrae herba	Ephedra	<i>Ephedra sinica</i>	Ephedraceae	Ephedrakraut
Equiseti herba	Horsetail herb	<i>Equisetum arvense</i>	Equisetaceae	Schachtelhalmkraut

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Eschscholziae	California Poppy	<i>Eschscholzia californica</i>	Papaveraceae	Kalifornischer Goldmohn
Eucalypti aetheroleum	Eucalyptus oil	<i>Eucalyptus fructicetorum</i>	Myrtaceae	Eucalyptusöl
Eucalypti aetheroleum	Eucalyptus oil	<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>	Myrtaceae	Eucalyptusöl
Eucalypti aetheroleum	Eucalyptus oil	<i>Eucalyptus polybractea</i>	Myrtaceae	Eucalyptusöl
Eucalypti aetheroleum	Eucalyptus oil	<i>Eucalyptus smithii</i>	Myrtaceae	Eucalyptusöl
Eucalypti folium	Eucalyptus leaf	<i>Eucalyptus globulus</i>	Myrtaceae	Eucalyptusblätter
Euphrasiae	Eyebright herb	<i>Euphrasia officinalis</i>	Scrophulariaceae	Augentrostkraut
Faex medicinalis	Yeast, Brewer's	<i>Candida utilis</i>	Cryptococcaeae	Medizinische Hefe
Faex medicinalis	Yeast, Brewer's	<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	Saccharomycetaceae	Medizinische Hefe
Farfarae flos	Coltsfoot flower	<i>Tussilago farfara</i>	Asteraceae	Huflattichblüten
Farfarae folium	Coltsfoot leaf	<i>Tussilago farfara</i>	Asteraceae	Huflattichblätter
Farfarae herba	Coltsfoot herb	<i>Tussilago farfara</i>	Asteraceae	Huflattichkraut
Farfarae radix	Coltsfoot root	<i>Tussilago farfara</i>	Asteraceae	Huflattichwurzel
Filicis maris folium	Male fern leaf	<i>Dryopteris filix-mas</i>	Aspleniaceae	Wurmfarnblätter
Filicis maris herba	Male fern herb	<i>Dryopteris filix-mas</i>	Aspleniaceae	Wurmfarnkraut
Filicis maris rhizoma	Male fern rhizome	<i>Dryopteris filix-mas</i>	Aspleniaceae	Wurmfarnwurzelstock
Filipendula ulmaria	Meadowsweet	<i>Filipendula ulmaria</i>	Rosaceae	Mädesüß
Filipendula ulmaria	Meadowsweet	<i>Spiraea ulmaria</i>	Rosaceae	Mädesüß
Foeniculi aetheroleum	Fennel oil	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i>	Apiaceae	Fenchelöl
Foeniculi fructus	Fennel seed	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i>	Apiaceae	Fenchel
Foenugraeci semen	Fenugreek seed	<i>Trigonella foenum-graecum</i>	Fabaceae	Bockshornsamensamen
Fragariae folium	Strawberry leaf	<i>Fragaria vesca</i>	Rosaceae	Erdbeerblätter
Fragariae folium	Strawberry leaf	<i>Fragaria viridis</i>	Rosaceae	Erdbeerblätter
Frangulae cortex	Buckthorn bark	<i>Frangula alnus</i>	Rhamnaceae	Faulbaumrinde
Frangulae cortex	Frangula	<i>Frangula alnus</i>	Rhamnaceae	Faulbaumrinde
Frangulae cortex	Buckthorn bark	<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	Rhamnaceae	Faulbaumrinde
Frangulae cortex	Frangula	<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>	Rhamnaceae	Faulbaumrinde
Fraxini cortex	Ash bark	<i>Fraxinus excelsior</i>	Oleaceae	Esche
Fraxini folium	Ash leaf	<i>Fraxinus excelsior</i>	Oleaceae	Esche
Fucus	Bladderwrack	<i>Ascophyllum nodosum</i>	Fucaceae	Tang
Fucus	Bladderwrack	<i>Fucus vesiculosus</i>	Fucaceae	Tang
Fumariae herba	Fumitory	<i>Fumaria officinalis</i>	Fumariaceae	Erdrauchkraut
Galangae rhizoma	Galangal	<i>Alpinia officinarum</i>	Zingiberaceae	Galangturturzelstock



Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Galegae officinalis herba	Goat's Rue herb	<i>Galega officinalis</i>	Fabaceae	Geißbrantenkraut
Galeopsidis herba	Hempnettle herb	<i>Galeopsis ochroleuca</i>	Lamiaceae	Hohlzahnkraut
Galeopsidis herba	Hempnettle herb	<i>Galeopsis segetum</i>	Lamiaceae	Hohlzahnkraut
Galii odorati herba	Sweet Woodruff	<i>Galium odoratum</i>	Rubiaceae	Waldmeisterkraut
Gelsemii rhizoma	Yellow Jessamine	<i>Gelsemium sempervirens</i>	Loganiaceae	Gelsemiumwurzelstock
Gentianae radix	Gentian root	<i>Gentiana lutea</i>	Gentianaceae	Enzianwurzel
Ginkgo folium	Ginkgo Biloba leaf	<i>Ginkgo biloba</i>	Ginkgoaceae	Ginkgoblätter
Ginkgo folium	Ginkgo Biloba leaf Extract	<i>Ginkgo biloba</i>	Ginkgoaceae	Ginkgo biloba Blätter
Ginseng radix	Ginseng root	<i>Panax ginseng</i>	Araliaceae	Ginsengwurzel
Graminis flos	Hay flower	<i>Poaceae</i> spp.	Poaceae	Heublumen
Graminis rhizoma	Couch grass	<i>Agropyron repens</i>	Poaceae	Queckenwurzelstock
Grindeliae herba	Gumweed herb	<i>Grindelia robusta</i>	Asteraceae	Grindeliakraut
Grindeliae herba	Gumweed herb	<i>Grindelia squarrosa</i>	Asteraceae	Grindeliakraut
Guaiaci lignum	Guaiaic wood	<i>Guaiacum officinale</i>	Zygophyllaceae	Guajakholz
Guaiaci lignum	Guaiaic wood	<i>Guaiacum sanctum</i>	Zygophyllaceae	Guajakholz
Gypsophilaë radix	Soapwort root, White	<i>Gypsophila paniculata</i>	Caryophyllaceae	Weiße Seifenwurzel
Gypsophilaë radix	Soapwort root, White	<i>Gypsophila</i> spp.	Caryophyllaceae	Weiße Seifenwurzel
Gypsophilaë radix	White Soapwort root	<i>Gypsophila paniculata</i>	Caryophyllaceae	Weiße Seifenwurzel
Gypsophilaë radix	White Soapwort root	<i>Gypsophila</i> spp.	Caryophyllaceae	Weiße Seifenwurzel
Hamamelidis cortex	Witch Hazel bark	<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i>	Hamamelidaceae	Hamamelisrinde
Hamamelidis folium	Witch Hazel leaf	<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i>	Hamamelidaceae	Hamamelisblätter
Harpagophyti radix	Devil's Claw root	<i>Harpagophytum procumbens</i>	Pedaliaceae	Südafrikanische Teufelskrallenwurzel
Harunganae madagascariensis cortex et folium	Haronga bark and leaf	<i>Harungana madagascariensis</i>	Hypericaceae	Harongarinde
Hederae heliçis folium	Ivy leaf	<i>Hedera helix</i>	Araliaceae	Efeublätter
Helenii radix	Elecampane	<i>Inula helenium</i>	Asteraceae	Alantwurzelstock
Helichrysi flos	Sandy Everlasting	<i>Helichrysum arenarium</i>	Asteraceae	Ruhrkrautblüten
Hepatici nobilis herba	Liverwort herb	<i>Hepatica nobilis</i>	Ranunculaceae	Leberblümchenkraut
Herniariae	Rupturewort	<i>Herniaria glabra</i>	Caryophyllaceae	Bruchkraut
Herniariae	Rupturewort	<i>Herniaria hirsuta</i>	Caryophyllaceae	Bruchkraut
Hibisci flos	Hibiscus flower	<i>Hibiscus sabdariffa</i>	Malvaceae	Hibiscusblüten
Hippocastani cortex	Horse Chestnut bark	<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i>	Hippocastanaceae	Roßkastanienrinde

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Hippocastani flos	Horse Chestnut flower	<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i>	Hippocastanaceae	Roßkastanienblüten
Hippocastani folium	Horse Chestnut leaf	<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i>	Hippocastanaceae	Roßkastanienblätter
Hippocastani semen	Horse Chestnut seed	<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i>	Hippocastanaceae	Roßkastiansamen
Hyoscyami folium	Henbane leaf	<i>Hyoscyamus niger</i>	Solanaceae	Hyoscyamusblätter
Hyperici herba	St. John's Wort	<i>Hypericum perforatum</i>	Hypericaceae	Johanniskraut
Hyssopi aetheroleum	Hyssop oil	<i>Hyssopus officinalis</i>	Lamiaceae	Ysopöl
Hyssopi herba	Hyssop herb	<i>Hyssopus officinalis</i>	Lamiaceae	Ysopkraut
Iridis rhizoma	Orris root	<i>Iris florentina</i> [ <i>Iris germanica</i> var. <i>florentina</i> ]	Iridaceae	Schwertlilienwurzelstock
Iridis rhizoma	Orris root	<i>Iris germanica</i>	Iridaceae	Schwertlilienwurzelstock
Iridis rhizoma	Orris root	<i>Iris pallida</i>	Iridaceae	Schwertlilienwurzelstock
Juglandis folium	Walnut leaf	<i>Juglans regia</i>	Juglandaceae	Walnußblätter
Juglandis fructus cortex	Walnut hull	<i>Juglans regia</i>	Juglandaceae	Walnußfrüchtchalen
Juniperi fructus	Juniper berry	<i>Juniper communis</i>	Cupressaceae	Wacholderbeeren
Lamii albi flos	White Dead Nettle flower	<i>Lamium album</i>	Lamiaceae	Weißes Taubnesselblüten
Lamii albi herba	White Dead Nettle herb	<i>Lamium album</i>	Lamiaceae	Weißes Taubnesselkraut
Laminariae stipites	Kelp	<i>Laminaria cloustonii</i>	Laminariaceae	Laminariastiele
Laminariae stipites	Kelp	<i>Laminaria hyperborea</i>	Laminariaceae	Laminariastiele
Lavandulae flos	Lavender flower	<i>Lavandula angustifolia</i>	Lamiaceae	Lavendelblüten
Lecithin ex soja	Soy Lecithin	<i>Glycine max</i>	Fabaceae	Sojalecithin
Ledi palustris herba	Marsh Tea	<i>Ledum palustre</i>	Lamiaceae	Sumpfporstkraut
Leonuri cardiaca herba	Motherwort herb	<i>Leonurus cardiaca</i>	Lamiaceae	Herzgespannkraut
Levistici radix	Lovage root	<i>Levisticum officinale</i>	Apiaceae	Liebstockelwurzel
Lichen islandicus	Iceland Moss	<i>Cetraria islandica</i>	Parmeliaceae	Isländisches Moos
Lini semen	Flaxseed	<i>Linum usitatissimum</i>	Linaceae	Leinsamen
Liquiritiae radix	Licorice root	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i>	Fabaceae	Süßholzwurzel
Luffa aegyptiaca	Loofa	<i>Luffa aegyptiaca</i>	Cucurbitaceae	Luffaschwamm
Luffa aegyptiaca	Sponge cucumber	<i>Luffa aegyptiaca</i>	Cucurbitaceae	Luffaschwamm
Lupuli strobulus	Hops	<i>Humulus lupulus</i>	Moraceae	Hopfenzapfen
Lycopi herba	Bugleweed	<i>Lycopus europaeus</i>	Lamiaceae	Wolfstrappkraut
Lycopi herba	Bugleweed	<i>Lycopus virginicus</i>	Lamiaceae	Wolfstrappkraut
Majoranae aetheroleum	Marjoram oil	<i>Majorana hortensis</i>	Lamiaceae	Majoranöl

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Majoranae aetheroleum	Marjoram oil	<i>Origanum majorana</i>	Lamiaceae	Majoranöl
Majoranae herba	Marjoram herb	<i>Majorana hortensis</i>	Lamiaceae	Majoran
Majoranae herba	Marjoram herb	<i>Origanum majorana</i>	Lamiaceae	Majoran
Malvae arboreae flos	Hollyhock flower	<i>Alcea rosea</i>	Malvaceae	Stockrosenblüten
Malvae arboreae flos	Hollyhock flower	<i>Althaea rosea</i>	Malvaceae	Stockrosenblüten
Malvae flos	Blue Mallow flower	<i>Malva sylvestris</i>	Malvaceae	Malvenblüten
Malvae flos	Mallow flower	<i>Malva sylvestris</i>	Malvaceae	Malvenblüten
Malvae folium	Mallow leaf	<i>Malva sylvestris</i>	Malvaceae	Malvenblätter
Manna	Manna	<i>Fraxinus ornus</i>	Oleaceae	Manna
Marrubii herba	Horehound herb	<i>Marrubium vulgare</i>	Lamiaceae	Andornkraut
Mate folium	Maté	<i>Ilex paraguariensis</i>	Aquifoliaceae	Mateblätter
Matricariae flos	Chamomile, German	<i>Chamomilla recutita</i>	Asteraceae	Kamillenblüten
Matricariae flos	Chamomile, German	<i>Matricaria recutita</i>	Asteraceae	Kamillenblüten
Meliloti herba	Sweet clover	<i>Melilotus altissimus</i>	Fabaceae	Steinklee Kraut
Meliloti herba	Sweet clover	<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>	Fabaceae	Steinklee Kraut
Melissae folium	Lemon balm	<i>Melissa officinalis</i>	Lamiaceae	Melissenblätter
Menthae arvensis aetheroleum	Mint oil	<i>Mentha arvensis</i>	Lamiaceae	Minzöl
Menthae piperitae aetheroleum	Peppermint oil	<i>Mentha x piperita</i>	Lamiaceae	Pfefferminzöl
Menthae piperitae folium	Peppermint leaf	<i>Mentha x piperita</i>	Lamiaceae	Pfefferminzblätter
Mentzeliae cordifoliae	Mentzelia	<i>Mentzelia cordifolia</i>	Loasaceae	Zweigspitzen, Stengel-und-Wurzel
Menyanthis folium	Bogbean	<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	Menyanthaceae	Bitterkleeblätter
Millefolii flos	Yarrow flower	<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	Asteraceae	Schafgarbe
Millefolii herba	Yarrow herb	<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	Asteraceae	Schafgarbenkraut
Myristica aril	Mace	<i>Myristica fragrans</i>	Myristicaceae	Muskatnußbaum
Myristica fragrans	Nutmeg	<i>Myristica fragrans</i>	Myristicaceae	Muskatnußbaum
Myrrha	Myrrh	<i>Commiphora molmol</i>	Burseraceae	Myrrhe
Myrtilli folium	Bilberry leaf	<i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>	Ericaceae	Heidelbeerblätter
Myrtilli folium	Blueberry leaf	<i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>	Ericaceae	Heidelbeerblätter
Myrtilli fructus	Bilberry fruit	<i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>	Ericaceae	Heidelbeeren
Myrtilli fructus	Blueberry	<i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>	Ericaceae	Heidelbeeren
Nasturtii herba	Watercress	<i>Nasturtium officinale</i>	Brassicaceae	Brunnenkressenkraut
Niauli aetheroleum	Niauli oil	<i>Melaleuca viridiflora</i>	Myrtaceae	Niauliöl
Oleae folium	Olive leaf	<i>Olea europaea</i>	Oleaceae	Olivenblätter
Oleandri folium	Oleander leaf	<i>Nerium oleander</i>	Apocynaceae	Oleanderblätter
Olivae oleum	Olive oil	<i>Olea europaea</i>	Oleaceae	Olivenöl
Ononidis radix	Spiny Restharrow root	<i>Ononis spinosa</i>	Fabaceae	Hauhechelwurzel
Origani vulgaris herba	Oregano	<i>Origanum vulgare</i>	Lamiaceae	Dostenkraut

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Orthosiphonis folium	Java tea	<i>Orthosiphon spicatus</i>	Lamiaceae	Orthosiphonblätter
Orthosiphonis folium	Java tea	<i>Orthosiphon stamineus</i>	Lamiaceae	Orthosiphonblätter
Paeoniae flos	Peony flower	<i>Paeonia mascula</i>	Paeoniaceae	Pfingstrosenblüten
Paeoniae flos	Peony flower	<i>Paeonia officinalis</i>	Paeoniaceae	Pfingstrosenblüten
Paeoniae radix	Peony root	<i>Paeonia mascula</i>	Paeoniaceae	Pfingstrosenwurzel
Paeoniae radix	Peony root	<i>Paeonia officinalis</i>	Paeoniaceae	Pfingstrosenwurzel
Papainum crudum	Papain	<i>Carica papaya</i>	Caricaceae	Papain
Passiflorae herba	Passionflower herb	<i>Passiflora incarnata</i>	Passifloraceae	Passionsblumenkraut
Petasitidis folium	Petasites leaf	<i>Petasites</i> spp.	Asteraceae	Pestwurzblätter
Petasitidis rhizoma	Petasites root	<i>Petasites hybridus</i>	Asteraceae	Pestwurz Wurzelstock
Petroselinum fructus	Parsley seed	<i>Petroselinum crispum</i>	Apiaceae	Petersilienfrüchte
Petroselinum herba/radix	Parsley herb and root	<i>Petroselinum crispum</i>	Apiaceae	Petersilienkraut/ wurzel
Phaseoli fructus sine semine	Kidney bean pods (without seeds)	<i>Phaseolus vulgaris</i>	Fabaceae	Samenfreie Gartenbohnenhülsen
Phospholipide ex soja cum 73 - 79% (3-Sn Phosphatidyl) - cholin	Soy Phospholipid	<i>Glycine max</i>	Fabaceae	Phospholipide aus Sojabohnen
Piceae aetheroleum	Fir Needle oil	<i>Abies alba</i>	Pinaceae	Fichtennadelöl
Piceae aetheroleum	Fir Needle oil	<i>Abies sachalinensis</i>	Pinaceae	Fichtennadelöl
Piceae aetheroleum	Fir Needle oil	<i>Abies sibirica</i>	Pinaceae	Fichtennadelöl
Piceae aetheroleum	Fir Needle oil	<i>Picea abies</i>	Pinaceae	Fichtennadelöl
Piceae aetheroleum	Fir Needle oil	<i>Picea excelsa</i>	Pinaceae	Fichtennadelöl
Piceae aetheroleum	White Spruce oil	<i>Abies alba</i>	Pinaceae	Fichtennadelöl
Piceae aetheroleum	White Spruce oil	<i>Abies sachalinensis</i>	Pinaceae	Fichtennadelöl
Piceae aetheroleum	White Spruce oil	<i>Abies sibirica</i>	Pinaceae	Fichtennadelöl
Piceae aetheroleum	White Spruce oil	<i>Picea abies</i>	Pinaceae	Fichtennadelöl
Piceae aetheroleum	White Spruce oil	<i>Picea excelsa</i>	Pinaceae	Fichtennadelöl
Piceae turiones recentes	Fir shoots, fresh	<i>Abies alba</i>	Pinaceae	Frische Fichtenspitzen
Pimpinellae herba	Pimpinella herb	<i>Pimpinella major</i>	Apiaceae	Bibernelkraut
Pimpinellae herba	Pimpinella herb	<i>Pimpinella saxifraga</i>	Apiaceae	Bibernelkraut
Pimpinellae radix	Pimpinella root	<i>Pimpinella major</i>	Apiaceae	Bibernelwurzel
Pimpinellae radix	Pimpinella root	<i>Pimpinella saxifraga</i>	Apiaceae	Bibernelwurzel
Pini aetheroleum	Pine Needle oil	<i>Pinus mugo</i>	Pinaceae	Kiefernnadelöl
Pini aetheroleum	Pine Needle oil	<i>Pinus nigra</i>	Pinaceae	Kiefernnadelöl
Pini aetheroleum	Pine Needle oil	<i>Pinus pinaster</i>	Pinaceae	Kiefernnadelöl
Pini aetheroleum	Pine Needle oil	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>	Pinaceae	Kiefernnadelöl
Pini turiones	Pine Sprouts	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>	Pinaceae	Kiefernsprossen
Pini turiones	Sprouts, Pine	<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>	Pinaceae	Kiefernsprossen
Piperis methystici rhizoma	Kava Kava	<i>Piper methysticum</i>	Piperaceae	Kava-Kava- Wurzelstock
Plantaginis lanceolatae herba	English plantain	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Plantaginaceae	Spitzwegerichkraut

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Plantaginis lanceolatae herba	Plantain	<i>Plantago lanceolata</i>	Plantaginaceae	Spitzwegerichkraut
Plantaginis ovatae semen	Psyllium seed, Blonde	<i>Plantago isphagula</i>	Plantaginaceae	Indische Flohsamen
Plantaginis ovatae semen	Psyllium seed, Blonde	<i>Plantago ovata</i>	Plantaginaceae	Indische Flohsamen
Plantaginis ovatae testa	Psyllium seed husk, Blonde	<i>Plantago isphagula</i>	Plantaginaceae	Indische Flohsamenschalen
Plantaginis ovatae testa	Psyllium seed husk, Blonde	<i>Plantago ovata</i>	Plantaginaceae	Indische Flohsamenschalen
Podophylli peltati resina	Mayapple resin	<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i>	Berberidiceae	Podophyllumharz
Podophylli peltati rhizoma	Mayapple root	<i>Podophyllum peltatum</i>	Berberidiceae	Podophyllumwurzelstock
Polygalae radix	Senega Snakeroot	<i>Polygala senega</i>	Polygalaceae	Senegawurzel
Polygalae radix	Senega Snakeroot	<i>Polygala</i> spp.	Polygalaceae	Senegawurzel
Polygalae radix	Snakeroot, Senega	<i>Polygala senega</i>	Polygalaceae	Senegawurzel
Polygalae radix	Snakeroot, Senega	<i>Polygala</i> spp.	Polygalaceae	Senegawurzel
Polygoni avicularis herba	Knotweed	<i>Polygonum aviculare</i>	Polygonaceae	Vogelknöterichkraut
Populi cortex	Aspen bark	<i>Populus</i> spp.	Salicaceae	Pappelrinde
Populi cortex	Aspen bark	<i>Populus tremula</i>	Salicaceae	Pappelrinde
Populi cortex	Aspen bark	<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	Salicaceae	Pappelrinde
Populi folium	Aspen leaf	<i>Populus</i> spp.	Salicaceae	Pappelblätter
Populi folium	Aspen leaf	<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	Salicaceae	Pappelblätter
Populi folium	Aspen leaf	<i>Populus tremula</i>	Salicaceae	Pappelblätter
Populi gemma	Poplar bud	<i>Populus</i> spp.	Salicaceae	Pappelknospen
Potentillae anserinae herba	Potentilla	<i>Potentilla anserina</i>	Rosaceae	Gänsefingerkraut
Potentillae anserinae herba	Silverweed	<i>Potentilla anserina</i>	Rosaceae	Gänsefingerkraut
Primulae flos	Primrose flower	<i>Primula elatior</i>	Primulaceae	Schlüsselblumenblüten
Primulae flos	Primrose flower	<i>Primula veris</i>	Primulaceae	Schlüsselblumenblüten
Primulae radix	Primrose root	<i>Primula elatior</i>	Primulaceae	Primelwurzel
Primulae radix	Primrose root	<i>Primula veris</i>	Primulaceae	Primelwurzel
Pruni spinosae flos	Blackthorn flower	<i>Prunus spinosa</i>	Rosaceae	Schlehdornblüten
Pruni spinosae fructus	Blackthorn berry	<i>Prunus spinosa</i>	Rosaceae	Schlehdornfrüchte
Pruni spinosae fructus	Sloe berry	<i>Prunus spinosa</i>	Rosaceae	Schlehdornfrüchte
Psyllii semen	Psyllium seed, Black	<i>Plantago afra</i>	Plantaginaceae	Flohsamen
Psyllii semen	Psyllium seed, Black	<i>Plantago arenaria</i>	Plantaginaceae	Flohsamen
Psyllii semen	Psyllium seed, Black	<i>Plantago indica</i>	Plantaginaceae	Flohsamen
Psyllii semen	Psyllium seed, Black	<i>Plantago psyllium</i>	Plantaginaceae	Flohsamen

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Ptychopetali lignum	Muiria Puama	<i>Ptychopetalum olacoides</i>	Olacaceae	Potenzholz
Ptychopetali lignum	Muiria Puama	<i>Ptychopetalum uncatum</i>	Olacaceae	Potenzholz
Pulmonariae herba	Lungwort	<i>Pulmonaria officinalis</i>	Boraginaceae	Lungenkraut
Pulsatillae herba	Pasque flower	<i>Pulsatilla pratensis</i>	Ranunculaceae	Küchenschellenkraut
Pulsatillae herba	Pasque flower	<i>Pulsatilla vulgaris</i>	Ranunculaceae	Küchenschellenkraut
Pulsatillae herba	Pulsatilla	<i>Pulsatilla pratensis</i>	Ranunculaceae	Küchenschellenkraut
Pulsatillae herba	Pulsatilla	<i>Pulsatilla vulgaris</i>	Ranunculaceae	Küchenschellenkraut
Quercus cortex	Oak bark	<i>Quercus petraea</i>	Fagaceae	Eichenrinde
Quercus cortex	Oak bark	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Fagaceae	Eichenrinde
Raphani sativi radix	Radish	<i>Raphanus sativus</i>	Brassicaceae	Rettich
Ratanhiae radix	Rhatany root	<i>Krameria triandra</i>	Krameriaceae	Ratanhiawurzel
Rauwolfiae radix	Indian Snakeroot	<i>Rauwolfia serpentina</i>	Apocynaceae	Rauwolfiawurzel
Rauwolfiae radix	Snakeroot, Indian	<i>Rauwolfia serpentina</i>	Apocynaceae	Rauwolfiawurzel
Rhamni cathartici fructus	Buckthorn berry	<i>Rhamnus catharticus</i>	Rhamnaceae	Kreuzdornbeeren
Rhamni purshianae cortex	Cascara Sagrada bark	<i>Frangula purshiana</i>	Rhamnaceae	Amerikanische Faulbaumrinde
Rhamni purshianae cortex	Cascara Sagrada bark	<i>Rhamnus purshiana</i>	Rhamnaceae	Amerikanische Faulbaumrinde
Rhei radix	Rhubarb root	<i>Rheum officinale</i>	Polygonaceae	Rhabarber
Rhei radix	Rhubarb root	<i>Rheum palmatum</i>	Polygonaceae	Rhabarber
Rhododendri ferruginei folium	Rhododendron, Rusty-leaved	<i>Rhododendron ferrugineum</i>	Ericaceae	Rostrote Alpenrosenblätter
Rhoeados flos	Corn Poppy	<i>Papaver rhoeas</i>	Papaveraceae	Klatschmohnblüten
Rosae flos	Rose flower	<i>Rosa centifolia</i>	Rosaceae	Rosenblüten
Rosae flos	Rose flower	<i>Rosa gallica</i>	Rosaceae	Rosenblüten
Rosae fructus	Rose hip seed	<i>Rosa</i> spp.	Rosaceae	Hagebuttenkerne
Rosae pseudofructus	Rose hip	<i>Rosa</i> spp.	Rosaceae	Hagebuttenschalen
Rosae pseudofructus cum fructibus	Rose hip and seed	<i>Rosa</i> spp.	Rosaceae	Hagebutten
Rosmarini folium	Rosemary leaf	<i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i>	Lamiaceae	Rosmarinblätter
Rubi fruticosi folium	Blackberry leaf	<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>	Rosaceae	Brombeerblätter
Rubi fruticosi radix	Blackberry root	<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>	Rosaceae	Brombeerwurzel
Rubi idaei folium	Raspberry leaf	<i>Rubus idaeus</i>	Rosaceae	Himbeerblätter
Rubiae tinctorum radix	Madder root	<i>Rubia tinctorum</i>	Rubiaceae	Krappwurzel
Rusci aculeati rhizoma	Butcher's Broom rhizome	<i>Ruscus aculeatus</i>	Liliaceae	Mäusedornwurzelstock
Rutae folium	Rue leaf	<i>Ruta graveolens</i>	Rutaceae	Rautenblätter
Rutae herba	Rue herb	<i>Ruta graveolens</i>	Rutaceae	Rautenkraut
Sabal fructus	Saw Palmetto berry	<i>Sabal serrulata</i>	Arecaceae	Sabalfrüchte

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Sabal fructus	Saw Palmetto berry	<i>Serenoa repens</i>	Arecaceae	Sabalfrüchte
Saccharomyces cerevisiae	Brewer's Yeast	<i>Saccaromyces cerevisiae</i>	Saccharomycetaceae	Medizinische Hefe
Saccharomyces cerevisiae	Brewer's Yeast/ Hansen CBS 5926	<i>Saccaromyces cerevisiae</i>	Saccharomycetaceae	Trokenhefe aus <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>
Salicis cortex	White Willow bark	<i>Salix alba</i>	Salicaceae	Weidenrinde
Salicis cortex	White Willow bark	<i>Salix fragilis</i>	Salicaceae	Weidenrinde
Salicis cortex	White Willow bark	<i>Salix purpurea</i>	Salicaceae	Weidenrinde
Salicis cortex	White Willow bark	<i>Salix</i> spp.	Salicaceae	Weidenrinde
Salviae folium	Sage leaf	<i>Salvia officinalis</i>	Lamiaceae	Salbeiblätter
Sambuci flos	Elder flower	<i>Sambucus nigra</i>	Caprifoliaceae	Holunderblüten
Saniculae herba	Sanicle herb	<i>Sanicula europaea</i>	Apiaceae	Sanikelkraut
Saniculae herba	Wood Sanicle	<i>Sanicula europaea</i>	Apiaceae	Sanikelkraut
Santali albi lignum	Sandalwood, White	<i>Santalum album</i>	Santalaceae	Weißes Sandelholz
Santali albi lignum	White Sandalwood	<i>Santalum album</i>	Santalaceae	Weißes Sandelholz
Santali lignum rubrum	Sandalwood, Red	<i>Pterocarpus santalinus</i>	Fabaceae	Rotes Sandelholz
Saponariae rubrae herba	Soapwort herb, Red	<i>Saponaria officinalis</i>	Caryophyllaceae	Seifenkraut
Saponariae rubrae radix	Soapwort root, Red	<i>Saponaria officinalis</i>	Caryophyllaceae	Rote Seifenwurzel
Sarsaparillae radix	Sarsaparilla root	<i>Smilax aristolochiaefolii</i>	Smilacaceae	Sarsaparillewurzel
Sarsaparillae radix	Sarsaparilla root	<i>Smilax febrifuga</i>	Smilacaceae	Sarsaparillewurzel
Sarsaparillae radix	Sarsaparilla root	<i>Smilax regelii</i>	Smilacaceae	Sarsaparillewurzel
Scillae bulbosus	Squill	<i>Urginea maritima</i>	Liliaceae	Meerzwiebel
Scopolia rhizoma	Scopolia root	<i>Scopolia carniolica</i>	Solanaceae	Glockenbilsenkraut Wurzelstock
Secale cornutum	Ergot	<i>Claviceps purpurea</i>	Clavicipitaceae	Mutterkorn
Selenicerei grandiflori flos	Night-blooming Cereus flower	<i>Selenicereus grandiflorus</i>	Cactaceae	Königin der Nacht
Selenicerei grandiflori herba	Night-blooming Cereus herb	<i>Selenicereus grandiflorus</i>	Cactaceae	Königin der Nacht
Senecionis herba	Senecio herb	<i>Senecio nemorensis</i>	Asteraceae	Fuchskreuzkraut
Sennae folium	Senna leaf	<i>Cassia acutifolia</i>	Fabaceae	Sennesblätter
Sennae folium	Senna leaf	<i>Cassia angustifolia</i>	Fabaceae	Sennesblätter
Sennae folium	Senna leaf	<i>Cassia senna</i>	Fabaceae	Sennesblätter
Sennae folium	Senna leaf	<i>Senna alexandrina</i>	Fabaceae	Sennesblätter
Sennae fructus	Senna pod	<i>Cassia acutifolia</i>	Fabaceae	Alexandriener- Sennesfrüchte
Sennae fructus	Senna pod	<i>Cassia angustifolia</i>	Fabaceae	Tinnevelly- Sennesfrüchte
Sennae fructus	Senna pod	<i>Cassia senna</i>	Fabaceae	Alexandriener- Sennesfrüchte
Sennae fructus	Senna pod	<i>Senna alexandrina</i>	Fabaceae	Sennesfrüchte
Serpylli herba	Thyme, Wild	<i>Thymus serpyllum</i>	Lamiaceae	Quendelkraut

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Sinapis albae semen	White Mustard seed	<i>Sinapis alba</i>	Brassicaceae	Weißer Senfsamen
Solidago	Goldenrod	<i>Solidago canadensis</i>	Asteraceae	Goldrute
Solidago	Goldenrod	<i>Solidago gigantea</i>	Asteraceae	Goldrute
Solidago	Goldenrod	<i>Solidago serotina</i>	Asteraceae	Goldrute
Solidago virgaureae herba	Goldenrod, European	<i>Solidago virgaurea</i>	Asteraceae	Echtes Goldrutenkraut
Sorbi aucupariae fructus	Mountain Ash berry	<i>Sorbus aucuparia</i>	Rosaceae	Ebereschensbeeren
Spinaciae folium	Spinach leaf	<i>Spinacia oleracea</i>	Chenopodiaceae	Spinatblätter
Stramonii folium	Jimsonweed leaf	<i>Datura stramonium</i>	Solanaceae	Stramoniumblätter
Stramonii semen	Jimsonweed seed	<i>Datura stramonium</i>	Solanaceae	Stramoniumsamen
Strychni semen	Nux Vomica	<i>Strychnos nux-vomica</i>	Loganiaceae	Brechnußsamen
Symphyti folium	Comfrey leaf	<i>Symphytum officinale</i>	Boraginaceae	Beinwellblätter
Symphyti herba	Comfrey herb	<i>Symphytum officinale</i>	Boraginaceae	Beinwellkraut
Symphyti radix	Comfrey root	<i>Symphytum officinale</i>	Boraginaceae	Beinwellwurzel
Syzygii cumini cortex	Jambolan bark	<i>Syzygium cumini</i>	Myrtaceae	Syzygiumrinde
Syzygii cumini cortex	Jambolan bark	<i>Syzygium jambolana</i>	Myrtaceae	Syzygiumrinde
Syzygii cumini semen	Jambolan seed	<i>Syzygium cumini</i>	Myrtaceae	Syzygiumsamen
Syzygii cumini semen	Jambolan seed	<i>Syzygium jambolana</i>	Myrtaceae	Syzygiumsamen
Taraxaci herba	Dandelion herb	<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	Asteraceae	Löwenzahnkraut
Taraxaci radix cum herba	Dandelion root with herb	<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	Asteraceae	Löwenzahnwurzel-mit Kraut
Terebinthinae laricina	Larch Turpentine	<i>Larix decidua</i>	Pinaceae	Lärchenterpentin
Terebinthinae veneta	Venetian Turpentine	<i>Larix decidua</i>	Pinaceae	Venezianischer Terpentin
Terebinthinae aetheroleum rectificatum	Turpentine oil, Purified	<i>Pinus australis</i>	Pinaceae	Gereinigtes Terpentinöl
Terebinthinae aetheroleum rectificatum	Turpentine oil, Purified	<i>Pinus palustris</i>	Pinaceae	Gereinigtes Terpentinöl
Terebinthinae aetheroleum rectificatum	Turpentine oil, Purified	<i>Pinus pinaster</i>	Pinaceae	Gereinigtes Terpentinöl
Terebinthinae aetheroleum rectificatum	Turpentine oil, Purified	<i>Pinus</i> spp.	Pinaceae	Gereinigtes Terpentinöl
Thymi herba	Thyme	<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>	Lamiaceae	Thymiankraut
Thymi herba	Thyme	<i>Thymus zygis</i>	Lamiaceae	Thymiankraut
Tiliae carbo	Linden charcoal	<i>Tilia cordata</i>	Tiliaceae	Lindenholzkohle



Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Tiliae flos	Linden flower	<i>Tilia cordata</i>	Tiliaceae	Lindenblüten
Tiliae flos	Linden flower	<i>Tilia platyphyllos</i>	Tiliaceae	Lindenblüten
Tiliae folium	Linden leaf	<i>Tilia cordata</i>	Tiliaceae	Lindenblätter
Tiliae folium	Linden leaf	<i>Tilia platyphyllos</i>	Tiliaceae	Lindenblätter
Tiliae lignum	Linden wood	<i>Tilia cordata</i>	Tiliaceae	Lindenholz
Tiliae lignum	Linden wood	<i>Tilia platyphyllos</i>	Tiliaceae	Lindenholz
Tiliae tomentosae flos	Silver Linden flower	<i>Tilia argentea</i>	Tiliaceae	Silberlindenblüten
Tiliae tomentosae flos	Silver Linden flower	<i>Tilia tomentosa</i>	Tiliaceae	Silberlindenblüten
Tormentillae rhizoma	Tormentil root	<i>Potentilla erecta</i>	Rosaceae	Tormentillwurzelstock
Tormentillae rhizoma	Tormentil root	<i>Potentilla tormentilla</i>	Rosaceae	Tormentillwurzelstock
Tropaeolum majus	Nasturtium	<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>	Tropaeolaceae	Kapuzinerkressenkraut
Turnerae diffusae folium	Damiana leaf	<i>Turnera diffusa</i>	Turneraceae	Damianablätter
Turnerae diffusae herba	Damiana herb	<i>Turnera diffusa</i>	Turneraceae	Damianakraut
Urticae folium	Nettle leaf	<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselblätter
Urticae folium	Nettle leaf	<i>Urtica urens</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselblätter
Urticae folium	Stinging Nettle leaf	<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselblätter
Urticae folium	Stinging Nettle leaf	<i>Urtica urens</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselblätter
Urticae herba	Nettle herb	<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselkraut
Urticae herba	Nettle herb	<i>Urtica urens</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselkraut
Urticae herba	Stinging Nettle herb	<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselkraut
Urticae herba	Stinging Nettle herb	<i>Urtica urens</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselkraut
Urticae radix	Nettle root	<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselwurzel
Urticae radix	Nettle root	<i>Urtica urens</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselwurzel
Urticae radix	Stinging Nettle root	<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselwurzel
Urticae radix	Stinging Nettle root	<i>Urtica urens</i>	Urticaceae	Brennesselwurzel
Usnea	Usnea	<i>Usnea barbata</i>	Usneaceae	Bartflechten
Usnea	Usnea	<i>Usnea florida</i>	Usneaceae	Bartflechten
Usnea	Usnea	<i>Usnea hirta</i>	Usneaceae	Bartflechten
Usnea	Usnea	<i>Usnea plicata</i>	Usneaceae	Bartflechten
Usnea	Usnea	<i>Usnea</i> spp.	Usneaceae	Bartflechten
Uvae ursi folium	Uva Ursi leaf	<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>	Ericaceae	Bärentraubenblätter
Uzarae radix	Uzara root	<i>Xysmalobium undulatum</i>	Asclepiadaceae	Uzarawurzel
Valerianae radix	Valerian root	<i>Valeriana officinalis</i>	Valerianaceae	Baldrianwurzel
Verbasci flos	Mullein flower	<i>Verbascum densiflorum</i>	Scrophulariaceae	Wollblumen

Pharmacopeial	English	Botanical	Plant Family	German
Verbasci flos	Mullein flower	<i>Verbascum thapsus</i>	Scrophulariaceae	Wollblumen
Verbenae herba	Verbena herb	<i>Verbena officinalis</i>	Verbenaceae	Eisenkraut
Veronicae herba	Speedwell	<i>Veronica officinalis</i>	Scrophulariaceae	Ehrenpreiskraut
Veronicae herba	Veronica herb	<i>Veronica officinalis</i>	Scrophulariaceae	Ehrenpreiskraut
Vincae minoris herba	Periwinkle	<i>Vinca minor</i>	Apocynaceae	Immergrünkraut
Violae odoratae rhizoma and herba	Sweet Violet root and herb	<i>Viola odorata</i>	Violaceae	Märzveilchen/ blüten
Violae tricoloris	Johnny Jump-Up	<i>Viola tricolor</i>	Violaceae	Stiefmütterchenkraut
Violae tricoloris herba	Heart's Ease herb	<i>Viola tricolor</i>	Violaceae	Stiefmütterchenkraut
Visci albi fructus	Mistletoe berry	<i>Viscum album</i>	Viscaceae	Mistelfrüchte
Visci albi herba	Mistletoe herb	<i>Viscum album</i>	Viscaceae	Mistelkraut
Visci albi stipitis	Mistletoe stem	<i>Viscum album</i>	Viscaceae	Mistelstengel
Yohimbehe cortex	Yohimbe bark	<i>Corynanthe yohimbi</i>	Rubiaceae	Yohimberinde
Yohimbehe cortex	Yohimbe bark	<i>Pausinystalia yohimbe</i>	Rubiaceae	Yohimberinde
Zedoariae rhizoma	Zedoary rhizome	<i>Curcuma zedoaria</i>	Zingiberaceae	Zitwerwurzelstock
Zingiberis rhizoma	Ginger root	<i>Zingiber officinale</i>	Zingiberaceae	Ingwerwurzelstock



## PART FIVE

# EUROPEAN REGULATORY LITERATURE

### 18. Excerpts from the *German Pharmacopoeia*

Hawthorn fluidextract	553
Hawthorn leaf with flower	555
Horse Chestnut seed	557
Horse Chestnut seed standardized extract	560
— Lemon Balm	561
— Milk Thistle fruit	563

### 19. Excerpts from the *European Pharmacopoeia*

Extracts	567
Powders	569
Tinctures	570
Witch Hazel leaf	571
German Chamomile flower	573
Senna leaf	575
Alexandrian Senna Pods	577
Tinnevelly Senna Pods	579
Valerian root	581

### 20. European Economic Community (EEC)

Standards for Quality of Herbal Remedies	583
------------------------------------------	-----

PARTIVE

EUROPEAN REGULATORY LITERATURE

1	
1	
6	
11	
16	
21	
26	
31	
36	
41	
46	
51	
56	
61	
66	
71	
76	
81	
86	
91	
96	
101	
106	
111	
116	
121	
126	
131	
136	
141	
146	
151	
156	
161	
166	
171	
176	
181	
186	
191	
196	
201	
206	
211	
216	
221	
226	
231	
236	
241	
246	
251	
256	
261	
266	
271	
276	
281	
286	
291	
296	
301	
306	
311	
316	
321	
326	
331	
336	
341	
346	
351	
356	
361	
366	
371	
376	
381	
386	
391	
396	
401	
406	
411	
416	
421	
426	
431	
436	
441	
446	
451	
456	
461	
466	
471	
476	
481	
486	
491	
496	
501	
506	
511	
516	
521	
526	
531	
536	
541	
546	
551	
556	
561	
566	
571	
576	
581	
586	
591	
596	
601	
606	
611	
616	
621	
626	
631	
636	
641	
646	
651	
656	
661	
666	
671	
676	
681	
686	
691	
696	
701	
706	
711	
716	
721	
726	
731	
736	
741	
746	
751	
756	
761	
766	
771	
776	
781	
786	
791	
796	
801	
806	
811	
816	
821	
826	
831	
836	
841	
846	
851	
856	
861	
866	
871	
876	
881	
886	
891	
896	
901	
906	
911	
916	
921	
926	
931	
936	
941	
946	
951	
956	
961	
966	
971	
976	
981	
986	
991	
996	
1001	

## CHAPTER 18

# EXCERPTS FROM THE GERMAN PHARMACOPOEIA

The *German Pharmacopoeia* (*Deutsches Arzneibuch*, usually referred to as *DAB*) contains monographs on the quality and standards of numerous herbal drugs, medicinal plant preparations, and natural substances (e.g., essential oils) sold in Germany. As is customary in pharmacopoeial monographs, they do not list the approved medicinal uses of the herb, but instead contain the standards for assuring the proper identity and purity of the herbal drug. This section contains six monographs as examples of the level of quality control measures required for manufacturers of phytomedicines in Germany. Included are monographs taken from *DAB 10*; Hawthorn fluidextract (*Crataegi extractum fluidum*), Hawthorn leaf with flower (*Crataegi folium cum flore*), Horse Chestnut seed (*Hippocastani semen*), Standardized Horse Chestnut seed extract (*Hippocastani semen extractum siccum normatum*), Lemon Balm (*Melissae folium*), and Milk Thistle fruit (*Cardui mariae fructus*). Four of these monographs have been revised in the most recent edition, *DAB 1997*, as noted.

### Hawthorn fluidextract

*Crataegi extractum fluidum*

*DAB 10*

Hawthorn fluidextract contains 0.25 - 0.50 percent flavonoids calculated as hyperoside ( $C_{21}H_{20}O_{12}$ ; MW 464.4); the content must be declared. The content determined should not differ more than +10 percent from the content declared.

#### Preparation

Hawthorn fluidextract is prepared from omninuted hawthorn leaf with flower and ethanol 70 percent (v/v) in accordance with a process for fluidextracts described in the **Extracts** monograph, preferably by percolation. The fluidextract is obtained is stored for 5 days at a temperature between 2 and 8° C and then filtered. Subsequently, the content of flavonoids, calculated as hyperoside, is determined.

#### Properties

Greenish-brown, clear liquid with weak, characteristic odor.

#### Test for Identity

The test is performed by means of thin-layer chromatography (V.6.20.2) using a layer of silica gel GR.

#### Test solution:

Use the fluidextract undiluted as the test solution.

#### Reference solution:

Dissolve 1 mg chlorogenic acid *RN* and 2.5 mg hyperoside *RN* and rutoside *R* respectively in 10 ml methanol *R*.

Apply separately to the plate 10 µl of each solution in the form of bands (20 mm times 3 mm). Chromatography is

carried out with a mixture of 10 parts by volume anhydrous formic acid R, 10 parts by volume water, 30 parts by volume ethyl methyl ketone R, and 50 parts by volume ethyl acetate R over a distance of 15 cm. After drying at 100 - 105° C, spray the still warm plate with approximately 10 ml of a 1 percent solution (m/V) of diphenylboryl oxethylamine R in methanol R ( for a 200 mm by 200 mm plate) and then with approximately 10 ml of a 5 percent solution (v/v) of macrogol 400 R in methanol R. Carry out the evaluation after approximately 30 minutes under ultraviolet light at 365 nm. The chromatogram of the reference solution shows in the lower third the yellow-brown fluorescent rutoside area, approximately in the middle the light-blue fluorescent chlorogenic acid area and slightly above the middle the intensive yellow-brown fluorescent hyperoside area. Corresponding areas are seen in the chromatogram of the reference solution; additionally, a greenish fluorescent area is visible above the hyperoside area (vitexin-2"-rhamnoside) and above the hyperoside area another greenish fluorescent area (vitexin). In the upper third, 1 or 2 blue fluorescent areas appear. Further, weaker areas can be found in the chromatogram of the test solution.

### Test for Purity

#### Content of ethanol (V.5.3.1)

50 - 65 percent (v/v).

#### Methanol, isopropyl alcohol (V.5.3.2)

The fluidextract has to comply with the test fixed in the extract monograph for fluidextracts.

### Assay

In a 100 ml round bottomed flask, reduced to dryness 1.5 g fluidextract at a temperature of no more than 40° C applying reduce pressure. Mix the residue with 2 ml of a 0.5 percent solution (m/V) of

methenamine R, 20 ml acetone R, and 2 ml hydrochloric acid 25 percent R and heat to boiling under reflux for 30 minutes. Filter the hot mixture through a small quantity of cotton wool into a 100 ml volumetric flask; heat to boiling under reflux the extract residue and the cotton in a round-bottomed flask twice for 10 minutes with 20 ml acetone R each; filter the hot solutions through cotton into the volumetric flask.

After cooling down to room temperature, dilute with acetone R to make 100 ml. Add 20 ml water to 20 ml of the solution in a separating funnel, and shake out once with 15 ml and 3 times with 10 ml ethyl acetate R in each case. Combine the shaken out quantities of ethyl acetate solution in a separating funnel, and wash 2 times using 50 ml water each time, then decant immediately after into a 50 ml volumetric flask and dilute to 50 ml with ethyl acetate R by rinsing filter. Add 1 ml aluminium chloride reagent RN to 10 ml of this solution, and dilute to 25 ml with 5 percent methanolic acetic acid RN (test solution).

At the same time, dilute 10 ml of the solution only with methanolic acetic acid 5 percent RN to 25 ml (compensation liquid). After 30 minutes, measure the absorption (V.6.19) of the test solution at 425 nm against the compensation liquid.

The calculation of the content of flavonoids in percent, calculated as hyperoside, is based on a specific absorption  $A_{1\text{ cm}} = 500$ .

### Storage

Keep tightly closed and protected from light.

### Labeling

The content of flavonoids in percent, calculated as hyperoside, has to be indicated on the container.

# Hawthorn leaf with flower

*Crataegi folium cum flore*

DAB 10\*

Hawthorn leaf with flower consists of dried approximately 7 cm long flowering twig tops of *Crataegus monogyna* Jaquin emend. Lindman or *C. laevigata* (Poiret) de Candolle (synonym: *C. oxyacantha* L. p. p. et duct.) and more seldomly of other European *Crataegus* species such as *C. pentagyna* Waldstein et Kitaibel ex Willdenow, *C. nigra* Waldstein et Kitaibel, and *C. azarolus* L. It contains at least 0.7 percent flavonoids, calculated as hyperoside ( $C_{21}H_{20}O_{12}$ ; MW 464.4).

## Description

The drug has a weak, peculiar odor and a slightly sweet to slightly bitter somewhat astringent taste. The drug consists of the dark-brown, woody, from approximately 1 to a maximum 2.5 mm thick stalk pieces bearing alternate petiolated deciduous leaves with small, often fallen, leaflets, and, on their ends, numerous false-umbelliform white flowers. The leaves are more or less pronouncedly lobed and slightly to barely serrate on the margin. In the case of *C. laevigata* they are dull 3-, 5-, or 7-lobed with short incisions reaching at maximum the middle of each half-blade; *C. monogyna* has 3 - 5 sharp lobes and deep incisions reaching near the midrib. The upper surface of the leaf is dark-green to brownish green, the lower surface light gray-green with noticeable narrow net-venation and slightly protuberant main veins. The leaves of *C. laevigata*, *C. monogyna* and *C. pentagyna* are glabrous to pubescent; those of *C. azarolus* are hairy.

The flowers have a brownish-green receptacle with 5 triangular calyx tips, 5 free yellowish-white to brownish, rounded to broadly ovate, short unguated petals, and numerous stamens. The ovary attached to the receptacle bears 1 - 5 long styles and contains as much loculi with one fertile ovule in each.

*Crataegus monogyna* has 1, *C. laevigata* 2 - 3, *C. azarolus* 2 or 3 but sometimes only 1, *C. nigra* and *C. pentagyna* 5, in rare cases 4, styles and loculi.

## Microscopic Characteristics

The lower surface of the deciduous leaf has numerous large anomocytic stomata (V.4.3). Epidermis cells are rounded-polygonal, partially with slightly wavy cuticular striation. The epidermis of the upper surface of the leaf consists of irregular-polygonal cells with clearly wavy striated cuticle and only sparse anomocytic stomata (V.4.3). The mesophyll is bifacial with mostly 2 layers of very narrow palisades.

Veins are accompanied by crystal cells containing single crystals, more seldomly clusters of calcium oxalate. Small, approximately 10 - 20  $\mu\text{m}$  large calcium oxalate clusters, more seldomly single crystals are further to be found in numerous mesophyll cells. Covering hairs are unicellular, more or less coarse- to thick-walled with wide lumen, almost straight to more or less curved to twisted, blunt or pointed and pitted on the base. On the leaves of *C. monogyna*, *C. laevigata* and *C. pentagyna* there are very sparse hairs on the leaf surface. Calyx and receptacle have the same structure as the deciduous leaves but with only few stomata. The inner part of the receptacle bears numerous covering hairs.

The epidermis of the petals consists on both sides of coarse-walled, rounded polygonal, strongly papillous cells with clearly wavy striated cuticle. Its mesophyll contains, in particular on the petal base and near the vascular bundles, small clusters and more seldomly single crystals of calcium oxalate. Style and filaments have thin-walled elongated slightly papillous epidermis cells with striated cuticle. The endothelium has regular bow-shaped thickenings.

Pollen grains are up to 44 nm large, rounded, triangular to elliptic, with smooth exine and 3 germinal pores.

The stalk is covered with a multilayered dark red-brown cork. The phelloderm consists of collenchymatic cells with thick bright walls. The consecutive bark parenchyma bears changing quantities of calcium oxalate clusters or single crystals which are partially arranged in short longitudinal rows. Outside of the phloem, there are small bundles of narrow-lumen lignified sclerenchyma fibers accompanied by crystal cell rows. The xylem, made up of numerous collateral vascular bundles, forms on the thicker parts of the stalk a more or less closed wood ring interrupted only by 1 - 3-lined medullary rays and consisting of numerous narrow-lumen spiral, reticulate, and border-pitted tracheae and tracheids, pitted wood parenchyma, and single narrow sclerenchyma fibers. This ring encloses a large medulla made of rounded, coarse-walled, pitted and partly lignified cells, sometimes containing single clusters or single crystals of calcium oxalate.

### Test for Identity

The test is carried out by means of thin-layer chromatography (V.6.20.2) using a layer of silica gel GR.

#### Test solution:

Shake 1 g pulverized drug (710) for 5 minutes with 10 ml methanol R on a water-bath at 65° C. Use the cooled filtered solution as the test solution.

#### Reference solution:

Dissolve 1 mg each of chlorogenic acid RN and caffeic acid R and 2.5 mg each hyperoside R and rutoside R in 10 ml methanol R.

Apply separately to the plate 30 µl test solution and 10 µl reference solution in the form of bands (20 mm times 3 mm). Chromatography is carried out with a mixture of 10 parts by volume water, 10 parts by volume anhydrous formic acid R, 30 parts by volume ethyl methyl ketone R, and 50 parts by volume ethyl acetate R

over a distance of 15 cm. After drying at 100 - 105° C, spray the still warm plate with approximately 10 ml of a 1 percent solution (m/v) of diphenylboryl oxyethylamine R in methanol R ( for a 200 mm times 200 mm plate) and then with approximately 10 ml of a 5 percent solution (v/v) of macrogol 400 R in methanol R. Carry out the evaluation after approximately 30 minutes under ultraviolet light at 365 nm. The lowest area of the reference solution and the test solution to be seen is the medium-strong, yellow-brown fluorescent rutoside area. In upward direction, both chromatograms show the light-blue fluorescent area of chlorogenic acid and the intense yellow-brown to orange fluorescent hyperoside area. Directly above this area, a fluorescent area of the same color is to be found for the test solution. A light-blue fluorescent area is situated near the solvent front. Further, weaker areas are to be found in the chromatogram of the test solution.

### Test for Purity

#### Foreign matter (V.4.2)

Not more than 2 percent. Flowers of other genera are not permitted. Flowers of *Sorbus* species can be identified by their ovary with respectively two ovules in each loculus. Flowers of *Prunus* L. can be identified by the ovary standing free in the center of the receptacle and consisting of only one carpel and by its small bud scales (short shoot) at the base of the pedicel.

#### Loss on drying (V.6.22)

Not more than 10 percent determined with 1 g pulverized drug (355) by drying for 2 hours in a desiccator at 100 - 105° C.

#### Ash (V.3.2.16)

Not more than 9 percent, determined with 1.00 g pulverized drug.

### Assay

In a 100 ml round bottomed flask, mix 0.600 g pulverized drug (250) with 1 ml of a 0.5 percent solution (w/v) of



methenamine *R*, 20 ml acetone *R* and 2 ml hydrochloric acid 25 percent *R* and heat to boiling under reflux for 30 minutes. Filter the hot mixture through a small quantity of cotton wool into a 100 ml volumetric flask; heat to boiling under reflux the drug residue and the cotton in a round-bottomed flask twice for 10 minutes with 20 ml acetone *R* in each; filter the hot solutions through cotton into a volumetric flask.

After cooling to room temperature, dilute with acetone *R* to 100 ml. In a separating funnel, add 20 ml water to 20 ml of the solution and extract by shaking out once with 15 ml and 3 times with 10 ml ethyl acetate *R*. Wash the ethyl acetate extractions combined in a separating funnel twice with 50 ml water respectively, then decant into a 540 ml volumetric flask and dilute to 50 ml with ethyl acetate *R*.

To 10 ml of this solution add 1 ml aluminum chloride reagent *RN* and dilute to 25 ml with methanolic acetic acid 5 percent *RN*.

At the same time, dilute 10 ml of the solution only with methanolic acetic acid 5 percent *RN* to 25 ml (compensation liquid). After 30 minutes, measure the absorption (V.6.19) of the test solution at 425 nm against the compensation liquid.

The calculation of the content of flavonoids in percent, calculated as hyperoside, is based on a specific absorption  $A$  1 percent 1 cm = 500.

### Storage

Keep tightly closed and protected from light.

\*[This monograph is superseded by a new monograph in DAB 1997.]

## Horse Chestnut seed

*Hippocastani semen*

DAB 10\*

Horse chestnut seed comprises the dry seeds of *Aesculus hippocastanum* L. The drug contains at least 3 percent triterpene glycosides, calculated as anhydrous aescin ( $C_{54}H_{84}O_{23}$ ; MW = 1101) and related to the dry drug.

### Properties

The drug has no odor. It demonstrates the macroscopic and microscopic features described below under "Test for Identity," sections A and B.

### Test for Identity

A. The seeds are round to oval, approximately 2 - 4 cm in diameter, somewhat flattened, surrounded by a dark brown skin, shiny only when fresh, and have a large, roundish light brown spot or scar

(hilum). The entire area beneath the skin is occupied by the very large embryo with large, slightly yellow cotyledons.

B. Carry out investigation under the microscope using chloral hydrate solution *R* or water. The epidermis of the seed skin is made up of polygonal, brown-walled cells extending radially along the cross section of the seed, shaped somewhat in palisade fashion. Beneath these, many layers of sclerenchymatic cells are found with thick, coarsely stippled, yellowish to brownish cell walls and, directly adjoining, a colorless parenchyma rich in intercellular spaces consisting of a few layers of coarse-walled, only unclearly stippled cells, and a small number of

annular and spiral vessels. The tissue of the cotyledons consists of colorless, thin-walled cells tightly filled with starch and fat. It is not possible to demonstrate the presence of oil droplets until after dissolving the starch in a chloral hydrate preparation or by coloring them red with Sudan-III-Glycerol RN.

To test for the starch, first make an aqueous preparation. Typical aesculus starch consists of individual pear- or kidney-shaped grains approximately 15 - 25  $\mu\text{m}$  in size, in rare cases up to approximately 30  $\mu\text{m}$ , and vary from having a number of rounded corners up to being irregularly roundish to oval, often with wart-like excrescences; a large number of small, roundish individual grains approximately 5 - 10  $\mu\text{m}$  in size, and a few groups of 2 - 4 joined grains arranged in rows, which, according to the number of grains involved, may be up to approximately 35  $\mu\text{m}$  or even in some cases up to 45  $\mu\text{m}$  long. A large number of the starch grains display a biradial to multiradial intranuclear space, being only monoradial in rare cases.

Pulverize the drug (355). The powder is yellowish-gray. Carry out investigation under the microscope using water or chloral hydrate solution R. As an aqueous preparation, the powder reveals the following features: a very large number of typical starch grains and, in the chloral hydrate preparation, a very large number of fat droplets differing in size, freely suspended, and in the thin-walled, colorless tissue of the cotyledons: the yellowish-brown fragments of the seed skin with thick-walled, stippled sclerenchymal cells; coarse-walled, unclearly stippled, colorless parenchymal cells as well as sporadic annular and spiral vessels from the inner layers of the seed skin.

C. Carry out the investigation with thin-layer chromatography (V.6.20.2) using a layer of GF 254 R silica gel.

**Test Solution:**

Heat 1 g pulverized drug (500) for 15 minutes using 10 ml 70 percent ethanol RN in a reflux system, and filter after cooling.

Use this filtrate as a test solution.

**Reference Solution:**

Dissolve 10 mg aescin R in 1 ml 70 percent ethanol RN.

Apply 20  $\mu\text{l}$  test solution and 10  $\mu\text{l}$  reference solution in the form of bands (20 mm times 3 mm) separately to the silica gel plate. Carry out chromatography over a test length of 12 cm using the upper phase of a mixture of 10 parts 98 percent acetic acid R by volume, 40 parts water by volume, and 50 parts 1-butanol R by volume. After complete removal of the mobile phase by drying at 100 - 105° C, the fluorescence-reducing zones are characterized in ultraviolet light at 254 nm. Following this, spray the plate with approximately 10 ml anisaldehyde reagent R (for a plate measuring 200 mm times 200 mm), and heat to 100 - 105° C for 5 - 10 minutes under observation. The fluorescence-reducing zone of the aescin (escin) is recognizable in ultraviolet light at 254 nm in the chromatograph of the reference solution; another fluorescence-reducing zone which is just as clear can be seen at approximately the same level in the chromatograph of the test solution. After spraying, the blue/violet-colored zone of the aescin is recognizable in daylight both in the chromatograph of the test solution and in the chromatograph of the reference solution. In addition, a series of narrower and weaker brown to brownish-red colored zones are visible above the chromatograph of the test solution; a brown/gray-colored zone is prominent in the lower region; a brown-colored zone is situated somewhat below this.

## Test for Purity

### Foreign matter (V.4.2)

The drug must meet the requirements of the test.

### Loss on drying (V.6.22)

Maximum 10 percent, with 1 g powdered drug (355), determined through desiccation in a drying cabinet at 100 - 105° C for 2 hours.

### Ash (V.3.2.16)

Maximum 4 percent.

## Assay

Add 100 ml of a 65 percent solution (v/v) of methanol R to 1 g powdered drug (500) in a 250 ml flask. Weigh the flask with its contents within an accuracy of 0.1 g. After this, heat for 30 minutes in a reflux system at boiling point in a water bath. After cooling, complement to the original mass with the 65 percent solution (v/v) of methanol R, and filter the mixture. In a 100 ml round-bottomed flask, reduce 30.0 ml of the filtrate to dryness at a pressure between 1.5 and 2.5 kPa. Dissolve the residue in 20 ml 0.1N hydrochloric acid, transfer to a 250 ml separating funnel, and subsequently rinse out the flask 2 times using 5 ml 0.1N hydrochloric acid each time. Add 20 ml

1-propanol R and 50 ml chloroform R to the combined hydrochlorous solutions, and shake thoroughly for 2 minutes. After separation of the lower phase, add the lower phase of a shaken out mixture consisting of 30 ml 0.1N hydrochloric acid, 20 ml 1-propanol R and 50 ml chloroform R to the upper phase remaining in the separation funnel and shake thoroughly for 2 minutes. Reduce the combined shaken out mixtures (lower phase) to dryness at

a pressure between 1.5 and 2.5 kPa in a round-bottomed flask.

Wash the residue 2 times using 10 ml peroxide-free ether R each time, filter the ether phase and subsequently wash the filter with 210 ml peroxide-free ether R. Reject the filtrates. After removal of the remaining ether, add 10 ml anhydrous acetic acid R to the residue 3 times; filter the solutions through the previously used, now dried, filter into a 50 ml volumetric flask. Subsequently wash the round-bottomed flask and the filter with a little anhydrous acetic acid R. Filter the wash liquid into the volumetric flask, and dilute the combined filtrates to 50 ml with anhydrous acetic acid R.

Dilute 5 ml of the solution with iron (III)-chloride/acetic acid reagent RN to 25 ml in a 25 ml volumetric flask, heat in a water bath at 60° C for 25 minutes, swishing the mixture round in the flask a number of times while doing so, and cool to room temperature under running cold water. Prepare a compensation liquid from 5 ml anhydrous acetic acid R and iron (III) chloride/acetic acid reagent RN under the same conditions.

Measure the absorption (V.6.19) of the solution at 540 nm using the compensation liquid as reference. Take a specific absorption of  $A_{1\%}^{1\text{cm}} = 60$  as a basis for calculation of the content in percent of triterpene glycosides, calculated as anhydrous aescin and related to the dry drug.

## Storage

Store protected from light.

\*[This monograph is superseded by a new monograph in DAB 1997.]



# Horse Chestnut seed standardized extract

Hippocastani semen extractum siccum normatum

DAB 10\*

Standardized horse chestnut seed extract contains at least 16 and at most 20 percent triterpene glycosides, calculated as anhydrous aescin and related to the dry extract.

## Preparation

Standardized horse chestnut seed extract is prepared in accordance with a process for dry extracts described in the monograph entitled *Extracts from chopped horse chestnut seed and ethanol/water mixtures or methanol/water mixtures* (ethanol or methanol content approximately 40 - 60 v/v percent).

## Properties

A yellowish to yellow-brown, powdery or pulverizable mass with a weak, characteristic odor; soluble in water and 50 percent ethanol, practically insoluble in ether or chloroform.

## Test for Identity

- A. Dissolve 10 mg extract in 10 ml anhydrous acetic acid R. An intense yellow-green color is produced on the addition of iron (III) chloride/acetic acid reagent RN.
- B. Carry out this test by thin layer chromatography (V.6.20.2) using a layer of GF 254 R silica gel.

### Test solution:

Dissolve 0.25 g extract in 10 ml 50 percent ethanol RN.

### Reference solution:

Dissolve 10 mg aescin R in 1 ml 70 percent ethanol RN.

Apply 20 µl test solution and 10 µl reference solution in the form of bands (20 mm times 3 mm) separately to the silica gel plate. Carry out chromatography with the upper phase of a mixture of 10 parts 98 percent acetic acid R by volume,

40 parts water by volume, and 50 parts 1-butanol R by volume over a test length of 12 cm. After complete removal of the mobile phase by drying at 100 - 105° C, evaluate the chromatographs in ultraviolet light at 254 nm. The fluorescence-reducing zone of the aescin is recognizable in ultraviolet light at 254 nm in the chromatograph of the reference solution; a number of other fluorescence-reducing zones are present in the chromatograph of the test solution beside a fluorescence-reducing zone at the same level as the aescin zone in the chromatograph of the reference solution in the upper half. After this, spray the plate with approximately 10 ml anisaldehyde reagent R (for a 200 mm x 200 mm plate) and heat at 100 - 105° C under observation for 5 - 10 minutes. The intense blue/violet-colored zone of the aescin is recognizable in daylight in the chromatograph of the reference solution. A blue-violet zone of approximately equal intensity is found at the same level in the chromatograph of the test solution; here, a series of narrower and weaker brown to brownish-red colored zones are visible in the upper half, as well as wider, greenish gray to brown/gray-colored zones in the lower third.

## Test for Purity

### Loss on drying

Maximum 5 percent. Testing is carried out as described for dry extracts in the monograph entitled *Extracts*.

### Ash (V.3.2.16)

Maximum 5 percent, determined with 1 g pulverized extract.

[Purity test for methanol residue added in DAB 1997 monograph.]

## Assay

Dissolve 0.250 g of the extract in a flask

with 20 ml 0.1N hydrochloric acid, and transfer to a 250 ml separating funnel; subsequently rinse out the flask 2 times using 5 ml 0.1N hydrochloric acid each time. Add 20 ml 1-propanol R and 50 ml chloroform R to the combined hydrochlorous solutions, and shake thoroughly for 2 minutes. After separation of the lower phase, add the lower phase of a shaken out mixture consisting of 30 ml 0.1N hydrochloric acid, 20 ml 1-propanol R and 50 ml chloroform R to the upper phase remaining in the separation funnel, and shake thoroughly for 2 minutes. Reduce the combined shaken out mixtures (lower phase) to dryness at a pressure between 1.5 and 2.5 kPa in a flask.

Wash the residue 2 times using 10 ml peroxide-free ether R each time, filter the ether phase and subsequently wash the filter with 10 ml peroxide-free ether R. Reject the filtrates. After removal of the remaining ether, add 10 ml anhydrous acetic acid R to the residue 3 times; filter the solutions through the previously used, now dried, filter into a 50 ml volumetric flask. Subsequently wash the round-bottomed flask and the filter with a little anhydrous acetic acid R, filter the wash liquid into the volumetric flask, and dilute the combined filtrates to 100 ml with anhydrous acetic acid R.

Dilute 5 ml of the solution with iron (III) chloride/acetic acid reagent RN to 25 ml in a 25 ml volumetric flask, heat in a water bath at 60° C for 25 minutes, swirling the mixture round in the flask a number of times while doing so, and cool to room temperature under flowing cold water.

Dissolve 25 mg aescin RN to 50 ml in anhydrous acetic acid R. Treat 5 ml of this solution with iron (III) chloride/acetic acid reagent RN under the same conditions as the test solution (reference solution).

Treat 5 ml anhydrous acetic acid R with iron (III) chloride/acetic acid reagent RN under the same conditions as the test solution (compensation liquid).

Measure the absorption (V.6.19) of the test solution and the reference solution at 540 nm using the compensation liquid as reference. In order to calculate the content in percent of triterpene glycosides, calculated as anhydrous aescin and related to the dry drug, use the following formula:

$$\frac{200 \cdot A1 \cdot m2 \cdot (100 - b)}{A2 \cdot m1 \cdot (100 - a)}$$

where

- A1 = absorption of the test solution
- A2 = absorption of the reference solution
- m1 = initial weight of the extract in g
- m2 = initial weight of the aescin RN in g
- a = loss on drying of the extract in percent
- b = loss on drying of the aescin RN in percent

### Storage

Store tightly sealed and protect from light.

\*[This monograph is superseded by a new monograph in DAB 1997.]

## Lemon Balm

Melissae folium

DAB 10

Lemon Balm consists of the dried foliage of *Melissa officinalis* L. It contains volatile oil with citral.

### Description

The crude plant material has an aromatic and slightly spicy, lemony aroma and taste. The blades of the more or less long-stalked leaves can be up to about 8 cm long and

up to some 4 cm wide; they are in the shape of a flattened egg, truncated at the base, or even heart-shaped. The leaf blade is thick and somewhat crumpled; the upper surface is dark green, the under surface lighter green. The edge of the leaf is irregularly notched or serrated. The upper surface exhibits a small number of hairs; hairs may also be visible on the strongly protruding veins on the under surface.

**Microscopic characteristics:** The epidermis cells of both surfaces have sinuous side walls; both sides of the leaf carry small 1-2-celled, conical or triangular tooth-shaped hairs with a smooth to finely verrucose cuticle. There are also multicellular, solid-walled, long articulated hairs with a pointed end cell and finely threadlike verrucose cuticle. Here and there are observed small glandular hairs with a 1-3-celled stalk and a 1-2-celled head; glandular hairs of type B (V.4.N3). Stomata of the diacytic type (V.4.3.) are found mainly on the leaf undersurface.

**Powdered crude drug material:** The powder is green. It contains leaf fragments with sinuous epidermis cells, diacytic stomata (V.4.3), and numerous cone-shaped or triangular tooth-shaped hairs; a few solid-walled, 3-5-celled glandular hairs with verrucose or streaked cuticle or their fragments; small glandular hairs with 1-3-celled stalks and usually single-celled heads; glandular hairs of type B (V.4.N3). Calcium oxalate crystals are absent.

### Test for Identity

The testing is performed by thin-layer chromatography (V.6.20.2) on a layer of silica gel G R.

#### Test solution:

Shake out 0.30 g freshly pulverized crude plant material (355) with 5 ml dichloromethane R for 2-3 minutes and filter off about 2 g anhydrous sodium sulfate R. Flush out the flask and the filter with 2 ml dichloromethane R. Combine the filtrates and evaporate gently to dryness. Take up

the residue in 0.2 ml ethyl acetate R.

#### Reference solution:

Dissolve 5 µl citral R and 4 mg guaiazulene R in 10 ml toluene R.

Apply 20 µl test solution and 10 µl reference solution to the plate in separate strips (20 times 3 mm), and chromatograph with a mixture of 10 parts by volume of ethyl acetate R and 90 parts by volume of hexane R, developing twice with the same solvent system over a migration distance of 10 cm. After evaporation of the solvent system at room temperature, two green-gray zones are visible a little way above the start, which fluoresce deep red in ultraviolet light at 365 nm (chlorophyll). A yellow zone is visible under the solvent front.

Spray the plate with approximately 10 ml of anisaldehyde reagent R (for a 200 mm times 200 mm plate), heat to 100-105° C for 10 minutes under continuous observation, and evaluate in daylight. Citral appears as a pale gray-violet zone more or less in the middle of the chromatograms of the reference and test solutions. Slightly above this citral zone in the chromatogram of the test solution there may be a pink zone (= caryophyllene epoxide). In the upper third of the chromatogram of the test solution a pale gray-violet zone (= citronellal) is visible just below the orange-brown zone of guaiazulene in the reference chromatogram. The violet main zone in the chromatogram of the test solution (caryophyllene and other hydrocarbons) is situated close to the solvent front, just above the guaiazulene zone. Other, mostly pale gray-violet or reddish, zones will be present in the lower half of the chromatogram of the test solution (= citronellal, granules, etc.).

### Test for Purity

#### Foreign matter (V.4.2)

Maximum 3 percent.

#### Loss on drying (V.6.22)

Maximum 12 percent; determined by dry-

ing 1 g pulverized crude plant material (355) in a drying cabinet for 2 hours at 100 - 105° C.

**Ash (V.3.2.16)**

Maximum 12 percent; determined on 1 g pulverized crude plant material.

**Storage**

Store protected from light.

## Milk Thistle fruit

*Cardui mariae fructus*

DAB 10\*

Milk thistle fruit consists of the ripe liberated fruit of *Silybum marianum* Gaertner (syn. *Carduus marianus* L.). The drug contains no less than 1 percent silymarin, calculated as silybin ( $C_{25}H_{22}O_{10}$ , MW=482.4), and related to the dried drug. [Minimum content silymarin = 1.5 percent in DAB 1997.]

### Properties

The drug is practically free of odor, the fruit husks are bitter, and the seeds have an oily taste. The drug manifests the macroscopic and microscopic features described below in Sections A and B under Test for Identity.

### Test for Identity

- A. The obliquely ovate to elongate, somewhat flattened fruit (achenes) which are approximately 6 - 7 mm long, approximately 3 mm wide and approximately 1.5 mm thick, possess an extruding, cartilaginous, shining, yellowish edge on their top side and a navel at their base. The husks are shiny brown-black or clouded gray/brown, striated with dark or white gray, and surround the straight embryo with two thick, flattened cotyledons containing fatty oil and aleuronic granules.
- B. Carry out the assay under the microscope, whereby chloral hydrate solution R is used. The epidermis of the pericarp consists of almost colorless cells elongated in palisade form with

markedly thickened external walls arranged to face the surface of the fruit vertically and in which part of the lumen continues, thus protruding outward in a slotted fashion. In plain view at high magnitude, the cells only reveal a slot-shaped lumen. They are equipped with thickening supports that in plain view appear as nodular thickenings of the cell wall. The subepidermal layer of the pericarp consists of non-ligneous, thin-walled parenchymal cells and is structured in the form of a pigment layer. Colorless cells and cell groups alternate with pigment cells, whose number is variable, whereby the frequently patterned appearance of the pericarp is formed. Following this, we find the pericarpal tissue consisting of punctuated parenchymal cells stretched longitudinally to the fruit and approximately eight layers of cells thick. The innermost layer of the pericarp may be collapsed, and contains large "cigar-shaped" or monoclinous calcium oxalate prisms. The epidermis of the seed husk is made up of large, yellow cells stretched in palisade form. These cells possess a narrow lumen, that widens only towards the ends of the cells, and the cell walls possess a markedly protruding layer formation. The subepidermal membranes are equipped with closely adjacent, pronounced thickening supports ("retiform cells"). These are followed by an

adjacent single layer of cells with coarse, somewhat "swollen" walls and lipophilic cellular content (residual endosperm). The seed embryo consists of fragile-walled cells containing a large number of crystal clusters and oil drops in addition to small encapsulated granules (druses).

Subject the drug to pulverization (355). The powder is brown/yellow. Carry out the assay under the microscope, using chloral hydrate solution R. The powder shows the following features: fragments of the colorless, palisade-shaped epidermis cells of the pericarp up to approximately 75  $\mu\text{m}$  long and approximately 8  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, with attached pigment layer, which turns a red color in chloral hydrate preparation; in plain view, gray fragments with the slot-shaped lumen liberated by the thick wall strengthening, or the cell wall nodes formed by the thickening supports; fragments of the pigment layer in plain view, running red in the chloral hydrate preparation, pigment cells alternating with colorless parenchymal cells; markedly punctuated, colorless cells with translucently appearing pigment cells in plain view; "cigar-shaped" or monoclinous fragments of the yellow, seed husk with very narrow lumens arranged in palisade form and approximately 150  $\mu\text{m}$  long, very markedly punctuated in plain view; weak yellowish colored fragments from the "retiform cell layer" as well as fragments of the seed embryo consisting of fragile-walled cells with small encapsulated granules (druses) and lipophilic substances.

- C. Carry out the assay with the aid of thin-layer chromatography (V.6.20.2), using a thin layer of silica gel G R.

**Test solution:**

In a reflux system, heat 1 g pulverized drug (500) for 5 minutes with 10 ml methanol R in a hot water bath at 70° C. Filter the

solution after cooling, carefully reduce to dryness, and absorb in 1 ml of methanol R.

**Reference solution:**

Dissolve 1 mg caffeic acid in 10 ml methanol R.

On the silica gel plate, apply separately 30  $\mu\text{l}$  test solution and 10  $\mu\text{l}$  reference solution in the form of strips (20 mm times 3 mm). Carry out chromatography using a mixture of 8.5 parts by volume anhydrous formic acid R, 16.5 parts by volume acetone R and 75 parts by volume chloroform R, developing each chromatograph two times using the same mobile phase over a column of 10 cm. After drying at 100 - 105° C, spray the plate while still warm with approximately 10 ml of a 1 percent solution (m/v) of diphenylboryl oxyethylamine R in methanol R (for a 200 mm times 200 mm plate), followed by approximately 10 ml of a 5 percent solution (v/v) of Macrogol 400 R in methanol R. Perform the evaluation after approximately 30 minutes in UV light at a wavelength of 365 nm. Approximately in its middle, the chromatograph of the reference solution shows the bright blue fluorescent zone of caffeic acid. The chromatograph of the reference solution shows, at the level of the caffeic acid zone, the yellow-green fluorescent zone of silybin, above the silybin zone a number of weaker fluorescent zones and below this up to the initial strip further clearly fluorescent zones (silydianin, silychristin, taxifolin, and others). The taxifolin shows a brown-yellow fluorescence.

**Test for Purity**

**State of decomposition**

The drug should have neither a rancid odor nor a rancid taste.

**Foreign matter (V.4.2)**

The drug must meet the requirements of the assay.

**Loss on drying (V.6.22)**

Maximum 8 percent, determined with 1 g pulverized drug (500) by drying for two hours in a drying cabinet at a temperature



of 100 - 105° C.

**Ash (V.3.2.16)**

Maximum 8 percent.

**Assay**

Extract 5 g pulverized drug (500) for 4 hours with petroleum ether R1 and after drying in air for 5 hours with methanol R in a Soxhlet type extraction unit. Reduce the methanolic extract by drying to approximately 25 - 230 ml at a pressure between 1.5 and 2.5 kPa, filter the solution into a 50 ml volumetric flask, and dilute with methanol R to 50 ml under continuous washing of the filter. In a 10 ml volumetric flask, add 2 ml dinitrophenylhydrazine sulfuric acid reagent R into 1 ml test solution, and after tightly sealing the volumetric flask, heat for 50 minutes at 50° C. After cooling, dilute with methanolic potassium hydroxide solution R to give a final volume of 10 ml, and mix thoroughly. After 120 seconds, calculating from the time of the point of filling, dilute 1 ml of the solution in a centrifuging

glass with 20 ml methanol R, and centrifuge. Pour the clear overstanding, colored solution into a 50 ml volumetric flask, distribute the residue in 20 ml methanol R, and centrifuge once more. Pour the clear overstanding solution into the volumetric flask and finally dilute with methanol R to make 50 ml.

Measure the absorption (V.6.19) of the solution at a wavelength of 490 nm using as reference a compensatory liquid which has been prepared with 1 ml methanol R instead of the test solution.

Take a specific absorption of  $A_{1\text{ cm}} = 585$  as a basis for calculation of the content in percent silymarin, calculated as silybin and related to the dry drug.

**Storage**

Store protected from light.

\*[This monograph is superseded by a new monograph in DAB 1997.]





## CHAPTER 19

# EXCERPTS FROM THE EUROPEAN PHARMACOPOEIA

The *European Pharmacopoeia* monographs represent quality and identity standards and test methods for many herbal drugs sold in Europe. Monographs are produced by a joint effort of scientists and health professionals from many countries in Western Europe.

The first three monographs define and explain formulation methods for leading dosage forms: Extracts (*extracta*), Powders (*pulveres*), and Tinctures (*tincturae*). The following six monographs are included: Witch Hazel leaf (*Hamamelidis Folium*), German Chamomile flower (*Matricariae Flos*), Senna leaf (*Sennae Folium*), Alexandrian Senna pods (*Sennae Fructus Acutifoliae*), Tinnevely Senna pods (*Sennae Fructus Angustifoliae*), and Valerian root (*Valerianae Radix*). These monographs contain pharmaceutical quality parameters and methods, with specific methods to determine identity, and descriptions of tests and assay methods to determine purity, with the types of reagents and related chemicals required.

## Extracts

### *Extracta*

### Extracts

Extracts are concentrated preparations of liquid, dry or intermediate consistency, usually obtained from dried vegetable or animal matter. For some preparations, the matter to be extracted may undergo a preliminary treatment, for example, inactivation of enzymes, grinding, or defatting.

Extracts are prepared by maceration, percolation or other suitable, justified methods using ethanol or another suitable solvent. After extraction, unwanted matter is removed, if necessary.

### Production by percolation

If necessary, reduce the drug to pieces of suitable size. Mix thoroughly with a portion of the prescribed extraction solvent and allow to stand for an appropriate time. Transfer to a percolator and allow the percolate to flow slowly, making sure that the drug is always covered with the remaining extraction solvent. The drug residue may

be pressed out and the expressed fluid combined with the percolate.

### Production by maceration

Unless otherwise prescribed, reduce the drug to pieces of suitable size, mix thoroughly with the prescribed extraction solvent and allow to stand in a closed container for an appropriate time. The drug residue is separated from the extraction solvent, and, if necessary, pressed out. In the latter case, the two liquids obtained are combined.

Concentration to the intended consistency is carried out using suitable methods, generally under reduced pressure and a temperature at which deterioration of the constituents is at a minimum. The residual solvents in the extract do not exceed the prescribed limits.

Standardized extracts are adjusted to the defined content of constituents using suitable inert materials or using another

extract of the vegetable or animal matter used for the preparation.

### Liquid Extracts

Liquid extracts are fluid preparations of which, in general, one part is equivalent to one part of the original dried drug (m/m or v/m). These preparations are adjusted, if necessary, so that they satisfy the requirements for content of solvent concentration for constituents or for dry residue.

Liquid extracts may be prepared by the methods described above using only ethanol of suitable concentration or water or by dissolving a soft or dry extract in the same solvents and, if necessary, filtering; whatever their method of preparation, the extracts obtained have a comparable composition. A slight sediment may form on standing, as long as the composition is not changed significantly.

Liquid extracts may contain suitable antimicrobial preservatives.

### Tests

#### Relative density (V.6.4)

The liquid extract complies with the limits prescribed.

#### Ethanol content (V.5.3.1)

For alcoholic extracts, carry out the determination of ethanol content. The ethanol content complies with that prescribed.

#### Methanol and 2-propanol (V.5.3.2)

For alcoholic extracts, not more than 0.05 percent v/v of methanol or 2-propanol, unless otherwise prescribed.

#### Dry residue

In a flat-bottomed dish about 50 mm in diameter and about 30 mm in height, introduce rapidly 2 g or 2 ml of the extract to be examined. Evaporate to dryness on a water-bath and dry in an oven at 100 - 105° C for 3 hours. Allow to cool in a desiccator over diphosphorous pentoxide *R* and weigh. Calculate the result as a percentage mass in mass (m/m) or mass in volume (m/v).

### Storage

Store in a well-closed container, protected from light.

### Labeling

The label on the container states: the vegetable or animal matter used; where applicable, that fresh vegetable or animal matter was used; the name and concentration of the solvent used for the preparation; where applicable, the concentration of ethanol in the final extract; the content of active principle and/or the ratio of starting material to final liquid extract; and the name and concentration of any added antimicrobial preservative.

### Soft Extracts

Soft extracts are preparations of consistency intermediate between liquid and dry extracts. They are obtained by partial evaporation of the solvent used for preparation. Only ethanol of suitable concentration or water is used. Soft extracts generally have a dry residue of not less than 70 percent (m/m). They may contain suitable antimicrobial preservatives.

### Tests

#### Dry residue

In a flat-bottomed dish about 50 mm in diameter and about 30 mm in height, weigh rapidly 2 g of the extract to be examined. Heat to dryness on a water-bath and dry in an oven at 100 - 105° C for 3 hours. Allow to cool in a desiccator over diphosphorous pentoxide *R* and weigh. Calculate the result as a percentage mass in mass (m/m).

### Storage

Store in a well-closed container, protected from light.

### Labeling

The label on the container states: the vegetable or animal matter used; where

applicable, that fresh vegetable or animal matter was used; the content of active principle and/or the ratio of starting material to final liquid extract; the name and concentration of any added antimicrobial preservative.

### Dry Extracts

Dry extracts are solid preparations obtained by evaporation of the solvent used for their production. Dry extracts generally have a dry residue of not less than 95 percent (m/m). Suitable inert materials may be added.

Standardized dry extracts are adjusted to the defined content of constituents, using suitable inert materials or a dry extract of the vegetable or animal matter used for the preparation.

Where applicable, the monograph on a dry extract prescribes a limit test for the solvent used for extraction.

### Tests

#### Loss on drying

In a flat-bottomed dish about 50 mm in diameter and about 30 mm in height, weigh rapidly 0.50 g of the extract to be examined, finely powdered. Dry in an oven at 100 - 105° C for 3 hours. Allow to cool in a desiccator over diphosphorous pentoxide *R* and weigh. Calculate the result as a percentage mass in mass (m/m).

### Storage

Store in an airtight container, protected from light.

### Labeling

The label on the container states: the vegetable or animal matter used; where applicable, that fresh vegetable or animal matter was used; the content of active principle and/or the ratio of starting material to final liquid extract; the name and concentration of any added antimicrobial preservative.

## Powders

Pulveres

### Powders

Powders are preparations consisting of solid, loose, dry particles of varying degrees of fineness. They contain one or more active ingredients, with or without auxiliary substances and, if necessary, authorized coloring matters and flavoring substances.

Several categories of powders may be distinguished, such as:

Powders for oral administration; powders for the preparation of liquids for oral use; powders for parenteral use; powders for topical use.

When justified and authorized, the requirements of this monograph do not necessarily apply to powders for veterinary use.

### Tests

#### Fineness

If prescribed, the fineness of a powder is determined by the sieve test (V.5.5.1) and another appropriate method.

#### Uniformity of content (V.5.2.2)

Unless otherwise prescribed or justified and authorized, single-dose powders with a content of active ingredient less than 2 mg or less than 2 percent of the total mass comply with the test for uniformity of content of single-dose preparations. If the preparation has more than one active ingredient, the requirement applies only to those ingredients that correspond to the above conditions. The test is not required for multivitamin and trace-element preparations. If the test for uniformity of

content is prescribed for all the active ingredients, the test for uniformity of mass is not required.

#### **Uniformity of mass (V.5.2.1)**

Single-dose powders comply with the test for uniformity of mass of single-dose preparations.

#### **Storage**

Store in an airtight container.

#### **Powders for Oral Administration**

Powders for oral administration are generally administered in or with water or another suitable liquid. They may also be swallowed directly. They are presented as single-dose or multidose powders.

Multidose powders require the provision of a measuring device capable of delivering the quantity prescribed. Each dose of a single-dose powder is enclosed in an individual container, for example a sachet, a paper packet or a vial.

#### **Effervescent powders**

Effervescent powders are presented as single-dose or multidose powders and generally contain acid substances and carbonates or hydrogen carbonates that react

rapidly in the presence of water to release carbon dioxide. They are intended to be dissolved or dispersed in water before administration.

#### **Powders for Topical Use**

Powders for topical use are presented as single-dose powders or multidose powders. They are free from grittiness. Powders specifically intended for use on large open wounds or on severely injured skin must be sterile. Powders required to be sterile must comply with the test for sterility.

#### **Tests**

##### **Sterility (V.2.1.1)**

If the label states that the preparation is sterile, it complies with the test for sterility.

#### **Labeling**

The label states that preparation is for external use and, where necessary, that the preparation is sterile.

Requirements additional to those prescribed in this monograph may be imposed by the national authority in respect of preparations not specifically provided for in the Pharmacopoeia.

## **Tinctures**

### *Tincturae*

#### **Tinctures**

Tinctures are liquid preparations usually obtained from dried vegetable or animal matter.

For some preparations, the matter to be extracted must undergo a preliminary treatment, for example, inactivation of enzymes, grinding or defatting.

Tinctures are prepared by maceration, percolation or other suitable, justified methods, using ethanol of suitable concentration. Tinctures may also be obtained by dissolving or diluting extracts in ethanol of suitable concentration.

Tinctures are usually obtained either using 1 part of drug and 10 parts of extraction solvent or 1 part of drug and 5 parts of extraction solvent. Tinctures are usually clear. A slight sediment may form on standing as long as the composition is not changed significantly.

#### **Production by percolation**

If necessary, reduce the drug to pieces of suitable size. Mix thoroughly with a portion of solvent and allow to stand for an appropriate time. Transfer to a percolator and allow the percolate to flow slowly, making sure that the drug is always cov-

ered with the remaining extraction solvent. The drug residue may be pressed out and the expressed fluid combined with the percolate.

#### Production by maceration

Unless otherwise prescribed, reduce the drug to pieces of suitable size, mix thoroughly with the prescribed extraction solvent and allow to stand in a closed container for an appropriate time. The drug residue is separated from the extraction solvent and, if necessary, pressed out. In the latter case, the two liquids obtained are combined.

#### Production from extracts

The tincture is prepared by dissolving or diluting an extract, using ethanol of appropriate concentration. The content of solvent and constituents or, where applicable, the content of solvent and of dry residue correspond to that of tinctures obtained by maceration or percolation.

#### Adjustment of the constituents

When the content of constituents must be adjusted, such adjustment may be carried out, if necessary, either by adding the extraction solvent of suitable concentration or by adding another tincture of the vegetable or animal matter used for the preparation.

#### Tests

##### Relative density (V.6.4)

The tincture complies with the limits prescribed.

##### Ethanol content (V.5.3.1)

The ethanol content complies with that prescribed.

##### Methanol and 2-propanol (V.5.3.2)

Not more than 0.05 percent v/v of methanol or 2-propanol, unless otherwise prescribed.

##### Dry residue

In a flat-bottomed dish about 50 mm in diameter and about 30 mm in height, introduce rapidly 2 g or 2 ml of the tincture. Evaporate to dryness on a water-bath and dry in an oven at 100 - 105° C for 3 hours. Allow to cool in a desiccator over diphosphorous pentoxide *R* and weigh. Calculate the result as a percentage mass in mass (m/m) or mass in volume (m/v).

##### Storage

Store in an airtight container, protected from light.

##### Labeling

The label on the container states: the vegetable or animal matter used; where applicable, that fresh vegetable or animal matter was used; the concentration of ethanol used for the preparation; the concentration of ethanol in the final tincture; the content of active principle and/or the ratio of starting material to extraction fluid and of starting material to final tincture.

## Hamamelis (Witch Hazel) Leaf

Hamamelidis Folium

Hamamelis leaf consists of the dried leaf of *Hamamelis virginiana* L [Fam. Hamamelidaceae]. It contains not less than 7 percent of tannins, calculated with reference to the dried drug.

#### Characteristics

The lamina is 5 - 12 cm long and 3 - 8 cm wide and is broadly ovate to obovate; the base is oblique and asymmetric and the apex is acute or, rarely, obtuse.

Hamamelis leaf has the macroscopic and microscopic characteristics described under identification tests A and B.

## Identification

- A. The leaf is green or greenish-brown, often broken, crumpled, and compressed into more or less compact masses. The margins of the lamina are roughly crenate or dentate. The venation is pinnate and prominent on the abaxial surface. Usually, four to six pairs of secondary veins are attached to the main vein, leaving at an acute angle and curving gently to the marginal points where there are fine veins, often at right angles to the secondary veins.
- B. Reduce to a powder (355). The powder is brownish-green. Examine under a microscope using chloral hydrate solution R. The powder shows the following diagnostic characteristics: fragments of adaxial epidermis with wavy anticlinal walls; abaxial epidermis with stomata, some of them paracytic (V.4.3), other atypical; star-shaped covering trichomes, either entire or broken, composed of four to twelve unicellular branches which are united by their bases, elongated, conical and curved, up to 250  $\mu\text{m}$  long, thick-walled and with a clearly visible lumen, with contents often brown-colored; fibers are lignified and thick-walled, isolated or in groups, and they are accompanied by a sheath of prismatic calcium oxalate crystals; small cylindrical parenchymatous cells of palisade; irregularly shaped cells of spongy mesophyll; sclereids, frequently enlarged at one or both ends, 150 - 180  $\mu\text{m}$  long, whole or fragmented; fragments of annular or spiral vessels; isolated prisms of calcium oxalate. Examine by thin-layer chromatography (V.6.20.2), using silica gel G R as the coating substance.

### Test solution

To 1 g of the powdered drug (355) add 10 ml of alcohol (60 percent v/v), shake for 15 minutes and filter.

### Reference solution

- A. Dissolve 30 mg of tannic acid R in 5 ml of alcohol (60 percent v/v).

- B. Dissolve 5 mg of gallic acid R in 5 ml of alcohol (60 percent v/v).

Apply separately to the plate as bands 10 l of each solution. Develop over a path of 10 cm using a mixture of 10 volumes water, 10 volumes of anhydrous formic acid R and 80 volumes of ethyl formate R. Dry the plate at 100 - 105° C for 10 minutes and allow to cool. Spray with ferric chloride solution R2 until bluish-gray zones (phenolic compounds) appear. The chromatogram obtained with the test solution shows in its lower third a principal zone similar in position to the principal zone in the chromatogram obtained with reference solution (A) and, in its upper part, a narrow zone similar in position to the principal zone in the chromatogram obtained with reference solution (B). The chromatogram obtained with the test solution shows in addition several slightly colored zones in the central part.

## Tests

### Foreign matter (V.4.2)

Not more than 7 percent of stem and not more than 2 percent of other foreign matter, determine on 50 g.

### Loss on drying (V.6.22)

Not more than 10 percent, determined on 2 g of powdered drug (355) by drying in an oven at 100 - 105° C for 4 hours.

### Total ash (V.3.2.16)

Not more than 7 percent.

### Ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid (V.4.1)

Not more than 2 percent.

## Assay

Carry out all the extraction and dilution operations protected, as far as possible, from light. Use carbon dioxide-free water R for all operations.

To 0.750 g of the powdered drug (180) in a conical flask add 150 ml of water. Heat to boiling and maintain in a water-bath for 30 minutes. Cool in running water, transfer the mixture to a volumetric flask and



dilute to 250 ml with water. Allow the solids to settle and filter the liquid through a filter paper 12 cm in diameter. Discard the first 50 ml of the filtrate.

#### Total polyphenols

Dilute 5 ml of the filtrate to 25 ml with water. Mix 5 ml of this solution with 2 ml of phosphotungstic acid solution R and dilute to 50 ml with sodium carbonate solution R. Exactly 3 minutes after addition of the last reagent, measure the absorbance (V.6.19) at 715 nm (A1) using water as the compensation liquid.

#### Polyphenols not adsorbed by hide powder

To 20 ml of the filtrate add 0.20 g of hide powder CRS and shake vigorously for 60 minutes. Filter. Dilute 5 ml of the filtrate to 25 ml with water. Mix 5 ml of this solution with 2 ml of phosphotungstic acid solution R and dilute to 50 ml with sodium carbonate solution R. Exactly 3 minutes after addition of the last reagent measure the absorbance at 715 nm (A2), using water as the compensation liquid.

#### Standard

Dissolve 50 mg of pyrogallol R in water and dilute to 100 ml with the same solvent. Dilute 5 ml of the solution to 100 ml

with water. Mix 5 ml of this solution with 2 ml of phosphotungstic acid solution R, mix and dilute to 50 ml with sodium carbonate solution R. Exactly 3 minutes after addition of the last reagent and within 15 minutes after dissolution of the pyrogallol, measure the absorbance at 715 nm (A3), using water as the compensation liquid.

Calculate the percentage content of tannins from the expression:

$$\frac{13.12 (A1 - A2)}{A3 \times m}$$

m = mass of substance to be examined in grams.

#### Storage

Store in a well-closed container, protected from light.

#### VII.1.1. Reagents

Chloral hydrate.

Complies with the requirements prescribed in the monograph on Chlorali Hydras.

Chloral hydrate solution.

A solution of 80 g in 20 ml of water.

## Matricaria (German Chamomile) Flower

Matricariae Flos

Matricaria flower consists of the dried flower heads of *Matricaria recutita* L. (*Chamomilla recutita* (L.) Rauschert) [Fam. Asteraceae]. It contains not less than 0.4 percent v/m of blue essential oil.

#### Characteristics

Matricaria flower has a characteristically pleasant and aromatic odor.

The capitula, when spread out, consist of an involucre made up of many bracts arranged in one to three rows; an elongated-conical receptacle, occasionally

hemispherical (young capitula); twelve to twenty marginal ligulate florets with a white ligule; several dozen yellow central tubular florets.

Matricaria flower has the macroscopic and microscopic characters described under identification tests A and B.

#### Identification

A. The bracts of the involucre are obovate to lanceolate, with a brownish-gray scarious margin. The receptacle is essentially conical and hollow, without

paleae. The base of the corolla of ligulate florets consists of a light yellow to brownish-yellow tube extending to an elongated-oval, white ligule. The corolla of tubular florets is yellow and broadens at the apex, where it splits into five teeth; its base is yellowish-brown to brown.

- B. Separate the capitulum into its different parts. Examine under a microscope, using chloral hydrate solution R. The outer epidermis (abaxial) of the involucre bracts shows a scarios margin with a single layer of radially elongated cells and a central part made up of chlorophyll tissue covered with elongated epidermal cells with sinuous lateral walls, stomata and secretory trichomes. Surrounding the vascular bundles are numerous elongated, pitted sclereids with a fairly large lumen. In surface view, the corolla of ligulate florets and tubular florets show isodiametric or elongated cells with a more or less wavy wall and a few glandular trichomes. The outer part of the epidermis of the ligulate florets consists of papillary cells with cuticular striations radiating from their tips. In the mesophyll, very small clusters of calcium oxalate are sometimes seen. Four main veins run lengthwise through the entire mesophyll, sometimes accompanied by one or two other veins, which are shorter and run parallel to the main veins. The two main median veins both split into two near the tip and, with the lateral veins, anastomose two by two, forming three arcs at the three terminal teeth of the ligule. The ovaries, oval to spherical, of both kinds of florets, have at their base a sclerous ring consisting of a single row of cells. The epidermis of the ovary is made up of elongated cells with sinuous walls between which are inserted secretory trichomes. The ovaries contain numerous very small clusters of calcium oxalate. In the tubular florets the lower part of each stamen

filament is surrounded by thick-walled cells. The epidermal cells of the ends of the two stigmata are very papillose. The pollen grains have a diameter of about 30  $\mu\text{m}$  and are rounded and triangular, with three germinal pores and a spiny exine. Examine by thin-layer chromatography (V.6.20.2) using silica gel GF 254 R as the coating substance.

#### Test solution

In a porcelain mortar, coarsely pound 1 g of the drug, transfer to a chromatography column 15 cm long and 1.5 cm in internal diameter and tap lightly with a glass rod. Rinse the mortar and the pestle with two quantities, each of 10 ml, of methylene chloride R and pour the rinsings into the column. Collect the percolate in a flask with a long, narrow neck and remove the solvent by evaporation on a water-bath. Dissolve the residue in 0.5 ml of toluene R.

#### Reference solution

Dissolve 10 mg of borneol R, 20 mg of bornyl acetate R and 4 mg of guaiazulene R in toluene R and dilute to 10 ml with the same solvent. Apply separately to the plate as bands 20 mm by 3 mm 10  $\mu\text{l}$  of each solution. Develop over a path of 10 cm using chloroform R. Allow the plate to dry in air and examine in ultraviolet light at 254 nm. The chromatogram obtained with the test solution shows a number of quenching zones. The largest zone (en-yne-dicycloether) is situated at the same level as the zone due to bornyl acetate in the chromatogram obtained with the reference solution; a further zone is seen near the starting-point (matricin). Spray the plate with anisaldehyde solution R, using 10 ml for a plate 200 mm square, and examine in daylight while heating to 100 - 105° C for 5 - 10 minutes. The chromatogram obtained with the reference solution shows: in the lower third, a brownish-yellow zone (borneol) that becomes violet-gray after a few hours; in the middle a yellowish-brown to gray zone (bornyl acetate); and in the upper third a deep red zone with a blue edge (guaiazulene).

The chromatogram obtained with the test solution shows: a blue zone (matricin) near the starting-point; several violet-red zones (one of which is due to bisabolol) with *R<sub>f</sub>* values between those of borneol and bornyl acetate; a brownish zone (en-yne-dicycloether) with an *R<sub>f</sub>* value similar to that of bornyl acetate; red zones (terpenes) with *R<sub>f</sub>* values similar to that of guaiazulene; other zones appear in the middle and lower parts of the chromatogram. Place 0.1 ml of the test solution used in identification test C in a test tube, add 2.5 ml of a solution prepared by dissolving 0.25 g of dimethylaminobenzaldehyde *R* in a mixture of 5 ml of phosphoric acid *R*, 45 ml of acetic acid *R* and 45 ml of water. Heat for 2 minutes in a water-bath and allow to cool. Add 5 ml of light petroleum *R* and shake. The aqueous layer has a distinct greenish-blue to blue color.

### Tests

#### Broken drug

Not more than 25 percent passes through

a no. 710 sieve.

#### Foreign matter (V.4.2)

Complies with the test for foreign matter.

#### Total ash (V.3.2.16)

Not more than 13 percent.

### Assay

Carry out the determination of essential oils in vegetable drugs (V.4.5.8). Use 30 g of whole drug, a 100 ml flask, 300 ml of water as the distillation liquid and 0.50 ml of xylene *R* in the graduated tube. Distill at a rate of 3 - 4 ml per minute for 4 hours.

### Storage

Store in a well-closed container, protected from light.

### VII.1.1. Reagents

Chloral hydrate.

Complies with the requirements prescribed in the monograph on Chloral Hydras.

Chloral hydrate solution.

A solution of 80 g in 20 ml of water.

## Senna Leaf

*Sennae Folium*

Senna leaf consists of the dried leaflets of *Cassia senna* L. (syn. *C. acutifolia* Delile) [Fam. Fabaceae], known as Alexandrian or Khartoum senna, of *C. angustifolia* Vahl [Fam. Fabaceae], known as Tinnevely senna, or a mixture of the two species. It contains not less than 2.5 percent of hydroxyanthracene glycosides, calculated as sennoside B ( $C_{42}H_{38}O_{20}$ ; MW=863) with reference to the dried drug.

### Characteristics

Senna leaf has a slight characteristic odor and has macroscopic and microscopic

characteristics described under identification tests A and B.

### Identification

- A. *C. senna* occurs as grayish-green to brownish-green, thick, fragrant leaflets, lanceolate, mucronate, asymmetrical at the base, usually 15 - 40 mm long and 5 - 15 mm wide, the maximum width being at a point slightly below the center; the lamina is slightly undulant with both surfaces covered with fine short trichomes. Pinnate venation is visible mainly on the lower surface, with lat-

eral veins leaving the midrib at an angle of about 60 and anastomosing to form a ridge near the margin.

**Stomatal index (V.4.3) 10-12.5-15**

B. *C. angustifolia* occurs as yellowish-green to brownish-green leaflets, elongated and lanceolate, slightly asymmetrical at the base, usually 20 - 50 mm long and 7 - 20 mm wide at the center. Both surfaces are smooth with a very small number of short trichomes and are frequently marked with transverse or oblique lines.

**Stomatal index (V.4.3) 14-17.5-20**

C. Reduce to a powder (355). The powder is light green to greenish-yellow. Examine under a microscope using chloral hydrate solution R. The powder shows the following diagnostic characteristics: polygonal epidermal cells showing paracytic stomata (V.4.3); unicellular trichomes, conical in shape, with warted walls, isolated or attached to fragments of epidermis; fragments of vascular bundles with a crystal sheath of prismatic crystals of calcium oxalate; cluster crystals isolated or in fragments of parenchyma.

Examine by thin-layer chromatography (V.6.20.2), using silica gel G R as the coating substance.

**Test solution**

To 0.5 of the powdered drug (180) add 5 ml of a mixture of equal volumes of alcohol R and water and heat to boiling. Centrifuge and use the supernatant liquid.

**Reference solution**

Dissolve 10 mg of senna extract CRS in 1 ml of a mixture of equal volumes of alcohol R and water (a slight residue remains).

Apply separately to the plate as bands 20 mm by 2 mm 10 l of each solution. Develop over a path of 10 cm using a mixture of 1 volume of glacial acetic acid R, 30 volumes of water, 40 volumes of ethyl acetate R and 40 volumes of propanol R. Allow the plate to dry in air, spray with a 20 percent v/v solution of nitric acid R and heat at 120° C for 10 minutes. Allow

to cool and spray with a 5 percent m/v solution of potassium hydroxide R in alcohol (50 percent v/v) until the zones appear. The principal zones in the chromatogram obtained with the test solution are similar in position (sennosides B, A, D, and C in the order of increasing R<sub>f</sub> values up to the central part), color and size to the principal zones in the chromatogram obtained with the reference solution. Between the zones corresponding to the sennosides D and C a red zone corresponding to rhein-8-glucoside may be visible. Place about 25 mg of the powdered drug (180) in a conical flask and add 50 ml of water and 2 ml of hydrochloric acid R. Heat in a water-bath for 15 minutes, cool and shake with 40 ml of ether R. Separate the ether, dry over anhydrous sodium sulfate R, evaporate 5 ml to dryness and to the cooled residue add 5 ml of dilute ammonia R 1. A yellow or orange color develops. Heat in a water-bath for 2 minutes. A reddish-violet color develops.

**Tests**

**Foreign matter (V.4.2)**

Not more than 3 percent of foreign organs and not more than 1 percent of foreign elements.

**Loss on drying (V.6.22)**

Not more than 12 percent, determined on 1 g of the powdered drug (355) by drying in an oven at 100 - 105° C for 2 hours.

**Total ash (V.3.2.16)**

Not more than 12 percent.

**Ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid (V.4.1)**

Not more than 2.5 percent.

**Assay**

Carry out the assay protected from bright light. Place 0.150 g of the powdered dry (180) in a 100 ml flask. Add 30 ml of water, mix, weigh, and place in a water-bath. Heat under a reflux condenser for 15 minutes. Allow to cool, weigh, and adjust to the original mass with water. Centrifuge

and transfer 20 ml of the supernatant liquid to a 150 ml separating funnel. Add 0.1 ml of dilute hydrochloric acid R and shake with three quantities, each of 15 ml, of chloroform R. Allow to separate and discard the chloroform layer. Add 0.10 g of sodium bicarbonate R and shake for 3 minutes. Centrifuge and transfer 10 ml of the supernatant liquid to a 100 ml round-bottomed flask with a ground-glass neck. Add 20 ml of ferric chloride solution R1 and mix. Heat for 20 minutes under a reflux condenser in a water-bath with the water level above that of the liquid in the flask; add 1 ml of hydrochloric acid R and heat for a further 20 minutes, with frequent shaking, to dissolve the precipitate. Cool, transfer the mixture to a separating funnel and shake with three quantities each of 25 ml of ether R previously used to rinse the flask. Combine the ether layers and wash with two quantities, each of 15 ml, of water. Transfer the three layers to a volumetric flask and dilute to 100 ml with ether R. Evaporate 10 ml carefully to dry-

ness and dissolve the residue in 10 ml of a 0.5 percent m/v solution of magnesium acetate R in methanol R. Measure the absorbance (V.6.19) at 515 nm, using methanol R as the compensation liquid.

Calculate the percentage content of sennoside B from the expression

$$\frac{A \times 1.25}{m}$$

i.e., taking specific absorbance to 240.

A = absorbance at 515 nm.

m = mass of the substance to be examined in grams.

### Storage

Store protected from light and moisture.

### VII.1.1. Reagents

Chloral hydrate.

Complies with the requirements prescribed in the monograph on Chlorali Hydras.

Chloral hydrate solution.

A solution of 80 g in 20 ml of water.

## Alexandrian Senna Pods

*Sennae Fructus Acutifoliae*

Alexandrian senna pod consists of the dried fruit of *Cassia senna* L. (syn. *C. acutifolia* Delile) [Fam. Fabaceae]. They contain not less than 3.4 percent of hydroxyanthracene glycosides, calculated as sennoside B ( $C_{42}H_{38}O_{20}$ , MW=863) with reference to the dried drug.

### Characteristics

Alexandrian senna pods have a slight odor. They have the macroscopic and microscopic characteristics described under identification tests A and B.

### Identification

- A. Alexandrian senna pods occur as flattened reniform pods, green to greenish-brown with brown patches at the positions corresponding to the seeds, usually 40 - 50 mm long and at least 20 mm wide. At one end is a stylar point and at the other a short stalk. The pods contain six or seven flattened and obovate seeds, green to pale brown, with a continuous network of prominent ridges on the testa.
- B. Reduce to a powder (355). The powder is brown. Examine under a microscope using chloral hydrate solution R. The powder shows the following diagnostic

characteristics: epicarp with polygonal cells and a small number of conical warty trichomes and occasional anomocytic or paracytic stomata (V.4.3); fibers in two crossed layers accompanied by a crystal sheath of calcium oxalate prisms; characteristic palisade cells in the seed and stratified cells in the endosperm; clusters and prisms of calcium oxalate.

Examine by thin-layer chromatography (V.6.20.2), using silica gel G R as the coating substance.

#### Test solution

To 0.5 g of the powdered drug (180) add 5 ml of a mixture of equal volumes of alcohol R and water and heat to boiling.

Centrifuge and use the supernatant liquid.

#### Reference solution

Dissolve 10 mg of senna extract CRS in 1 ml of a mixture of equal volumes of alcohol R and water (a slight residue remains).

Apply separately to the plate as bands 20 mm by 2 mm 10 l of each solution.

Develop over a path of 10 cm using a mixture of 1 volume of glacial acetic acid R, 30 volumes of water, 40 volumes of ethyl acetate R and 40 volumes of propanol R. Allow the plate to dry in air, spray with a 20 percent v/v solution of nitric acid R and heat at 120° C for 10 minutes. Allow to cool and spray with a 5 percent m/v solution of potassium hydroxide R in alcohol (50 percent v/v) until the zones appear. The principal zones in the chromatogram obtained with the test solution are similar in position (sennosides B, A, D, and C in the order of increasing R<sub>f</sub> value up to the central part), color and size to the principal zones in the chromatogram obtained with the reference solution.

Between the zones corresponding to sennosides D and C a red zone corresponding to rhein-8-glucoside may be visible. The zones corresponding to sennosides D and C are faint in the chromatogram obtained with the test solution. Place about 25 mg of the powdered drug (180) in a conical flask and add 50 ml of water and 2 ml of hydrochloric acid R. Heat in a water-bath

for 15 minutes, cool and shake with 40 ml of ether R. Separate the ether, dry over anhydrous sodium sulfate R, evaporate 5 ml to dryness and to the cooled residue add 5 ml of dilute ammonia R1. A yellow orange color develops. Heat in a water-bath for 2 minutes. A reddish-violet color develops.

#### Tests

##### Foreign matter (V.4.2)

Not more than 1 percent.

##### Loss on drying (V.6.22)

Not more than 12 percent, determined on 1 g of the powdered drug (355) by drying in an oven at 100 - 105° C for 2 hours.

##### Total ash (V.3.2.16)

Not more than 9 percent.

##### Ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid (V.4.1)

Not more than 2 percent.

#### Assay

Carry out the assay protected from bright light. Place 0.150 g of the powdered drug (180) in a 100 ml flask. Add 30 ml of water, mix, weigh, and place in a water-bath. Heat under a reflux condenser for 15 minutes. Allow to cool, weigh, and adjust to the original mass with water. Centrifuge and transfer 20 ml of the supernatant liquid to a 150 ml separating funnel. Add 0.10 g of sodium bicarbonate R and shake for 3 minutes. Centrifuge and transfer 10 ml of the supernatant liquid to a 100 ml round-bottomed flask with a ground-glass neck. Add 20 ml of ferric chloride solution R1 and mix. Heat for 20 minutes under a reflux condenser in a water-bath with the water level above that of the liquid in the flask; add 1 ml of hydrochloric acid R and heat for a further 20 minutes, with frequent shaking, to dissolve the precipitate. Cool, transfer the mixture to a separating funnel and shake with three quantities, each of 25 ml, of ether R previously used to rinse the flask. Combine the ether layers and wash with two quantities, each of 15 ml, of water. Transfer the three layers to a

volumetric flask and dilute to 100 ml with ether R. Evaporate 10 ml carefully to dryness and dissolve the residue in 10 ml of a 0.5 percent m/v solution of magnesium acetate R in methanol R. Measure the absorbance (V.6.19) at 515 nm, using methanol R as the compensation liquid.

Calculate the percentage content of sennoside B from the expression

$$\frac{A \times 1.25}{m}$$

i.e., taking specific absorbance to 240.

A = absorbance at 515 nm.

m = mass of the substance to be examined in grams.

### Storage

Store protected from light and moisture.

### VII.1.1. Reagents

Chloral hydrate.

Complies with the requirements prescribed in the monograph on Chloral Hydras.

Chloral hydrate solution.

A solution of 80 g in 20 ml of water.

## Tinnevelly Senna Pods

*Sennae Fructus Angustifoliae*

Tinnevelly senna pod consists of the dried fruit of *Cassia angustifolia* Vahl [Fam. Fabaceae]. They contain not less than 2.2 percent of hydroxyanthracene glycosides, calculated as sennoside B ( $C_{42}H_{38}O_{20}$ , MW=863) with reference to the dried drug.

### Characteristics

Tinnevelly senna pods have a slight odor. They have the macroscopic and microscopic characteristics described under identification tests A and B.

### Identification

- A. Alexandrian senna pods occur as flattened reniform pods, green to greenish-brown with brown patches at the positions corresponding to the seeds, usually 35 - 60 mm long and 14 - 18 mm wide. At one end is a stylar point and at the other a short stalk. The pods contain five to eight flattened and obovate seeds, green to pale brown, with incomplete, wavy, transverse ridges on the testa.
- B. Reduce to a powder (355). The powder

is brown. Examine under a microscope using chloral hydrate solution R. The powder shows the following diagnostic characteristics: epicarp with polygonal cells and a small number of conical warty trichomes and occasional anomocytic or paracytic stomata (V.4.3); fibers in two crossed layers accompanied by a crystal sheath of calcium oxalate prisms; characteristic palisade cells in the seed and stratified cells in the endosperm; clusters and prisms of calcium oxalate.

Examine by thin-layer chromatography (V.6.20.2), using silica gel G R as the coating substance.

### Test solution

To 0.5 g of the powdered drug (180) add 5 ml of a mixture of equal volumes of alcohol R and water and heat to boiling. Centrifuge and use the supernatant liquid.

### Reference solution

Dissolve 10 mg of senna extract CRS in 1 ml of a mixture of equal volumes of alcohol R and water (a slight residue remains).

Apply separately to the plate as band 20 mm by 2 mm 10 l of each solution. Develop over a path of 10 cm using a mix-

ture of 1 volume of glacial acetic acid R, 30 volumes of water, 40 volumes of ethyl acetate R and 40 volumes of propanol R. Allow the plate to dry in air, spray with a 20 percent v/v solution of nitric acid R and heat at 120° C for 10 minutes. Allow to cool and spray with a 5 percent m/v solution of potassium hydroxide R in alcohol (50 percent v/v) until the zones appear. The principal zones in the chromatogram obtained with the test solution are similar in position (sennosides B, A, D, and C in the order of increasing R<sub>f</sub> value up to the central part), color and size to the principal zones in the chromatogram obtained with the reference solution. Between the zones corresponding to sennosides D and C a red zone corresponding to rhein-8-glucoside may be visible. The zones corresponding to sennosides D and C are faint in the chromatogram obtained with the test solution. Place about 25 mg of the powdered drug (180) in a conical flask and add 50 ml of water and 2 ml of hydrochloric acid R. Heat in a water-bath for 15 minutes, cool and shake with 40 ml of ether R. Separate the ether, dry over anhydrous sodium sulfate R, evaporate 5 ml to dryness and to the cooled residue add 5 ml of dilute ammonia R1. A yellow orange color develops. Heat on a water-bath for 2 minutes. A reddish-violet color develops.

### Tests

#### Foreign matter (V.4.2)

Not more than 1 percent.

#### Loss on drying (V.6.22)

Not more than 12 percent, determined on 1 g of the powdered drug (355) by drying in an oven at 100 - 105° C for 2 hours.

#### Total ash (V.3.2.16)

Not more than 9 percent.

#### Ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid (V.4.1)

Not more than 2 percent.

### Assay

Carry out the assay protected from bright light. Place 0.150 g of the powdered drug (180) in a 100 ml flask. Add 30 ml of water, mix, weigh, and place in a water-bath. Heat under a reflux condenser for 15 minutes. Allow to cool, weigh, and adjust to the original mass with water. Centrifuge and transfer 20 ml of the supernatant liquid to a 150 ml separating funnel. Add 0.10 g of sodium bicarbonate R and shake for 3 minutes. Centrifuge and transfer 10 ml of the supernatant liquid to a 100 ml round-bottomed flask with a ground-glass neck. Add 20 ml of ferric chloride solution R1 and mix. Heat for 20 minutes under a reflux condenser in a water-bath with the water level above that of the liquid in the flask; add 1 ml of hydrochloric acid R and heat for a further 20 minutes, with frequent shaking to dissolve the precipitate. Cool, transfer the mixture to a separating funnel and shake with three quantities, each of 25 ml, of ether R previously used to rinse the flask. Combine the ether layers and wash with two quantities, each of 15 ml, of water. Transfer the three layers to a volumetric flask and dilute to 100 ml with ether R. Evaporate 10 ml carefully to dryness and dissolve the residue in 10 ml of a 0.5 percent m/v solution of magnesium acetate R in methanol R. Measure the absorbance (V.6.19) at 515 nm, using methanol R as the compensation liquid.

Calculate the percentage content of sennoside B from the expression

$$\frac{A \times 1.25}{m}$$

i.e., taking specific absorbance to 240.

A = absorbance at 515 nm.

m = mass of the substance to be examined in grams.

### Storage

Store protected from light and moisture.



### VII.1.1. Reagents

Chloral hydrate.

Complies with the requirements prescribed in the monograph on Chloral Hydras.

Chloral hydrate solution.

A solution of 80 g in 20 ml of water.

## Valerian root

Valerianae Radix

Valerian root consists of the subterranean organs of *Valeriana officinalis* L. s.l. [Fam. Valerianaceae], including the rhizome, roots and stolons, carefully dried at a temperature below 40° C. It contains not less than 0.5 percent v/m of essential oil.

### Description

Valerian root has a characteristic and penetrating odor, resembling that of valeric acid and camphor; the taste is somewhat sweet at first, then spicy and slightly bitter.

The rhizome is yellowish-gray to pale grayish-brown, obconical to cylindrical, up to 50 mm long and 30 mm in diameter; the base is elongated or compressed, covered by and merging with numerous roots. The apex usually exhibits a cup-shaped scar from the aerial parts; stem-bases are rarely present. In longitudinal section, the pith exhibits a central cavity traversed by septa. The roots are numerous, almost cylindrical, of the same color as the rhizome, 1 - 3 mm in diameter and sometimes more than 100 mm long. A few filiform fragile secondary roots are present. The fracture is short. The stolons are pale yellowish-gray, showing prominent nodes separated by longitudinally striated internodes, each 20 - 50 mm long, with a fibrous fracture.

Examined under a microscope, the transverse section of the root shows small, suberised, epidermal cells, some with root hair; the exodermis consists of one or occasionally two layers of suberised cells often

containing droplets of essential oil. The outer cortex comprises two to four layers of resin-containing cells with thin or collenchymatous, sometimes suberised walls. The inner cortex is composed of numerous layers of polygonal to rounded cells filled with starch. The starch granules are simple to compound; the simple granules are rounded, 5 - 15 µm in diameter, sometimes showing a cleft or stellate hilum; the compound granules, with two to six components, are up to 20 µm in diameter. The endodermis consists of a single layer of suberised, tangentially elongated cells. The pericycle is continuous and starch-filled; parenchyma surrounds the phloem zone; the cambium is frequently indistinct; the vascular bundles form an interrupted ring surrounding the starch-filled cells. The rhizome in transverse section has a different anatomy from the root. Its structure is complicated by the presence of numerous vascular bundles coming from the roots and stolons. The epidermis and exodermis are partly replaced by poorly developed periderm. The central pith is wide and has cavities of various sizes, the larger ones being separated by plates of partially sclerified tissue.

The powder is light brown and is characterized by numerous fragments of parenchyma with rounded or elongated cells and containing starch granules as described above; cells containing light-brown resin; rectangular sclereids with pitted walls, 5 - 15 µm thick; xylem,

isolated or in non-compact bundles, 10 - 50  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter; some absorbing root hairs and cork fragments are also present.

### Identification

To 0.2 g of freshly powdered drug add 5 ml of methylene chloride R, allow to stand for 5 minutes, shaking several times, and filter. Rinse the filter with 2 ml of methylene chloride R. Collect the filtrate and washings in a test-tube and heat in a water-bath for the minimum time necessary to remove the solvent. Dissolve the residue in 0.2 ml of methanol R (solution a). To 0.2 ml of solution (a) add 3 ml of a mixture of equal volumes of glacial acetic acid R and hydrochloric acid R1 and shake several times. The solution becomes blue within 15 minutes.

### Tests

#### Chromatography

Examine by thin-layer chromatography (V.6.20.2), using silica gel G R as the coating substance.

#### Test solution

Use solution (a) prepared for the identification test.

#### Reference solution

Dissolve 2 mg of aminoazobenzene R and 2 mg of Sudan red G R in methanol R and dilute to 10  $\mu\text{l}$  with the same solvent.

Apply separately to the plate as bands 20 mm by 3 mm 10  $\mu\text{l}$  of each solution.

Develop twice over a path of 10 cm using a mixture of 30 volumes of ethyl acetate R and 70 volumes of hexane R. Spray with anisaldehyde solution R using 10 ml for a plate 200 mm square and examine while heating at 100 - 105° C for 5 - 10 minutes. The chromatogram obtained with the test solution shows: in the middle, at an Rf between those of the pink zone (Sudan red G) and the orange zone (aminoazobenzene) in the chromatogram obtained with the reference solution, a deep-violet zone (valerenic acid) and sometimes above this zone a grayish-brown zone (valtrate and

isovaltrate); a faint violet zone (acetoxy-valerenic acid) with an Rf value lower than that of the zone due to aminoazobenzene; gray zones situated between the zone due to valerenic acid and the starting point; in the upper part, a number of violet zones of variable intensity; any violet zone immediately above the starting point is at most very faint.

#### Extractable matter

To 2 g of the powdered drug (25) add a mixture of 8 g of water and 12 g of alcohol R and allow to macerate for 2 hours, shaking frequently. Filter, evaporate 5 g of the filtrate to dryness on a water-bath and dry at 100 - 105° C. The residue weighs not less than 75 mg (15 percent).

#### Sulfated ash (V.3.2.14)

Not more than 15 percent, determined on 1 g of powdered drug.

#### Ash insoluble in hydrochloric acid (V.4.1)

Not more than 7 percent.

### Assay

Carry out the determination of essential oil in vegetable drugs (V.4.5.8). Use 215 g of freshly powdered drug (500), a 1000 ml flask, 300 ml of water as distillation liquid and 0.50 ml of xylene R in the graduated tube. Distill at a rate of 3 - 4 ml per minute for 4 hours.

### Storage

Store in a well-closed container, protected from light.

### VII.1.1 Reagents

Aminoazobenzene. - C<sub>12</sub>H<sub>11</sub>N<sub>3</sub> (Mr 197.2) Color Index No. 11000.

Azobenzene-4-amine.

Brownish-yellow needles with a bluish tinge, slightly soluble in water, freely soluble in alcohol, chloroform, and ether.  
mp: about 128° C.

## CHAPTER 20

# EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY (EEC) STANDARDS FOR QUALITY OF HERBAL REMEDIES

This section includes guidelines for detailed qualitative and quantitative labeling standards, description of the method of preparation, quality control of vegetable drug preparations and other control tests that must be conducted during the manufacturing process.

The following quote is taken from a directive published by the EEC in reference to defining quality standards for herbal drugs sold in the EEC:

Note for guidance concerning the application of Part 1 of the Annex to Directive 75/318/EEC, as amended. The special problems of herbal remedies and the differences between medicinal products containing chemically defined active ingredients are described in this note for guidance.

Consistent quality for products of vegetable origin can only be assured if the starting materials are defined in a rigorous and detailed manner, including the specific botanical identification of the plant material used. It is also important to know the geographical source and the conditions under which the vegetable drug is obtained in order to ensure material of consistent quality.

Reference substances used in the control of all stages of the manufacturing process should be clearly defined.

### A. Qualitative and Quantitative Labeling Standards

- (1) In the case of a vegetable drug *either*
- (a) the quantity of the vegetable drug must be stated *or*
  - (b) the quantity of a vegetable drug may be given as a range corresponding to a defined quantity of constituents with known therapeutic activity.

Example:

- (a) Active ingredient

Name	Quantity
Sennae folium dry 60% ethanolic extract (8:1)	125 mg
<i>or</i>	
Sennae folium dry 60% ethanolic extract	125 mg equivalent to 1000 mg Sennae folium
<i>or</i>	

- (b) Active ingredient

Name	Quantity
Sennae folium dry 60% extract (8:1)	100 - 130 mg, corresponding to 25 mg of hydroxyanthracene glycosides, calculated as sennoside B

Other ingredients

Name	Quantity
Dextrin	20 - 50 mg

## B. Description of the Method of Preparation

The manufacturing process, within the meaning of this section, is the preparation of the finished product from the starting materials. The description should include details of any comminution or size reduction step, and details of any process, such as fumigation, etc., used to reduce the levels of microbial contamination, together with the controls exercised over the process. If vegetable drug preparations are the starting material, the manufacture of the vegetable drug preparations and their controls do not belong under this section but under section C.

## C. Quality Control of Vegetable Drug Preparations

If the herbal remedy contains not the vegetable drug itself but a preparation, the monograph on the drug must be followed by a description and validation of the manufacturing process for the vegetable drug preparation.

For each vegetable drug preparation, a monograph must be submitted. This must be established on the basis of recent scientific data and must give particulars of the characteristics, identification tests, and purity tests. This has to be done, e.g., by appropriate chromatographic methods. If deemed necessary by the results of the analysis of the starting material, tests on microbiological quality, residues of pesticides, fumigation agents, radioactivity, solvents, and toxic metals have to be carried out. Quantitative determination (assay) of characteristic constituents is required. The test methods must be described in detail.

If preparations from vegetable drugs with constituents with known therapeutic activity are standardized (i.e., adjusted to a certain level of constituents with known therapeutic activity) it must be stated how such standardization is achieved. If another ingredient is used for this purpose, it is necessary to specify as a range the quantity that can be added.

## D. Control Test Carried Out at an Intermediate Stage of the Manufacturing Process of the Finished Product

Details of all control tests, with details of test procedures and limits applied at any intermediate stages of the manufacturing processes, are required, especially if these tests cannot be done on the finished product.



PART SIX  
APPENDIX

Abbreviations and Symbols	587
Weights and Measures	591
German <i>Federal Gazette (Bundesanzeiger)</i> Numbers and Publication Dates of Commission E Monographs	593
List of European Scientific Cooperative on Phytotherapy (ESCOP) Monographs	613
List of World Health Organization (WHO) Monographs	615
General Glossary	617
General References	641
General Index	643
Addendum – Contraindications of Unapproved Herbs	681
Errata	685



---

# ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

- ASK – *Bearbeitungsnummern des Bundesinstituts für Arzneimittel und Medizinprodukte*, working numbers of the Federal Institute for Drug Agents and Medicinal Products for individual chemical reagents
- B. Anz. – *Bundesanzeiger* (German Federal Gazette), edited by the Minister of Justice
- BfArM – German Federal Institute of Drugs and Medical Devices (formerly BGA)
- BGA – German Federal Health Agency (now BfArM)
- C – Celsius, Centigrade
- ca – circa, approximately
- cm, cm<sup>2</sup> – centimeter(s), square centimeter(s)
- DAB 6 – *Deutsches Arzneibuch* (German Pharmacopoeia), Sixth edition 1926
- DAB 7 – *Deutsches Arzneibuch* (German Pharmacopoeia), Seventh edition 1968
- DAB 8 – *Deutsches Arzneibuch* (German Pharmacopoeia), Eighth edition 1978; First Supplement 1980; Second Supplement 1983
- DAB 9 – *Deutsches Arzneibuch* (German Pharmacopoeia), Ninth edition 1986; First Supplement 1989; Second Supplement 1990
- DAB 10 – *Deutsches Arzneibuch* (German Pharmacopoeia), Tenth edition 1991; First Supplement 1992; Second Supplement 1993
- DAC – *Deutscher Arzneimittel-Codex* (German Drug Formulary)
- D.C. – de Candolle (botanical authority)
- emend. – *emendavit*, as corrected (in botanical name)
- Erg. B. 6 – *Ergänzungsbuch zum Deutschen Arzneibuch* (Supplement Volume to the German Pharmacopoeia), Sixth edition 1926. Reprinted 1953
- Fam. – plant family
- FIP – *Federacion Internacional Pharmaceutique* (International Pharmaceutical Federation)

- FIP unit – measurement of calorie content in bread units issued by the Federacion Internacional Pharmaceutique
- g – gram
- GPU – guinea pig units, ad hoc measure used for fixed combination of pheasant's eye fluidextract, lily-of-the-valley powdered extract, squill powdered extract, and oleander leaf powdered extract
- HPLC – High performance liquid chromatography
- kPa – kiloPascals
- L. – Linnaeus (botanical authority)
- l – liter
- LD<sup>50</sup> – Lethal-dosage-50, dose causing death in 50% of test animals
- LD<sup>100</sup> – Lethal-dosage-100, dose causing death in 100% of test animals
- m/m – mass in mass measurement
- m/v – mass in volume measurement
- mcg – microgram
- mg – milligram
- mg/kg – milligrams drug per kilogram body weight
- ml – milliliter
- mm – millimeters
- m – meters
- MAO – monoamine oxidase
- MMR – Molar Mass
- MW – molecular weight
- N – normal (solution)
- nm – nanometers
- Nutt. – Nuttall (botanical authority)
- NYHA – New York Heart Association
- ÖAB – Österreichisches Arzneibuch (*Austrian Pharmacopoeia*), 2 volumes, 1981; First Supplement 1983
- PA – pyrrolizidine alkaloid



*Ph. Helv. VI* – *Pharmacopoea Helvetica* (Swiss Pharmacopeia), sixth edition

p.p. – *pro parte*, in part (in botanical name)

R – reagent

R<sub>f</sub> – radiative frequency (in HPLC)

RN – normalized reagent

s.l. – *sensu lato*, in a broad sense (in botanical name)

spp. – species

syn. – synonym

var. – *varietas*, variety (variety of plant within species)

v/v – volume in volume measurement

v/w – volume in weight measurement

UV – ultraviolet

WHO – World Health Organization

μ – microns

μg – microgram

μl – microliter

μm – micrometer

α – alpha

β – beta

γ – gamma





# WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

## Metric Weight

kg (kilo)	one kilogram	= 1000 grams
cg	one centigram	= 0.01 gram
mg	one milligram	= 0.001 grams
µg (mcg)	one microgram	= 0.0001 gram

## Avoirdupois Weight

pounds	ounces	drachma	grains
1	16	256	7000
	1	16	437.5
		1	27.34375

## Apothecaries Weight

pounds	ounces	drachma	scruples	grains
1	12	96	288	5760
	1	8	24	480
		1	3	60
			1	24

1 grain	= .065 mg
1 grain	= 0.097 minims
1 minim	= 1 drop
60 drops	= 1 fluid dram

## Comparison of United States, British Imperial, and Metric Systems of Liquid Measures

1 U.S. minim	= 1.04 Imperial minims
1 U.S. gallon	= 0.8237 Imperial gallon
1 U.S. pint	= 0.8237 Imperial pint
1 Imperial gallon	= 1.2009 U.S. gallons
1 Imperial pint	= 1.2009 U.S. pints
1 Imperial fluid ounce	= 437.5 grains
1 U.S. gallon	= 128 fluid ounces = 61440 minims = 3.785 liters
8 pints or 6.66 Imp. pints	= 8.3283 lbs. avoirdupois at 60° F
1 Imperial gallon	= 160 fluid ounces = 76800 minims = 4.5460 liters
8 Imperial pints or 9.6072 U.S. pints	= 10 lbs. avoirdupois at 60° F

### Metric to English Length

mm	millimeter	= 0.04 inches (in)
cm	centimeter	= 0.39 in
dm	decimeter	= 3.93 in
m	meter	= 39.3 in

### English to Metric Length

1 inch (in)	= 25.4 millimeters (mm)	= 2.54 cm
1 foot (ft)	= 304.8 mm	= 30.48 cm = 0.3048 m



# GERMAN FEDERAL GAZETTE (BUNDESANZEIGER)

## NUMBERS AND PUBLICATION DATES OF COMMISSION E MONOGRAPHS

This table lists by English name all the monographs published by the Commission. The original monographs were published by their pharmacopeial name in the *Bundesanzeiger*, the German equivalent of the United States *Federal Register*. This list includes the specific volume of the *Bundesanzeiger*, the date of publication, and the date of any revisions.

English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Agrimony	Agrimoniae herba	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Agrimony	Agrimoniae herba Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Aloe	Aloe	B. Anz. No. 133	July 21, 1993
Alpine Lady's Mantle herb	Alchemillae alpinae herba	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Angelica root	Angelicae radix	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Angelica seed and herb	Angelicae fructus/-herba	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Anise seed	Anisi fructus	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Arnica flower	Arnicae flos	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984
Artichoke leaf	Cynarae folium	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Artichoke leaf	Cynarae folium Rev.	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Ash bark and leaf	Fraxinus excelsior	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Asparagus herb	Asparagi herba	B. Anz. No. 127	July 12, 1991
Asparagus root	Asparagus rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 127	July 12, 1991
Aspen bark and leaf	Populi cortex/-folium	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Autumn Crocus	Colchicum autumnale	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Barberry	Berberis vulgaris	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Basil herb	Basilici herba	B. Anz. No. 54	Mar. 18, 1992
Basil oil	Basilici aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 54	Mar. 18, 1992
Belladonna	Atropa belladonna	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Billberry fruit	Myrtilli fructus	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Billberry fruit	Myrtilli fructus Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990

English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Bilberry leaf	Myrtilli folium	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Birch leaf	Betulae folium	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Bishop's Weed fruit	Ammeos visnagae fructus	B. Anz. No. 71	Apr. 15, 1994
Bitter Orange flower	Aurantii flos	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Bitter Orange peel	Aurantii pericarpium	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Bitter Orange peel	Aurantii pericarpium Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Black Cohosh root	Cimicifugae racemosae rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Blackberry leaf	Rubi fruticosi folium	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Blackberry root	Rubi fruticosi radix	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Blackthorn berry	Pruni spinosae fructus	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Blackthorn flower	Pruni spinosae flos	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Bladderwrack	Fucus	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Blessed Thistle herb	Cnici benedicti herba	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Bogbean leaf	Menyanthis folium	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Boldo leaf	Boldo folium	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Boldo leaf	Boldo folium Rev.	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Borage	Borago	B. Anz. No. 127	July 12, 1991
Brewer's Yeast	Saccharomyces cerevisiae	B. Anz. No. 71	Apr. 15, 1994
Bromelain	Bromelainum	B. Anz. No. 48	Mar. 10, 1994
Bryony root	Bryoniae radix	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Buchu leaf	Barosmae folium	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Buckthorn bark	Frangulae cortex	B. Anz. No. 133	July 21, 1993
Buckthorn berry	Rhamni cathartici fructus	B. Anz. No. 221	Nov. 25, 1993
Bugleweed	Lycopi herba	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Burdock root	Bardanae radix	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Butcher's Broom	Rusci aculeati rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 127	July 12, 1991
Cajeput oil	Cajeputi aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Calendula flower	Calendulae flos	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Calendula herb	Calendulae herba	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
California Poppy	Eschscholzia californica	B. Anz. No. 178	Sep. 21, 1991
Camphor	Camphora	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984
Camphor	Camphora Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Caraway oil	Carvi aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Caraway seed	Carvi fructus	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Cardamom seed	Cardamomi fructus	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Cardamom seed	Cardamomi fructus Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Cardamom seed	Cardamomi fructus Rev.	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990

English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Cascara Sagrada bark	Rhamni purshianae cortex	B. Anz. No. 133	July 21, 1993
Cat's Foot flower	Antennariae dioicae flos	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Celandine herb	Chelidonii herba	B. Anz. No. 90	May 15, 1985
Celery	Apium graveolens	B. Anz. No. 127	July 12, 1991
Centaury herb	Centaurii herba	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Centaury herb	Centaurii herba Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Chamomile flower, German	Matricariae flos	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984
Chamomile flower, German	Matricariae flos Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Chamomile flower, Roman	Chamomillae romanae flos	B. Anz. No. 221	Nov. 25, 1993
Chaste Tree fruit	Agni casti fructus	B. Anz. No. 90	May 15, 1985
Chaste Tree fruit	Agni casti fructus Repl.	B. Anz. No. 226	Dec. 2, 1992
Chestnut leaf	Castanae folium	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Chicory	Cichorium intybus	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Chicory	Cichorium intybus Rev.	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Cinchona bark	Cinchonae cortex	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Cinnamon bark	Cinnamomi ceylanici cortex	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Cinnamon bark, Chinese	Cinnamomi cassiae cortex	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Cinnamon flower	Cinnamomi flos	B. Anz. No. 49	Mar. 11, 1992
Cloves	Caryophylli flos	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Cocoa	Cacao testes	B. Anz. No. 40	Feb. 27, 1991
Cocoa seed	Cacao semen	B. Anz. No. 40	Feb. 27, 1991
Coffee Charcoal	Coffeae carbo	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Cola nut	Colae semen	B. Anz. No. 127	July 12, 1991
Colocynth	Colocynthis fructus	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Coltsfoot flower/ herb/root	Farfarae flos/ herba/-radix	B. Anz. No. 138	July 27, 1990
Coltsfoot leaf	Farfarae folium	B. Anz. No. 138	July 27, 1990
Comfrey herb and leaf	Symphyti herba/-folium	B. Anz. No. 138	July 27, 1990
Comfrey root	Symphyti radix	B. Anz. No. 138	July 27, 1990
Condurango bark	Condurango cortex	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Condurango bark	Condurango cortex Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Coriander seed	Coriandri fructus	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Corn Poppy	Rhoeados flos	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Cornflower	Centaurea cyanus	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989

English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Couch Grass	Graminis rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Damiana leaf and herb	Turnera diffusa	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Dandelion herb	Taraxaci herba	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Dandelion root with herb	Taraxaci radix cum herba	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984
Dandelion root with herb	Taraxaci radix cum herba Rev.	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Delphinium flower	Delphinii flos	B. Anz. No. 80	Apr. 27, 1989
Devil's Claw root	Harpagophyti radix	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Devil's Claw root	Harpagophyti radix Rev.	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Dill seed	Anethi fructus	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Dill seed	Anethi fructus Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Dill weed	Anethi herba	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Echinacea Angustifolia herb and root/ Pallida herb	Echinaceae angustifoliae herba et radix / pallidae herba	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Echinacea Pallida root	Echinaceae pallidae radix	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Echinacea Purpurea herb	Echinaceae purpureae herba	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Echinacea Purpurea root	Echinaceae purpureae radix	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Elder flower	Sambuci flos	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Elecampane root	Helenii radix	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Eleuthero (Siberian Ginseng) root	Eleutherococci radix	B. Anz. No. 11	Jan. 17, 1991
Ephedra	Ephedrae herba	B. Anz. No. 11	Jan. 17, 1991
Ergot	Secale cornutum	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Eucalyptus leaf	Eucalypti folium	B. Anz. No. 177a	Sep. 24, 1986
Eucalyptus leaf	Eucalypti folium Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Eucalyptus oil	Eucalypti aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 177a	Sep. 24, 1986
Eucalyptus oil	Eucalypti aetheroleum Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Eyebright	Euphrasia officinalis	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Fennel oil	Foeniculi aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 74	Apr. 19, 1991
Fennel seed	Foeniculi fructus	B. Anz. No. 74	Apr. 19, 1991
Fenugreek seed	Foenugraeci semen	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Figs	Caricae fructus	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Fir Needle oil	Piceae aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 154	Aug. 21, 1985
Fir Needle oil	Piceae aetheroleum Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Fir Shoots, Fresh	Piceae turiones recentes	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Flaxseed	Lini semen	B. Anz. No. 228	May 12, 1984



English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Fumitory	Fumariae herba	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Galangal	Galangae rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Galangal	Galangae rhizoma Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Garlic	Allii sativi bulbus	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Gentian root	Gentianae radix	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Gentian root	Gentianae radix Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Ginger root	Zingiberis rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Ginger root	Zingiberis rhizoma Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Ginger root	Zingiberis rhizoma Rev.	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Ginkgo Biloba Leaf Extract	Ginkgo folium	B. Anz. No. 133	July 19, 1994
Ginkgo Biloba leaf	Ginkgo folium	B. Anz. No. 133	July 19, 1994
Ginseng root	Ginseng radix	B. Anz. No. 11	Jan. 17, 1991
Goat's Rue herb	Galegae officinalis herba	B. Anz. No. 180	Sep. 24, 1993
Goldenrod	Solidago	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Goldenrod	Solidago Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Guaiaic Wood	Guajaci lignum	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Gumweed herb	Grindeliae herba	B. Anz. No. 11	Jan. 17, 1991
Haronga bark and leaf	Harunganae madagascariensis cortex et folium	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Hawthorn berry	Crataegi fructus	B. Anz. No. 133	July 19, 1994
Hawthorn flower	Crataegi flos	B. Anz. No. 133	July 19, 1994
Hawthorn leaf	Crataegi folium	B. Anz. No. 133	July 19, 1994
Hawthorn leaf with flower	Crataegi folium cum flore	B. Anz. No. 133	July 19, 1994
Hay flower	Graminis flos	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Heart's Ease herb	Violae tricoloris herba	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Heather herb and flower	Callunae vulgaris	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Hempnettle herb	Galeopsidis herba	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Henbane leaf	Hyoscyami folium	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Hibiscus	Hibisci flos	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Hollyhock flower	Malvae arboraeae flos	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Hops	Lupuli strobulus	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984
Hops	Lupuli strobulus Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Horehound herb	Marrubii herba	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Horse Chestnut bark and flower	Hippocastani cortex/-flos	B. Anz. No. 221	Nov. 25, 1993
Horse Chestnut leaf	Hippocastani folium	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993

English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Horse Chestnut seed	Hippocastani semen	B. Anz. No. 71	Apr. 15, 1994
Horseradish	Armoraciae rusticanae radix	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Horsetail herb	Equiseti herba	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Hound's Tongue herb	Cynoglossi herba	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Hyssop	Hyssopus officinalis	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Iceland Moss	Lichen islandicus	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Indian Snakeroot	Rauwolfiae radix	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Ivy leaf	Hederae heliciis folium	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Jambolan bark	Syzygii cumini cortex	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Jambolan seed	Syzygii cumini semen	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Java Tea	Orthosiphonis folium	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Java Tea	Orthosiphonis folium Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Jimsonweed leaf and seed	Stramonii folium/-semen	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Juniper berry	Juniperi fructus	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984
Kava Kava	Piperis methystici rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Kelp	Laminariae stipites	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Kidney Bean pods (without seeds)	Phaseoli fructus sine semine	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Kidney Bean pods (without seeds)	Phaseoli fructus sine semine Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Knotweed herb	Polygoni avicularis herba	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Knotweed herb	Polygoni avicularis herba Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Lady's Mantle	Alchemillae herba	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Larch Turpentine	Terebinthina Laricina	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984
Larch Turpentine	Terebinthina Laricina Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Lavender flower	Lavandulae flos	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984
Lavender flower	Lavandulae flos Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Lemon Balm	Melissae folium	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984
Lemon Balm	Melissae folium Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Lemongrass	Cymbopogon species	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Licorice root	Liquiritiae radix	B. Anz. No. 90	May 15, 1985
Licorice root	Liquiritiae radix Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Licorice root	Liquiritiae radix Rev.	B. Anz. No. 74	Apr. 19, 1991
Licorice root	Liquiritiae radix Rev.	B. Anz. No. 178	Sep. 21, 1991
Lily-of-the-valley herb	Convallariae herba	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Lily-of-the-valley herb	Convallariae herba Rev.	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Linden Charcoal	Tiliae carbo	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990

English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Linden flower	Tiliae flos	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Linden flower, Silver	Tiliae tomentosae flos	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Linden leaf	Tiliae folium	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Linden wood	Tiliae lignum	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Liverwort herb	Hepatici nobilis herba	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Loofa	Luffa aegyptiaca	B. Anz. No. 180	Sep. 24, 1993
Lovage root	Levistici radix	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Lungwort	Pulmonariae herba	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Madder root	Rubiae tinctorum radix	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Male Fern	Filicis maris folium/ herba/rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 180	Sep. 24, 1993
Mallow flower	Malvae flos	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Mallow leaf	Malvae folium	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Manna	Manna	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Marjoram	Origanum majorana	B. Anz. No. 226	Dec. 2, 1992
Marsh Tea	Ledi palustris herba	B. Anz. No. 177a	Sep. 24, 1986
Marshmallow leaf	Althaeae folium	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Marshmallow root	Althaeae radix	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Maté leaf	Mate folium	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Mayapple root and resin	Podophylli peltati rhizoma/resina	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Meadowsweet	Filipendula ulmaria	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Mentzelia	Mentzelia cordifolia	B. Anz. No. 180	Sep. 24, 1993
Milk Thistle fruit	Cardui mariae fructus	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Milk Thistle herb	Cardui mariae herba	B. Anz. No. 49	Mar. 11, 1992
Mint oil	Menthae arvensis aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 177a	Sep. 24, 1986
Mint oil	Menthae arvensis aetheroleum Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Mint oil	Menthae arvensis aetheroleum Rev.	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Mint oil	Menthae arvensis aetheroleum Rev.	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Mistletoe berry	Visci albi fructus	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Mistletoe herb	Visci albi herba	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984
Mistletoe stem	Visci albi stipites	B. Anz. No. 119	June 29, 1994
Monkshood	Aconitum napellus	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Motherwort herb	Leonuri cardiaca herba	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Mountain Ash berry	Sorbi aucupariae fructus	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988

English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Mugwort herb and root	<i>Artemisia vulgaris</i> herba et radix	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Muiru Puama	<i>Ptychopetalum lignum</i>	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Mullein flower	<i>Verbascum flos</i>	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Myrrh	<i>Myrrha</i>	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Nasturtium	<i>Tropaeolum majus</i>	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Niauli oil	<i>Niauli aetheroleum</i>	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Night-blooming Cereus	<i>Selenicereus grandiflorus</i>	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Nutmeg	<i>Myristica fragans</i>	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Nux Vomica	<i>Strychni semen</i>	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Oak bark	<i>Quercus cortex</i>	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Oat herb	<i>Avenae herba</i>	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Oat Straw	<i>Avenae stramentum</i>	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Oats	<i>Avenae fructus</i>	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Oleander leaf	<i>Oleandri folium</i>	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Oleander leaf	<i>Oleandri folium Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Oleander leaf	<i>Oleandri folium Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Olive leaf	<i>Oleae folium</i>	B. Anz. No. 11	Jan. 17, 1991
Olive oil	<i>Olivae oleum</i>	B. Anz. No. 178	Sep. 21, 1991
Onion	<i>Allii cepae bulbosus</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Orange peel	<i>Citri sinensis pericarpium</i>	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Oregano	<i>Origanum vulgare herba</i>	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Orris root	<i>Iris rhizoma</i>	B. Anz. No. 221	Nov. 25, 1993
Papain	<i>Papainum crudum</i>	B. Anz. No. 160	Aug. 25, 1994
Papaya leaf	<i>Caricae papayae folium</i>	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Paprika (Cayenne)	<i>Capsicum</i>	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Paprika (Cayenne) species low in Capsaicin	<i>Capsicum</i>	B. Anz. No. 80	Apr. 27, 1989
Parsley herb/root	<i>Petroselinum herba/radix</i>	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Parsley seed	<i>Petroselinum fructus</i>	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Pasque flower	<i>Pulsatillae herba</i>	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Passionflower herb	<i>Passiflorae herba</i>	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Passionflower herb	<i>Passiflorae herba Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Peony flower and root	<i>Paeonia flos/radix</i>	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Peppermint leaf	<i>Menthae piperitae folium</i>	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Peppermint leaf	<i>Menthae piperitae</i> <i>folium Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Peppermint leaf	<i>Menthae piperitae</i> <i>folium Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990

English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Peppermint oil	Menthae piperitae aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Peppermint oil	Menthae piperitae aetheroleum <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Peppermint oil	Menthae piperitae aetheroleum <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Peppermint oil	Menthae piperitae aetheroleum <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Periwinkle	Vincae minoris herba	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Peruvian Balsam	Balsamum peruvianum	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Petasites leaf	Petasitidis hybridus/-folium	B. Anz. No. 138	July 27, 1990
Petasites root	Petasitidis rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 138	July 27, 1990
Pheasant's Eye herb	Adonidis herba	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Pheasant's Eye herb	Adonidis herba <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Pimpinella herb	Pimpinellae herba	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Pimpinella root	Pimpinellae radix	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Pine Needle oil	Pini aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 154	Aug. 21, 1985
Pine Needle oil	Pini aetheroleum <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Pine Sprouts	Pini turiones	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Pine Sprouts	Pini turiones <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Plantain	Plantaginis lanceolatae herba	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Pollen	Pollen	B. Anz. No. 11	Jan. 17, 1991
Poplar bark and leaf	Populi cortex/-folium	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Poplar bud	Populi gemma	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Potentilla	Potentillae anserinae herba	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Potentilla	Potentillae anserinae herba <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Primrose flower	Primulae flos	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Primrose flower	Primulae flos <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Primrose root	Primulae radix	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Primrose root	Primulae radix <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Psyllium seed husk, Blonde	Plantaginis ovatae testa	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Psyllium seed husk, Blonde	Plantaginis ovatae testa <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 74	Apr. 19, 1991
Psyllium seed, Black	Psyllii semen	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Psyllium seed, Black	Psyllii semen <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990

English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Psyllium seed, Blonde	Plantaginis ovatae semen	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Psyllium seed, Blonde	Plantaginis ovatae semen <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 74	Apr. 19, 1991
Pumpkin seed	Curcubitae peponis semen	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Pumpkin seed	Curcubitae peponis semen <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 11	Jan. 17, 1991
Radish	Raphani sativi radix	B. Anz. No. 177a	Sep. 24, 1986
Raspberry leaf	Rubi idaei folium	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Rhatany root	Ratanhiaae radix	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Rhododendron, Rusty-leaved	Rhododendri ferruginei folium	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Rhubarb root	Rhei radix	B. Anz. No. 133	July 21, 1993
Rose flower	Rosae flos	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Rose Hip	Rosae pseudofructus	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Rose Hip and seed	Rosae pseudofructus cum fructibus	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Rose Hip seed	Rosae fructus	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Rosemary leaf	Rosmarini folium	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Rosemary leaf	Rosmarini folium <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 221	Nov. 28, 1986
Rosemary leaf	Rosmarini folium <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Rue	Ruta folium/herba	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Rupturewort	Herniariae herba	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Saffron	Croci stigma	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Sage leaf	Salviae folium	B. Anz. No. 90	May 15, 1985
Sage leaf	Salviae folium <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Sandalwood, Red	Santali lignum rubrum	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Sandalwood, White	Santali lignum albi	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Sandy Everlasting	Helichrysi flos	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Sandy Everlasting	Helichrysi flos <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Sanicle herb	Saniculae herba	B. Anz. No. 177a	Sep. 24, 1986
Sanicle herb	Saniculae herba <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Sarsaparilla root	Sarsaparillae radix	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Sarsaparilla, German	Caricis rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Saw Palmetto berry	Sabal fructus	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Saw Palmetto berry	Sabal fructus <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Saw Palmetto berry	Sabal fructus <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 11	Jan. 17, 1991
Scopolia root	Scopoliae rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 177a	Sep. 24, 1986
Scotch Broom flower	Cytisi scoparii flos	B. Anz. No. 11	Jan. 17, 1991

English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Scotch Broom herb	Cytisi scoparii herba	B. Anz. No. 11	Jan. 17, 1991
Senecio herb	Senecionis herba	B. Anz. No. 138	July 27, 1990
Senega Snakeroot	Polygalae radix	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Senega Snakeroot	Polygalae radix Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Senna leaf	Sennae folium	B. Anz. No. 133	July 21, 1993
Senna pod	Sennae fructus	B. Anz. No. 133	July 21, 1993
Shepherd's Purse	Bursae pastoris herba	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Shepherd's Purse	Bursae pastoris herba Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Soapwort herb, Red	Saponariae herba	B. Anz. No. 80	Apr. 27, 1989
Soapwort root, Red	Saponariae rubrae radix	B. Anz. No. 80	Apr. 27, 1989
Soapwort root, White	Gypsophilae radix	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Soy Lecithin	Lecithinum ex soja	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Soy Phospholipid	Lecithinum ex soja Phospholipide 73-79% (3-sn Phosphatidyl)-cholin	B. Anz. No. 133	July 19, 1994
Spinach leaf	Spinaciae folium	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Spiny Restharrow root	Ononidis radix	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Spiny Restharrow root	Ononidis radix Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Squill	Scillae bulbus	B. Anz. No. 154	Aug. 21, 1985
Squill	Scillae bulbus Rev.	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
St. John's Wort	Hyperici herba	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984
St. John's Wort	Hyperici herba Rev.	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 13, 1989
Star Anise seed	Anisi stellati fructus	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Stinging Nettle herb and leaf	Urticae herba/-folium	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
Stinging Nettle root	Urticae radix	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Stinging Nettle root	Urticae radix Rev.	B. Anz. No. 43	Mar. 2, 1989
Stinging Nettle root	Urticae radix Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Stinging Nettle root	Urticae radix Rev.	B. Anz. No. 11	Jan. 17, 1991
Strawberry leaf	Fragariae folium	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Sundew	Droserae herba	B. Anz. No. 228	May 12, 1984
Sweet Clover	Meliloti herba	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1986
Sweet Clover	Meliloti herba Rev.	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Sweet Violet root and herb	Violae odoratae rhizoma et herba	B. Anz. No. 111	June 17, 1994
Sweet Violet flower	Violae odoratae flos	B. Anz. No. 111	June 17, 1994
Sweet Woodruff herb	Galii odorati herba	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Tansy	Chrysanthemi vulgaris	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Thyme	Thymi herba	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984

English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Thyme	Thymi herba <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Thyme	Thymi herba <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 226	Dec. 2, 1992
Thyme, Wild	Serpylli herba	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Thyme, Wild	Serpylli herba <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Tolu Balsam	Balsamum toltutanum	B. Anz. No. 173	Sep. 18, 1986
Tormentil root	Tormentillae rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Tormentil root	Tormentillae rhizoma <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Turmeric root	Curcumae longae rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 223	Nov. 30, 1985
Turmeric root	Curcumae longae rhizoma <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Turmeric root, Javanese	Curcumae xanthorrhizae rhizoma	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988
Turmeric root, Javanese	Curcumae xanthorrhizae rhizoma <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Turpentine oil, Purified	Terebinthinae aetheroleum rectificatum	B. Anz. No. 90	May 15, 1985
Turpentine oil, Purified	Terebinthinae aetheroleum rectificatum <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Usnea	Usnea species	B. Anz. No. 80	Apr. 27, 1989
Uva Ursi leaf	Uvae ursi folium	B. Anz. No. 109	June 15, 1994
Uzara root	Uzarae radix	B. Anz. No. 164	Sep. 1, 1990
Valerian root	Valerianae radix	B. Anz. No. 90	May 15, 1985
Valerian root	Valerianae radix <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Verbena herb	Verbenae herba	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Veronica herb	Veronicae herba	B. Anz. No. 43	June 1, 1990
Walnut hull	Juglandis fructus cortex	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Walnut leaf	Juglandis folium	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Watercress	Nasturtii herba	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
White Dead Nettle flower	Lamii albi flos	B. Anz. No. 76	Apr. 23, 1987
White Dead Nettle herb	Lamii albi herba	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
White Mustard seed	Sinapis albae semen	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
White Willow bark	Salicis cortex	B. Anz. No. 228	May 12, 1984
Witch Hazel leaf and bark	Hamamelidis folium et cortex	B. Anz. No. 154	Aug. 21, 1985
Witch Hazel leaf and bark	Hamamelidis folium et cortex <i>Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 50	Mar. 13, 1990
Woody Nightshade stem	Dulcamarae stipites	B. Anz. No. 101	June 1, 1990
Wormwood	Absinthii herba	B. Anz. No. 228	Dec. 5, 1984



English Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Issue Number	Date
Yarrow	<i>Achillea millefolia</i>	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Yeast, Brewer's	<i>Faex medicinalis</i>	B. Anz. No. 85	May 5, 1988
Yeast, Brewer's/ Hansen CBS 5926	<i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	B. Anz. No. 71	April 15, 1984
Yellow Jessamine root	<i>Gelsemii rhizoma</i>	B. Anz. No. 178	Sep. 21, 1991
Yohimbe bark	<i>Yohimbehe cortex</i>	B. Anz. No. 193a	Oct. 15, 1987
Yohimbe bark	<i>Yohimbehe cortex Rev.</i>	B. Anz. No. 22a	Feb. 1, 1990
Zedoary rhizome	<i>Zedoariae rhizoma</i>	B. Anz. No. 122	July 6, 1988

English Name	Fixed Combinations	Issue Number	Date
Angelica root, Gentian root, Bitter orange peel	<i>Angelicae radix,</i> <i>Gentianae radix,</i> <i>Aurantii pericarpium</i>	B. Anz. No. 234	Dec. 18, 1991
Angelica root, Gentian root, Caraway seed Belladonna leaf with homeopathic preparations	<i>Angelicae radix,</i> <i>Gentianae radix,</i> <i>Carvi fructus,</i> <i>Belladonnae folium</i> with homeopathic preparations	B. Anz. No. 49	Mar. 11, 1992
Angelica root, Gentian root, Fennel seed	<i>Angelicae radix,</i> <i>Gentianae radix,</i> <i>Foeniculi fructus</i>	B. Anz. No. 40	Feb. 27, 1991
Angelica root, Gentian root, Wormwood herb	<i>Angelicae radix,</i> <i>Gentianae radix,</i> <i>Absinthii herba</i>	B. Anz. No. 49	Mar. 11, 1992
Angelica root, Gentian root, Wormwood, Peppermint oil	<i>Angelicae radix,</i> <i>Gentianae radix,</i> <i>Absinthii herba,</i> <i>Menthae piperitae</i> <i>aetheroleum</i>	B. Anz. No. 234	Dec. 18, 1991
Anise oil and Iceland moss	<i>Anisi aetheroleum et</i> <i>Lichen islandicus</i>	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Anise oil, Fennel oil, Licorice root, Thyme herb	<i>Anisi aetheroleum,</i> <i>Foeniculi aetheroleum,</i> <i>Liquiritiae radix,</i> <i>Thymi herba</i>	B. Anz. No. 149	Aug. 13, 1991
Anise oil, Primrose root, Thyme herb	<i>Anisi aetheroleum,</i> <i>Primulae radix,</i> <i>Thymi herba</i>	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992

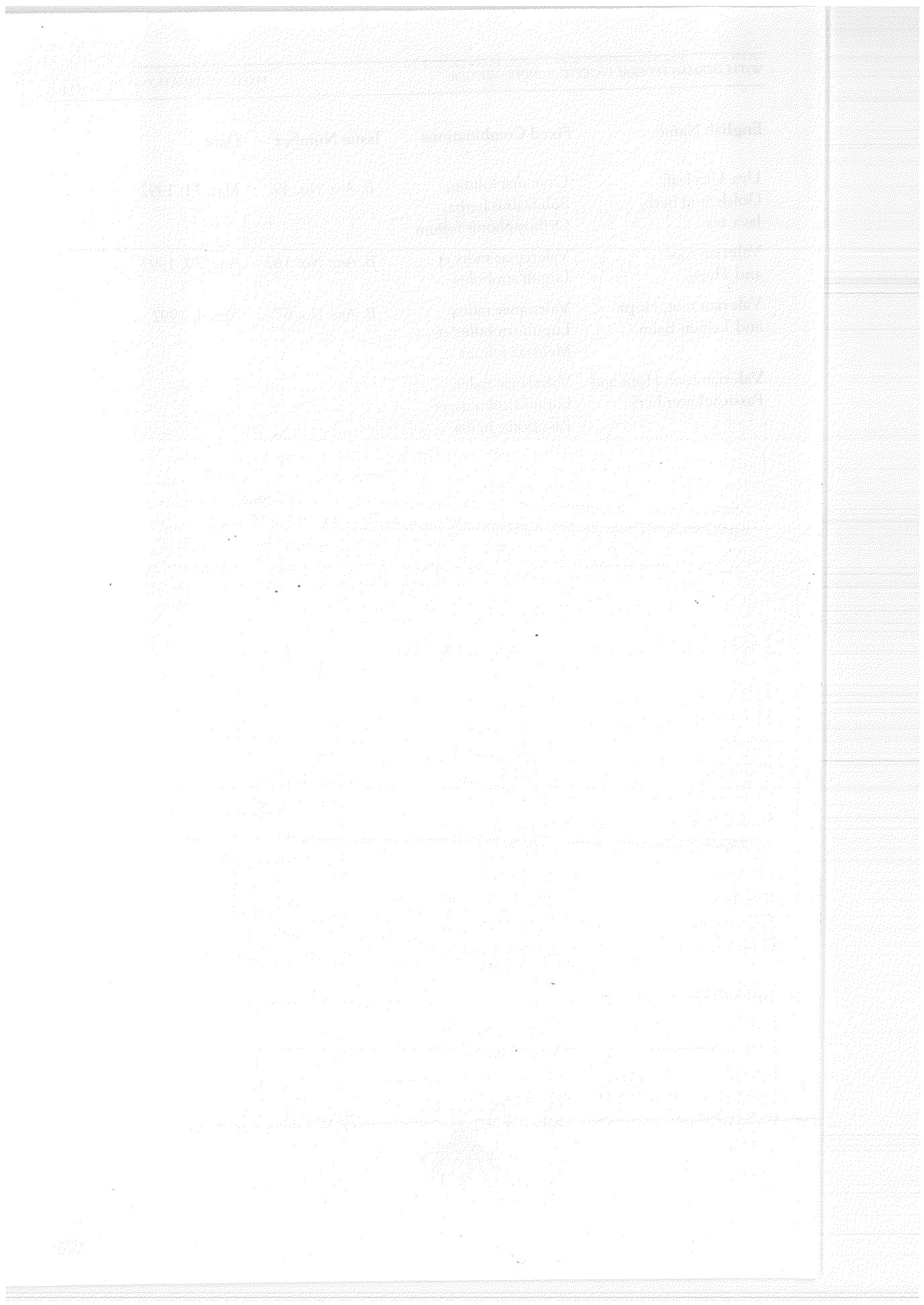
English Name	Fixed Combinations	Issue Number	Date
Anise seed, Fennel seed, Caraway seed	Anisi fructus, Foeniculi fructus, Carvi fructus	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Anise seed, Fennel seed, Ivy leaf, Licorice root	Anisi fructus, Foeniculi fructus, Hederae helicis folium, Liquiritiae radix	B. Anz. No. 234	Dec. 18, 1991
Anise seed, Linden flower, Thyme herb	Anisi fructus, Tiliae flos, Thymi herba	B. Anz. No. 149	Aug. 13, 1991
Anise seed, Marshmallow root, Eucalyptus oil, Licorice root	Anisi fructus, Althaeae radix, Eucalypti aetheroleum, Liquiritiae radix	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Anise seed, Marshmallow root, Iceland moss, Licorice root	Anisi fructus, Althaeae radix, Lichen islandicus, Liquiritiae radix	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Anise seed, Marshmallow root, Primrose root, Sundew herb	Anisi fructus, Althaeae radix, Primulae radix, Droserae herba	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Belladonna leaf with chemically defined substances	Belladonnae folium (with chemically defined compounds)	B. Anz. No. 180	Sep. 24, 1993
Belladonna leaf with other drugs	Belladonnae folium (with other drugs)	B. Anz. No. 180	Sep. 24, 1993
Birch leaf, Goldenrod, and Java tea	Betulae folium, Solidaginis herba, Orthosiphonis folium	B. Anz. No. 180	Sep. 24, 1993
Camphor, Eucalyptus oil, Purified Larch Turpentine	Camphora, Eucalypti aetheroleum, Terebinthinae, aetheroleum rectificatum	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Caraway oil and Fennel oil	Carvi aetheroleum et Foeniculi aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 234	Dec. 18, 1991
Caraway oil, Fennel oil, Chamomile flower	Carvi aetheroleum, Foeniculi aetheroleum, Matricariae flos	B. Anz. No. 149	Aug. 13, 1991
Caraway seed, Fennel seed, Chamomile flower	Carvi fructus, Foeniculi fructus, Matricariae flos	B. Anz. No. 234	Dec. 18, 1991

English Name	Fixed Combinations	Issue Number	Date
Dandelion root with herb, Celandine herb, Artichoke leaf	Taraxaci radix cum herba, Chelidonii herba, Cynarae folium	B. Anz. No. 149	Aug. 13, 1991
Dandelion root with herb, Cendine herb, Wormwood herb	Taraxaci radix cum herba, Chelidonii herba, Absinthii herba	B. Anz. No. 221	Nov. 25, 1993
Dandelion root with herb, Peppermint leaf, Artichoke leaf	Taraxaci radix cum herba, Menthae piperitae folium, Cynarae folium	B. Anz. No. 149	Aug. 13, 1991
Eucalyptus oil and Pine oil	Eucalypti aetheroleum et Pini aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Eucalyptus oil, Primrose root, Thyme herb	Eucalypti aetheroleum, Primulae radix, Thymi herba	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Fennel oil, Anise oil, Caraway oil	Foeniculi aetheroleum, Anisi aetheroleum, Carvi aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Ginger root, Gentian root, Wormwood herb	Zingiberis rhizoma, Gentianae radix, Absinthii herba	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Gumweed herb, Primrose root, Thyme herb	Grindeliae herba, Primulae radix, Thymi herba	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Ivy leaf, Licorice root, Thyme	Hederae helicis folium, Liquiritiae radix, Thymi herba	B. Anz. No. 85	May 8, 1991
Licorice root and Chamomile flower	Liquiritiae radix et Matricariae flos	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Licorice root, Peppermint leaf, Chamomile flower	Liquiritiae radix, Menthae piperitae folium, Matricariae flos	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Licorice root, Primrose root, Marshmallow root, Anise seed	Liquiritiae radix, Primulae radix, Althaeae radix, Anisi fructus	B. Anz. No. 49	Mar. 11, 1992
Lily-of-the-valley herb and Squill	Convallariae herba et Scillae bulbus	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Marshmallow root, Fennel seed, Iceland moss, Thyme herb	Althaeae radix, Foeniculi fructus, Lichen islandicus, Thymi herba	B. Anz. No. 234	Dec. 18, 1991

English Name	Fixed Combinations	Issue Number	Date
Pheasant's Eye herb, Lily-of-the-valley, Squill bulb, Oleander leaf with homeopathic preparations	Adonidis herba, Convallariae herba, Scillae bulbosus, Oleandri folium (with homeopathic preparations)	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Pheasant's Eye herb, Lily-of-the-valley, Squill, Oleander leaf with herbs that don't contain cardiac glycosides	Adonidis herba, Convallariae herba, Scillae bulbosus, Oleandri folium (with herbs that don't contain cardiac glycosides)	B. Anz. No. 128	July 14, 1993
Primrose root and Thyme	Primulae radix et Thymi herba	B. Anz. No. 149	Aug. 13, 1991
Primrose root, Marshmallow root, Anise seed	Primulae radix, Althaeae radix, Anisi fructus	B. Anz. No. 40	Feb. 27, 1991
Primrose root, Sundew, Thyme	Primulae radix, Droserae herba, Thymi herba	B. Anz. No. 149	Aug. 13, 1991
Senna leaf and Psyllium husk	Sennae folium et Plantaginis ovatae testa	B. Anz. No. 221	Nov. 25, 1993
Senna leaf, Peppermint oil, Caraway oil	Sennae folium, Menthae piperitae aetheroleum, Carvi aetheroleum	B. Anz. No. 49	Mar. 11, 1992
Star Anise seed and Thyme	Anisi stellati fructus et Thymi herba	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Sundew and Thyme	Droserae herba et Thymi herba	B. Anz. No. 149	Aug. 13, 1991
Thyme and White Soapwort root	Thymi herba et Gypsophilae radix	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Turmeric root and Celandine herb	Curcumae longae rhizoma et Chelidonii herba	B. Anz. No. 85	May 8, 1991
Javanese Turmeric root, Celandine herb, Wormwood, Caraway seed and Fennel seed	Curcumae xanthorrhizae rhizoma, Chelidonii herba, Absinthii herba, Carvi fructus et Foeniculi fructus	B. Anz. No. 234	Dec. 18, 1991
Turmeric root, Javanese, Peppermint leaf, Wormwood herb	Curcumae xanthorrhizae rhizoma, Menthae piperitae folium, Absinthii herba	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992

English Name	Fixed Combinations	Issue Number	Date
Uva Ursi leaf, Goldenrod herb, Java tea	Uvae ursi folium, Solidaginis herba, Orthosiphonis folium	B. Anz. No. 49	Mar. 11, 1992
Valerian root and Hops	Valerianae radix et Lupuli strobulus	B. Anz. No. 162	Aug. 29, 1992
Valerian root, Hops, and Lemon Balm	Valerianae radix, Lupuli strobulus et Melissae folium	B. Anz. No. 67	Apr. 4, 1992
Valerian root, Hops and Passionflower herb	Valerianae radix, Lupuli strobulus, et Passiflorae herba		





# LIST OF EUROPEAN SCIENTIFIC COOPERATIVE ON PHYTOTHERAPY (ESCOP) MONOGRAPHS

The European Scientific Cooperative on Phytotherapy (ESCOP) was formed in 1990 as an organization of scientists with expertise in various aspects of phytomedicine. In an effort to help harmonize therapeutic data on herbal drug products sold in the European Union, ESCOP has published 50 monographs on medicinal plants used in western Europe, although, unlike those of the Commission E, ESCOP monographs are not official on a regulatory level. ESCOP monographs cover therapeutic aspects of the herbal drug; there are no data on quality control measures for determining identity or assaying purity. Such information is usually found in the respective pharmacopeias of European countries. Except for Feverfew, all herbal drugs reviewed by ESCOP also have been evaluated by Commission E. They are published in fascicules (volumes) of ten herbs.

Common Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Latin Binomial
<b>Fascicule 1</b>		
Marshmallow root	Altheae radix	<i>Althaea officinalis</i>
Birch leaf	Betulae folium	<i>Betula spp.</i>
Boldo leaf	Boldo folium	<i>Peumus boldus</i>
Calendula flower	Calendula Flos	<i>Calendula officinalis</i>
Fennel Seed	Foeniculi Fructus	<i>Foeniculum vulgare</i>
St. John's Wort	Hyperici Herba	<i>Hypericum perforatum</i>
Linseed	Lini Semen	<i>Linum usitatissimum</i>
Java Tea	Orthosiphonis Folium	<i>Orthosiphon spicatus</i>
Thyme herb	Thymi Herba	<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>
Ginger root	Zingiberis Rhizoma	<i>Zingiber officinale</i>
<b>Fascicule 2</b>		
Devil's Claw root	Harpagophyti Radix	<i>Harpagophytum procumbens</i>
Lemon Balm leaf	Melissa Folium	<i>Melissa officinalis</i>
Ispaghula (Psyllium seed)	Plantaginis Ovatae Semen	<i>Plantago psyllium</i>
Ispaghula (Psyllium husk)	Plantaginis Ovatae Testa	<i>Plantago psyllium</i>
Sage leaf	Salviae Folium	<i>Salvia officinalis</i>
Goldenrod herb	Solidaginis virgaureae herba	<i>Solidago virgaurea</i>
Feverfew leaf and herb	Tanacetii Parthenii Herba/Folium	<i>Tanacetum parthenium</i>

Common Name	Pharmacopeial Name	Latin Binomial
Dandelion leaf	Taraxaci Folium	<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>
Dandelion root	Taraxaci Radix	<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>
Nettle root	Urticae Radix	<i>Urtica dioica</i>
<b>Fascicule 3</b>		
Garlic	Allii sativi bulbus	<i>Allium sativum</i>
Anise seed	Anisi fructu	<i>Pimpinella anisum</i>
Caraway seed	Carvi fructus	<i>Carum carvi</i>
Juniper berry	Juniperi fructus	<i>Juniperus communis</i>
Iceland Moss	Lichen islandicu	<i>Cetraria islandica</i>
Peppermint oil	Menthae piperitae aetholeum	<i>Mentha x piperita</i>
Peppermint leaf	Menthae piperitae folium	<i>Mentha x piperita</i>
Senega snake root	Polygalae radix	<i>Polygala senega</i>
Cowslip root	Primulae radix	<i>Primula veris</i>
Rosemary leaf with flower	Rosmarini folium cum flore	<i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i>
<b>Fascicule 4</b>		
Wormwood	Absinthii herba	<i>Artemisia absinthium</i>
Arnica flower	Arnicae flos	<i>Arnica montana</i>
Gentian root	Gentianae radix	<i>Gentiana lutea</i>
Hops flower	Lupuli flos	<i>Humulus lupulus</i>
Melilot	Meliloti herba	<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>
Passionflower herb	Passiflorae herba	<i>Passiflora spp.</i>
Blackcurrant leaf	Ribis nigri folium	<i>Ribes nigrum</i>
Willow bark	Salicis cortex	<i>Salix spp.</i>
Nettle leaf/herb	Urticae folium/herba	<i>Urtica dioica</i>
Valerian root	Valeriana radix	<i>Valeriana officinalis</i>
<b>Fascicule 5</b>		
Cape Aloes	Aloe capensis	<i>Aloe ferox</i>
Buckthorn bark (Frangula)	Frangulae cortex	<i>Rhamnus frangula</i>
Witch hazel leaf	Hamamelis folium	<i>Hamamelis virginiana</i>
Rest-harrow root	Ononidis radix	<i>Ononis spinosa</i>
Psyllium seed	Psylli semen	<i>Plantago psyllium</i>
Cascara sagrada bark	Rhamni purshiani cortex	<i>Rhamnus purshianus</i>
Senna leaf	Sennae folium	<i>Cassia senna</i>
Alexandrian Senna pods	Sennae fructus acutifoliae	<i>Cassia senna</i>
Tinnevely Senna pods	Sennae fructus angustifoliae	<i>Cassia senna</i>
Uva-ursi leaf	Uvae ursi folium	<i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i>



# LIST OF WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION (WHO) MONOGRAPHS

In 1991 the World Health Organization (WHO) published "Guidelines for the Assessment of Herbal Medicines," a document that established guidelines designed to assist regulatory bodies in evaluation of the quality, safety and efficacy of herbal medicines. WHO established a criterion that historical and traditional use of an herb should be considered as part of the evaluation process in determining the safety and efficacy, when combined with modern scientific data. WHO also called for the development of monographs on important medicinal herbs. In 1998 WHO is expected to publish the first 28 herbal monographs covering 41 species of medicinal plants. WHO monographs include sections covering criteria for the determination of the proper botanical identity and purity of the herbal drug, as well as sections on the chemistry, pharmacology, toxicology and clinical pharmacology of the herb. Herbs also evaluated by Commission E are marked with an asterisk (\*).

Common Name	Latin Name/Monograph Title
*Aloe vera	<i>Aloe vera</i> (gel)
*Aloe vera	<i>Aloe vera</i> (juice)
Astragalus	<i>Astragalus membranaceus</i>
Astragalus	<i>Astragalus mongholicus</i>
Bupleurum	<i>Bupleurum falcatum</i>
Bupleurum	<i>Bupleurum falcatum</i> var. <i>scorzonerifolium</i>
*Cassia	<i>Cinnamomum cassia</i>
*Chamomile	<i>Chamomilla recutita</i>
*Cinnamon	<i>Cinnamomum verum</i>
*Echinacea	<i>Echinacea angustifolia</i> var. <i>angustifolia</i>
*Echinacea	<i>Echinacea angustifolia</i> var. <i>strigosa</i>
*Echinacea	<i>Echinacea pallida</i>
*Echinacea, purple coneflower	<i>Echinacea purpurea</i>

Common Name	Latin Name/Monograph Title
*Ephedra, ma huang	<i>Ephedra sinica</i>
*Garlic	<i>Allium sativum</i>
*Ginger	<i>Zingiber officinale</i>
*Ginkgo	<i>Ginkgo biloba</i>
*Ginseng, Asian	<i>Panax ginseng</i>
Goldthread	<i>Coptis chinensis</i>
Goldthread	<i>Coptis deltoidea</i>
Goldthread	<i>Coptis japonica</i>
Gotu kola	<i>Centella asiatica</i>
*Indian snakeroot	<i>Rauwolfia serpentina</i>
Java brucea	<i>Brucea javanica</i>
*Licorice	<i>Glycyrrhiza glabra</i>
*Licorice	<i>Glycyrrhiza uralensis</i>
*Onion	<i>Allium cepa</i>
*Peony	<i>Paeonia lactiflora</i>
Platycodon	<i>Platycodon grandiflorum</i>
*Psyllium	<i>Plantago afra</i>
*Psyllium	<i>Plantago indica</i>
*Psyllium	<i>Plantago ovata</i>
*Psyllium	<i>Plantago asiatica</i>
*Rhubarb	<i>Rheum officinale</i>
*Rhubarb	<i>Rheum palmatum</i>
*Senna leaf	<i>Cassia senna</i> (leaf)
*Senna pod	<i>Cassia senna</i> (fruit)
*Thyme	<i>Thymus vulgaris</i>
*Thyme	<i>Thymus zygis</i>
*Turmeric	<i>Curcuma longa</i>
*Valerian	<i>Valeriana officinalis</i>

---

# GENERAL GLOSSARY

## of Anatomical, Botanical, Medical, Pharmaceutical, and Physiological Terms

- abortifacient** — a drug or chemical agent that induces abortion
- absorption** — uptake of a substance into the body or a tissue through skin or mucous membrane
- accommodation disturbance** — disturbance in the ability of the eye to focus
- acetylcholinesterase** — neurotransmitter enzyme that hydrolyzes acetylcholine, affecting functioning of the parasympathetic nervous system
- acetylcholinesterase inhibitor** — agent that counteracts hydrolysis of acetylcholine to acetate and choline
- acid** — a solution having a pH of less than seven
- acinus** — small sac-like dilatation
- acne** — a chronic skin disorder due to inflammation of hair follicles and sebaceous glands (secretion glands in the skin)
- actino-** — in botany, rayed, starlike
- active transport** — movement of particles across cell membranes requiring the expenditure of energy
- acute** — an illness or symptom of sudden onset, which generally has a short duration
- addiction** — habitual dependence on a substance
- Addison's disease** — characterized by the chronic destruction of the adrenal cortex, which leads to an increased loss of sodium and water in the urine, muscle weakness and low blood pressure. The bronze color of the skin is due to the increased production of the skin pigment, melanin.
- additive** — the substance being added to another to obtain the desired product (e.g., food colors and food processing).
- adenoma** — an ordinarily benign growth of epithelial tissue in which the tumor cells form glands or gland-like structures that tend to exhibit glandular function
- adjuvant** — a substance added to a drug that affects the action of the active ingredient in a predictable way
- adnexitis** — inflammation of organ appendages, typically referring to the fallopian tube
- adrenoceptors** — sites on nerve cells or fibers which react to epinephrine or norepinephrine
- adsorbent** — a solid substance which binds other substances to its surface but does not interact chemically with them
- adsorption** — the property of a solid substance to attract and hold other molecules to its surface

- aegyptiacus** – in botany, of Egypt
- aglycone** – non-carbohydrate portion of a glycoside
- agranulocytosis** – condition characterized by a marked decrease in the number of white blood cells called **granulocytes**
- AIDS** – acquired immunodeficiency syndrome, a syndrome of the immune system caused by the HIV virus which weakens the immune system by destroying T4 helper/inducer lymphocytes
- akathisia** – condition of motor restlessness that can range from a sense of inner disquiet to inability to sleep, seen in toxic reaction to neuroleptic and antipsychotic medication
- albuminuria** – presence of albumin in the urine
- alcoholic solution** – in the case of herb preparations, mixture of water and ethanol used to dissolve an herb or its constituents
- alis** – in botany, pertaining to, e.g. digitalis, pertaining to a finger
- alkaline** – a solution having a pH greater than seven
- allergic keratitis** – inflammation of the cornea due to allergic response
- allergy** – hypersensitivity caused by exposure to a particular antigen (allergen), resulting in an increased reactivity to that antigen on subsequent exposure, sometimes with harmful immunologic consequences
- alopecia** – loss of hair
- alpinus** – in botany, of high mountains
- alterative** – a term used in botanical medicine referring to a substance that restores health gradually, similar to a tonic
- alveolar** – pertaining to a small hollow space, as in the lung, e.g. pulmonary alveolus
- amantadine (amantadine hydrochloride)** – antiviral agent used to prevent or treat influenza; also used to treat Parkinson's disease
- amarum** – bitter vegetable drug
- ammi** – in botany, from an umbelliferous plant
- analeptic** – central nervous system stimulant
- analgesic** – agent which relieves pain without causing loss of consciousness
- anancastic** – pertaining to any form of repetitious stereotyped behavior that causes anxiety if prevented
- anaphylactic** – intense allergic reaction to a foreign substance
- anaphylactic shock** – life-threatening allergic response characterized by decreased blood pressure and impaired respiration
- ancylostoma** – parasitic hookworm in the human duodenum
- anemia** – low amounts of red blood cells with clinical symptoms such as shortness of breath, lethargy and heart palpitations
- anemo-** – in botany, pertaining to wind
- anesthesia** – loss of sensation caused by neurological dysfunction or a pharmacological depression of nerve function
- anesthetic** – agent causing loss of sensation by neurological dysfunction or a pharmacological depression of nerve function

- aneurysm** — localized enlargement of an artery
- angina** — severe, restricting pain, usually referring to the pectoris
- angina pectoris** — severe chest pain
- angioedema** — recurring attacks of transient, subcutaneous edema, often due to an allergic reaction
- angioneuropathy** — any neuropathy affecting primarily blood vessels as angiospasm, angioparalysis, or vasomotor paralysis
- angioneurosis** — vasomotor (causing dilation or constriction of the blood vessels) nervous disease for which there is no detectable damage to nerve tissue
- angusti-** — in botany, narrow
- anhydrous** — water deficient
- aniso-** — in botany, uneven, unequal
- anorectic** — agent that decreases appetite
- anterior** — in the front or forward part of the organ or toward the head of the body
- anthelmintic** — agent that expels or destroys intestinal worms
- antiandrogenic** — substance capable of preventing full expression of the biological effects of androgenic hormones on responsive tissues, either by producing an antagonistic effect, as in the case of estrogen, or by competing for receptor sites on the cell surface
- antiarrhythmic** — combating an irregular heart beat
- antibacterial** — destroying or inhibiting the growth of bacteria
- antibody** — immunoglobulin molecule evoked as a response to an antigen which then interacts with the antigen
- anti-chemotactic** — preventing the movement of cells or organisms in response to chemicals
- anticholinergic** — antagonistic to the cholinergic nerve fibers
- anticoagulant** — preventing clotting
- antiedematous** — preventing swelling
- antiemetic** — preventing vomiting
- anti-exudative** — preventing oozing
- antifungal** — destroying or combating fungi
- antigonadotropic** — agent preventing growth or function of the testes or ovary
- antihistamine** — drugs, used to treat allergy symptoms, which block the action of histamine
- antiinflammatory** — reducing inflammation by acting on body mechanisms, without directly acting on the cause of inflammation, e.g., glucocorticoids, aspirin
- antimicrobial** — tending to destroy microbes, hinder their multiplication or growth
- antimuscarinic** — inhibiting the toxic effect of muscarine or muscarine-like substances
- antimycotic** — fungicidal
- antiparasitic** — destructive to parasites
- antiphlogistic** — preventing inflammation

- antiseptic** – inhibiting growth of infectious organisms
- antisialagogue** – counteracts formation of saliva
- antispasmodic** – preventing spasms
- antithyrotropic** – inhibiting thyroid hormones
- antitussive** – cough suppressant
- anuria** – inability to urinate
- anus** – in botany, belonging to, e.g., *virginianus*, of Virginia
- anxiety** – apprehension of danger, or dread, accompanied by nervous restlessness, tension, increased heart rate, and shortness of breath unrelated to a clearly identifiable stimulus
- aortic stenosis** – narrowing of the aortic valve of the heart
- aphrodisiac** – substance increasing or arousing sexual desire
- aplasia** – absence of tissue or defective organ development
- aplastic anemia** – anemia caused by failure of red blood cells to regenerate
- apnea** – cessation of breathing
- apoplexy** – sudden neurologic impairment due to a cerebrovascular disorder, e.g., cerebral stroke
- aqueous extract** – water extract
- argyro-** – in botany, silvery
- arium** – in botany, place where something is done, e.g., herbarium, collection of dried plants
- armoracia** – in botany, designation for horseradish
- aroma corrigent** – substance that reduces, neutralizes or enhances an odor
- aromatic bitter** – bitter used as a flavoring due to its volatile oils
- arrhythmia** – any deviation from the normal rhythm of the heart
- arrythmogenic** – causing a change in the normal rhythm of the heart
- arteriosclerosis** – arterial hardening
- arthralgia** – joint pain
- arthritis** – joint inflammation
- arthrosis** – joint disease
- arthrosis deformans** – noninfectious degeneration of a joint characterized by pain, cracking, and loss of bone
- ascarid** – large, heavy-bodied roundworms parasitic in the human intestine
- ascens** – in botany, process of becoming, e.g., *violascens*, becoming violet
- ascites** – accumulation of serous fluid in the abdominal cavity
- aspiration** – inhalation, or removal of fluids or gases from a cavity using suction
- asthenia** – diminishing strength and energy
- astringent** – agent causing contraction, especially after topical application
- ataxia** – failed muscular coordination, irregular muscular action
- ataxic** – relating to or suffering from ataxia
- atelectasis** – incomplete lung expansion or lung collapse and airlessness

- atherosclerosis** — common form of arteriosclerosis with deposits of yellow plaques containing cholesterol, lipids, and lipophages within the intima and inner media of arteries
- aticus** — in botany, place of growth, e.g., *aquaticus*, growing in water
- atony** — in botany, lack of muscle tone of the supportive musculature of the bladder sphincter, resulting in incontinence
- atopic** — genetically predisposed toward developing immediate hypersensitivity reactions to common environmental allergens
- atopic allergy** — genetically determined state of hypersensitivity to environmental allergens
- atropine-like effect** — anticholinergic effect, resulting in tachycardia, mydriasis, constipation, retention of urine, limited perspiration attributable to the blockade of acetylcholine at muscarinic type cholinergic receptors in the nervous system
- atus** — in botany, likeness of possession, rostratus, having a beak
- Auerbach's myenteric plexus** — network of nerves in the muscular layer of the wall of the digestive tract
- autoimmune disease** — immune response directed against tissues within one's own body
- autumnalis** — in botany, of the fall season
- axon** — an extended process of a neuron that conducts impulses traveling away from the cell body
- bacteriostatic** — preventing multiplication of bacteria
- balneological treatment** — treatment by immersing part of the body in a bath
- balneotherapy** — healing bath
- barbadensis** — in botany, from Barbados, e.g., *Aloe barbadensis*
- bathmotropic** — a response to stimulants which influences nervous and muscular irritability; negatively bathmotropic—lessening nervous or muscular irritability; positively bathmotropic—increasing nervous or muscular irritability
- biliary dyskinesia** — inability to secrete bile
- biliary excretion (of drug)** — removal of the drug metabolites formed in the body through bile, usually important for compounds with higher molecular weights (greater than 500)
- bilirubinuria** — presence of bilirubin (yellow-red pigment of bile) in urine
- bilis** — in botany, ability or capacity, *sensibilis*, capable of sensitivity
- binding to plasma protein** — attachment of a compound, usually pharmaceutically active, to proteins in the blood, an important consideration when two or more drugs are simultaneously administered and displace each other
- bitter** — a bitter-tasting infusion or tonic that affects digestion or appetite by stimulating the increasing output of saliva and gastric juices; gentian and hops are among the plants used for this purpose
- bitter principle** — alkaloid
- bitter principles** — constituents possessing a bitter taste

- bitterness value** – inverse of the dilution at which a compound imparts a perceptible, bitter taste (e.g., a bitterness value of 50,000 means a part of the compound in 50,000 parts of water still tastes bitter)
- bladder and kidney congestion** – accumulation of fluid in the tissues resulting from congestive heart failure
- blennorrhoea** – excess discharge from mucous surfaces, such as the urethra or vagina; term used in the past for gonorrhoea
- blood purification** – the process by which an agent or organ enhances the body's normal function of removing impurities from the blood stream
- blood viscosity** – fluid flexibility of the blood
- borealis** – in botany, northern
- brachialgia** – arm pain
- brachy-** – in botany, short
- bradycardia** – slow heart rate
- brevi-** – in botany, short
- brightening agent** – filler
- bronchitis** – inflammation of the mucous membrane of the bronchial tubes, frequently accompanied by cough, hypersecretion of mucus, and expectoration of sputum
- broncholytic** – agent that reduces viscosity of bronchial secretions
- bronchospasmolytic** – reducing spasms of the bronchial tubes
- bronchospasm** – sudden involuntary contraction of the smooth muscles surrounding the bronchial tubes
- bruise** – injury producing a hematoma or diffuse extravasation of blood without breaking the skin
- buccal** – pertaining to, located near, the cheek
- bud** – immature vegetative or floral shoot, often covered by scales
- bundus** – in botany, fullness, abundance, floribundus, full of flowers
- bunion** – localized swelling at the first metatarsophalangeal joint (between the instep and the toes) due to an inflamed bursa (fluid-filled sac)
- bursitis** – inflammation of bursa or fluid-filled sacs which normally function to reduce friction
- cachexia** – weight loss due to chronic disease or prolonged emotional stress
- calyx** – external leafy portion of flower consisting of sepals
- cancer** – refers to the various types of malignant neoplasms which contain cells growing out of control and invading adjacent tissues, which can metastasize to distant tissues
- candidiasis** – infection with *Candida*, especially *Candida albicans*, usually resulting from debilitation (AIDS, prolonged administration of antibiotics)
- canker sore** – a small, painful ulcer that occurs on the inside of the cheek, lip or underside of the tongue
- carbon clearance test** – method of measuring the activity of the immune system
- carcinogenicity** – tendency to cause cancer



- carcinoma** – malignant growth of epithelial cells tending to infiltrate the surrounding tissue and giving rise to metastasis
- cardiac** – pertaining to the heart, also, pertaining to the stomach area adjacent to the esophagus
- cardiac asthma** – sudden intensification of impaired breathing associated with heart disease such as left ventricular failure; cardiasthma
- cardiac dysrhythmia** – any irregularity of heart beat
- cardiac glycoside** – compound consisting of a plant steroid with one or more sugars that exerts an effect on the contraction and conduction of the heart muscle
- cardiac neurasthenia** – general fatigue originating from dysfunction of the heart
- cardiac neurosis** – heart irregularity of psychogenic origin
- cardiomegaly** – enlargement of the heart
- carminative** – agent relieving flatulence or gas
- carpo-** – in botany, pertaining to fruit
- caryo-** – in botany, nutlike
- cataplasm** – poultice
- catarrh** – mucous membrane inflammation
- celery-carrot-mugwort syndrome** – skin photosensitivity caused by massive consumption of vegetables containing psoralens, chemicals which can cause toxic effects when exposed to sunlight
- cepa** – in botany, Latin name for onion
- cephalgia** – headache
- cephalic** – pertaining to the head
- cervical syndrome** – syndrome involving neck pain
- cheilitis** – inflammation affecting the lips
- chloralized** – anesthetized using chloral hydrate
- cholagogue** – agent that stimulates bile flow from the gallbladder into the duodenum
- cholangitis** – bile duct inflammation
- cholecystitis** – gallbladder inflammation
- cholecystokinetic** – increasing secretion of the gastrointestinal hormone cholecystokinin, which promotes emptying of the gallbladder
- cholelithiasis** – presence of gallstones in the gallbladder or bile duct
- choleric** – agent stimulating the liver to increase bile production
- cholestasis** – cessation or suppression of bile flow
- cholestatic liver disorder** – an arrest in the flow of bile from the liver
- choline absorption** – intake of choline in free form or as lecithin (phosphatidylcholine), acetate (acetylcholine) from the vitamin B complex, or cytidine diphosphate
- chologenic** – producing bile
- chondrosis** – formation of cartilaginous tissue; term used in the past for a cartilaginous tumor
- chronic illness** – illness extending over a long period of time

- chronotropic** – affecting time or rate, especially heart rate
- chryso-** – in botany, golden
- cicatrical keloid** – nodular, firm, movable, nonencapsulated mass of scar tissue, tender and frequently painful
- ciliary activity** – activity of the eyelashes or any hairlike processes (cilia)
- cinnamomeus** – in botany, light reddish-brown
- cirrhosis** – disease of liver characterized by loss of normal microscopic lobular structure
- claudication (intermittent)** – condition caused by interruptions of blood supply to the muscles, characterized by limping and pain chiefly in the calf muscles
- cleansing the blood** – see blood purification
- climacteric** – period of transition from fertility to menopause
- clonic** – form of movement marked by contractions and relaxations of a muscle, occurring in rapid succession
- coelo-** – in botany, pertaining to a hollow
- colitis ulcerosa (ulcerative colitis)** – ulceration of the colon and rectum, usually chronic, characterized by rectal bleeding, abdominal pain and diarrhea
- collagen** – primary protein within white fibers of connective tissue, cartilage, and bone
- collagenosis** – a disease affecting collagen
- collateral circulation** – blood flow through a side branch of a blood vessel
- comminuted** – crushed, pulverized
- Composite** – in botany, annual or perennial herb of the family Asteraceae (aka Compositae), with watery or milky sap, often with fleshy roots, simple leaves, flower corolla with five petals
- condyloma** – viral warts of the anal-genital region
- congestive** – pertaining to accumulation of blood or fluid within a vessel or organ
- conjunctiva** – mucous membrane covering the posterior surface of the eyelids and the anterior surface of the eyeball
- constipation** – infrequent or incomplete bowel movements
- convulsant poison** – a substance causing violent spasms of the face, trunk, and/or extremities
- cornea** – transparent structure forming the anterior part of the eye
- coronary infarction** – sudden lack of blood supply to the heart that results an area of dead cardiac tissue
- coronary/myocardial perfusion** – flow of blood to the heart and/or blood vessels surrounding the heart
- cor pulmonale** – hypertrophy of the right ventricle of the heart resulting from excessive pressure in the pulmonary artery
- corpus luteum** – yellow endocrine body formed in the ovary that secretes estrogen
- corrigent** – modifying or correcting
- cortex** – in botany, bark
- corticosteroid** – steroid hormone produced by the adrenal cortex
- Crohn's disease** – chronic inflammatory disease of the gastrointestinal tract

- cross reaction** — reaction between an antibody and antigen, separate from the reaction which initially evoked formation of the antibody
- crypto-** — in botany, hidden
- cteno-** — in botany, pertaining to a term
- curare-like effect** — paralysis of skeletal muscle
- cuti-visceral reflex** — reaction of the digestive, respiratory, urogenital, or endocrine system to sensation on the skin
- cyath-** — in botany, cuplike
- cystitis** — inflammation of the urinary bladder
- cytoplasmic** — pertaining to the contents of a cell outside the nucleus
- cytostatic** — characterized by the slowing of movement and accumulation of blood cells
- dasy-** — in botany, shaggy, hairy
- decoction** — liquid prepared by boiling plant material in water for a period of time
- decubitus ulcer** — bed sore
- demulcent** — an agent which soothes and relieves irritation, especially of the mucous membranes
- dermatitis** — inflammatory skin condition
- diabetes insipidus** — excessive production of urine, usually due to insufficient production of antidiuretic hormone
- diabetes mellitus** — a disease with increased blood glucose levels due to lack or ineffectiveness of insulin
- diaphoretic** — sudorific, an agent promoting sweating
- diarrhea** — excessive discharge of contents of bowel
- diastole** — relaxation phase of the heart beat
- diathesis** — constitutional state of increased susceptibility to disease
- disorders of kidney secretions** — insufficient kidney flow
- diuresis** — excretion of urine
- diuretic** — agent increasing urine output
- dopamine** — a neurohormone; precursor to norepinephrine which acts as a stimulant to the nervous system
- dosage** — amount of therapeutic substance
- dose** — amount of a therapeutic substance to be taken during a specified time period
- dragée** — pill or capsule with a sugar coating
- dromotropic** — affecting conductivity of nerve fibers
- dropsy** — edema, abnormal accumulation of water in the body, usually associated with weak heart performance
- duodenum** — first portion of the small intestine — between the pylorus and jejunum
- dyscrasia** — abnormal or pathological imbalance due to excessive material in the blood
- dyskinesia** — a condition characterized by spasmodic, uncoordinated, or other abnormal movements; i.e., those which result from a reaction to phenothiazines
- dysmenorrhea** — difficult or painful menstruation

- dyspepsia** – indigestion
- dysplasia** – abnormal development of tissue
- dyspnea** – difficult breathing
- dystonia** – impaired muscle tonus
- dystrophic nervous disturbance** – progressive changes that may result from defective nutrition of nervous tissue
- dysuria** – painful urination
- ecchymosis** – small, flat hemorrhagic spots on the skin or mucous membranes
- eclampsia** – convulsions, unrelated to other cerebral conditions, in pregnant or puerperal women (women who have just given birth)
- ectopic** – located outside normal position, e.g., location of fetus in pregnancy
- eczema** – inflammatory skin condition
- edema** – abnormal accumulation of fluids within tissues
- edematous dermatitis** – skin irritation marked by an accumulation of watery fluid
- ejaculatio praecox** – premature ejaculation during sexual intercourse
- electrolyte** – substance in solution that conducts an electrical current
- ellus** – in botany, diminutive, e.g., echinellus, minutely spiny
- embolism** – obstruction of a vessel by an abnormal body, usually a detached blood clot
- embrocation** – liniment; external application of a liniment
- embryotoxic** – poisonous to the developing embryo
- emetic** – substance causing vomiting
- empyema** – pus located in a body cavity
- emulsion** – system containing two unmixable liquids in which one is dispersed in the form of small globules throughout the other
- endangiitis obliterans** – inflammation of the inner blood vessel membrane leading to vessel occlusion
- endogenous depression** – depressive mental state not resulting from life events
- endplate** – termination, referring to a motor nerve fiber that enervates to a skeletal muscle fiber
- ensis** – in botany, origin, country, or place of growth; e.g., texensis, found in Texas
- enteral** – referring to the inside of the intestinal tract
- enteral absorption** – absorption by means of the intestine
- enteritis regionalis** – localized inflammation of the intestine
- enuresis nocturna** – bed-wetting
- epicondylitis** – infection or inflammation of a projection from a long bone near the extremity
- epidermis** – superficial epithelial layers of the skin
- epigastric** – relating to the area immediately above the stomach
- epilemma** – interstitial sheath-like connective tissue in a peripheral nerve that separates the individual nerve fibers
- epilepsy** – chronic brain disorder associated with some seizures and, typically, alteration of consciousness

- epileptiform convulsion** — violent spasms; similar to those of epilepsy
- erythema nodosum** — acute inflammation of skin with red nodules
- erythro-** — in botany, reddish
- escens** — in botany, process of becoming; e.g., *florescens*, blooming
- essential oil** — volatile terpene derivatives responsible for the odor or taste of a plant
- estris** — in botany, place of growth; e.g., *campestris*, growing in the field
- estrogen receptor site binding** — site on the surface of a cell receiving estrogen from circulation
- estrogen-like** — exerting biological effects similar to the effect of estrogen
- exanthem** — rash, symptomatic of viral or bacterial diseases
- exocrine pancreas insufficiency** — inability of the pancreas to secrete enzymes into the gastrointestinal tract for the digestion of proteins and fat
- expectorant** — promoting mucous secretion of the bronchi or facilitating its expulsion
- extrapyramidal** — referring to brain structures other than those needed for motor activities
- extrasystole** — an ectopic or asynchronous beat from any source in the heart
- exudative diathesis** — a constitutional or inborn predisposition to loss of fluids
- familial Mediterranean fever** — transient, recurrent attacks of fever with or without abdominal or joint pain, found usually among persons of Armenian or Sephardic (Jewish) descent
- fatty liver** — accumulation of triglycerides in the liver
- febrifuge** — antipyretic, agent fighting fever
- febrile** — having to do with a fever
- fenestrated** — anatomical, window-like opening
- fermentative dyspepsia, fermentative digestive disturbances** — impaired digestion associated with fermented foods
- fibrinolytic activity** — clot removal
- fili-** — in botany, threadlike
- first-degree burn** — burn involving only the epidermis and causing irritation and edema without blisters
- fistula** — an abnormal passageway, allowing movement between organs
- flatulence** — abnormal amount of gas in the stomach and intestines
- flavor corrigent** — agent accenting the flavors of components in a mixture
- flower** — reproductive structure of flowering plants with or without protective envelopes, the calyx and corolla
- fluidextract** — concentrated hydroalcoholic extract in which 1 ml is equivalent to 1 g of the original botanical
- fluor albus** — see leukorrhea
- flux** — profuse discharge from a body cavity
- Foehn Illness** — syndrome including sleep and mood disturbances accompanying strong warm winds in the Alps

- folium** – in botany, leaf
- frostbite** – damage to local tissue from exposure to extreme cold
- fruit** – matured ovary of flowering plants, with or without accessory parts
- fruticosus** – in botany, bushy
- fungistatic** – inhibiting the growth of fungi
- furunculosis** – localized skin infection
- galactagogue** – stimulating secretion of milk
- galenical preparations** – preparations of botanical drugs
- gallstone** – a gallbladder or bile duct concretion composed of cholesterol, occasionally mixed with calcium
- ganglions** – nerve cell bodies grouped in the peripheral nervous system
- gargle** – fluid used therapeutically as a throat wash
- gastroenteritis** – gastrointestinal tract inflammation; characterized by abdominal pain, nausea, diarrhea, vomiting; which may be caused by bacteria, parasites or a virus
- gingivitis** – inflammation of the fibrous tissues that surround the teeth
- gland-stimulating remedy** – expectorant
- glaucoma** – eye disease with increased ocular pressure
- glaucoma, narrow-angle** – form of glaucoma in which contact of the iris with the peripheral cornea prevents normal drainage of aqueous humor
- glosso-** – in botany, tongue-like
- glucocorticoid** – any steroid-like compound capable of significantly influencing intermediary metabolism, such as promotion of deposition of glycogen in the liver, and of exerting a useful antiinflammatory effect
- glucosuria** – glucose in the urine
- glycine** – the simplest amino acid which is a constituent of normal protein and an inhibitory transmitter; used as a dietary supplement
- glycogenolytic** – breaking down glycogen to glucose
- glycoside** – a molecule which upon hydrolysis produces at least one simple sugar and non-sugar component
- goiter** – chronic thyroid gland enlargement, not due to cancerous growth
- gout** – a disease characterized by an increased blood uric acid level and sudden onset of episodes of acute arthritis
- grandi-** – in botany, large
- granulation** – pink, fleshy overgrowth of capillaries and collagen within a wound
- granulatory** – encouraging granulation
- granulocyte** – a mature white blood cell with cytoplasm containing granules
- hallucination** – perception of objects or events that are not actually present
- hallux valgus** – twisting of the big toe toward the outer side of the foot
- helminthiasis** – diseased state due to intestinal parasites such as nematodes, cestodes, trematodes, and acanthocephalans
- hematoma** – localized blood clot within an organ or tissue

- hematuria** – blood in the urine
- hemodialysis** – process of separating water and small soluble substances from the blood
- hemolysis** – breaking down of red blood cells
- hemolytic icterus** – jaundice due to hemolysis
- hemorrhage** – profuse blood flow
- hemorrhagic nephritis** – acute glomerulonephritis accompanied by hematuria (blood in the urine)
- hemorrhoids** – varicose disorder causing painful swellings at the anus; piles
- hemostatic** – stopping blood flow; antihemorrhagic agent
- hepatitis** – liver inflammation, typically due to a virus or toxic substance
- hepatotoxic** – poisonous to the liver
- herpes simplex** – infection, often recurrent, caused by herpes virus type 1 and 2 and typically found on the lip or genitalia
- hetero-** – in botany, different
- hippocampus** – brain structure that forms the edge of the cortical mantle of the cerebral hemisphere
- HIV** – abbreviation for human immunodeficiency virus
- holo-** – in botany, entire
- homeopathic** – a product containing infinitesimal doses of a drug that would, in normal doses, produce symptoms of the disease that it is intended to treat
- homo-** – in botany, like, same
- HPLC** – high performance liquid chromatography
- human immunodeficiency virus (HIV)** – a retrovirus associated with onset of advanced immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS)
- hybrid** – an individual (plant or animal) whose parents are different varieties of the same species or belong to different but closely allied species
- hydrops (dropsy)** – an excessive accumulation of clear, watery fluid in any of the tissues or cavities of the body; edema, ascites, anasarca
- hypercalcemia** – excess calcium in the blood
- hypercholesterolemia** – excess cholesterol in the blood
- hypercrinia** – excessive secretion of mucus
- hyperemia** – condition of increased blood accumulation in a portion of the body, due to inflammation, obstruction to blood flow, or local relaxation of arterioles
- hyperemic** – causing increased blood accumulation in a portion of the body; relating to hyperemia
- hyperhidrosis** – excessive sweating
- hypertension** – high blood pressure
- hyperthyroidism** – an abnormal condition of the thyroid gland resulting in excessive secretion of thyroid hormones characterized by an increased metabolism and weight loss
- hypertonia** – excessive concentration of salts in the blood; condition of having a greater osmotic pressure than a reference solution (blood or interstitial fluid), having a fluid in which cells shrink

- hypertrophy** – increase in the size of an organ due to enlargement of its cells; frequently with a corresponding increase in functional capacity
- hypokalemia** – abnormally low blood potassium
- hypothermia** – abnormally low body temperature
- hypothrombinemia** – abnormally low amounts of thrombin circulating in the blood, resulting in an increased tendency to bleed
- hypothyroidism** – diminished production of thyroid hormone, leading to low metabolic rate, tendency to gain weight, and somnolence
- hypotonia** – lessened tension; arterial relaxation
- hypotonic-asthenic dyskinesia** – condition characterized by weakened voluntary movements
- hypoxic tolerance** – ability to function despite below-normal availability of oxygen to tissue
- ichthyosis** – skin disease with extreme scaling
- icterus** – jaundice
- ileus** – bowel obstruction
- in vitro** – in an artificial environment, such as the test tube
- in vivo** – in a living animal
- ineus** – in botany, color or material, stramineus, straw-colored
- intotropic** – affecting force of muscle contraction
- intermittent claudication** – symptom characterized by pain during walking
- intestinal flora** – bacteria living in the large intestine
- intrapertoneal** – in the peritoneal cavity underlying the abdomen, often referring to the location of experimental injections
- involutional** – reducing an enlarged organ to normal size
- irrigation therapy** – washing out a cavity or wound with a fluid; irrigation of the kidney parenchyma and the urinary tract by addition of increased amounts of liquid, usually a mild herbal teas with aquaretic or diuretic properties
- ischialgia** – hip pain
- ischuria** – retention or suppression of urine
- iso-** – in botany, equal
- itch** – irritating sensation of the skin that arouses the urge to scratch; pruritis
- jaundice** – increased blood plasma level of bile pigments causing yellowish staining of the integument, sclera, deeper tissues, and excreta
- kali** – pertaining to potassium
- kaliuretic** – substance increasing elimination of potassium into the urine
- keloid** – a nodular, firm, movable, nonencapsulated, often linear mass of scar tissue, tender and frequently painful, consisting of wide, irregularly distributed bands of collagen, usually occurring after trauma, surgery, a burn, or severe acne, more common among people of African origin
- kidney gravel** – small concretions formed in the kidney
- kyphosis** – spinal deformity characterized by extensive flexion



- lactation** — production of milk; period after giving birth during which milk is secreted in the breasts
- laevi-** — in botany, smooth
- lamina** — in botany, blade
- lanci-** — in botany, spear-shaped
- lani-** — in botany, woolly
- latex** — milky emulsion or suspension formed by some seed plants; contains suspended particles of natural rubber or related compounds
- lati-** — in botany, broad
- laxative** — mild cathartic; agent having the property of loosening the bowels
- leaf** — a photosynthetic and transpiring organ, usually developed from leaf primordium in the bud; an expanded, usually green, organ borne on the stem of a plant
- lepid-** — in botany, scaly
- lepto-** — in botany, slender
- leuco-, leuko-** — in botany, white
- leukopenia** — low white blood cell count
- leukoplakia** — thickened, white patch on mucous membrane of the mouth, in some cases precancerous
- leukorrhea** — discharge from the vagina of a white or yellowish viscous fluid with pus and mucus cells
- leukosis** — abnormal proliferation of any of the tissues that produce white blood cells
- lignum** — in botany, wood
- ligulate flowers** — strap-shaped, as in the case of the flattened corolla in the ray florets of composites
- limbic system** — brain structures, including hippocampus, dentate gyrus, and amygdala
- liniment** — ointment
- lipid** — fat-soluble substances derived from animal or vegetable cells by nonpolar solvents (e.g. ether); the term can include the following types of materials: fatty acids, glycerides, phospholipids, alcohols and waxes
- lipid peroxidation** — the introduction of a great number of oxygen molecules into unsaturated fatty acids
- lipid-lowering** — reducing levels of serum lipids in the circulation, usually refers to serum cholesterol
- lipolytic** — breaking down fat
- lipophilic** — agent that dissolves fats, e.g., alcohol
- loop diuretic** — fast-acting, highly effective agents increasing excretion of urine by acting on the loop of Henle in the kidney
- lumbago** — pain in the mid- and lower back
- lumen** — space in the interior of a tubular structure
- luteinizing hormone** — anterior pituitary hormone stimulating estrogen production by the ovary; promoting formation of progesterone by the corpus luteum in women and stimulating testosterone release in men

- luteus** — in botany, deep yellow
- maceration** — herb preparation softened by soaking
- macro-** — in botany, giant
- manager disease** — obesity and/or congestive heart failure associated with sedentary lifestyle and high emotional stress
- MAO inhibitor** — monoamine oxidase inhibitor
- mastodynia** — breast pain
- medulla** — in botany, pith
- megacolon** — massive dilation of the colon
- melano-** — in botany, black, very dark
- Ménière's disease** — affliction of the middle ear characterized by vertigo, nausea, vomiting, tinnitus, and progressive deafness
- menopause** — permanent cessation of menstruation
- menorrhagia** — abnormally heavy menstrual period
- mesenchyma** — cells developing into the synovial membrane of a joint
- mesenchymal** — refers to connective tissue, blood, and lymphatics that originate from embryonic mesoderm
- metabolite** — any product (foodstuff, intermediate, waste product) of metabolism
- meteorism** — tympania; swelling of the abdomen from gas in the intestinal or peritoneal cavity
- methemoglobinuria** — excretion of methemoglobin, a transformation product of hemoglobin, into urine
- metrorrhagia** — any irregular, acyclic bleeding from the uterus between periods
- micro-** — in botany, small, little
- micturition** — urination
- migraine** — a symptom complex occurring periodically and characterized by pain in the head, dizziness, nausea, vomiting, photophobia, and visual disturbance
- milk scall** — seborrhea of the scalp in infants; cradle cap
- mineralocorticoid** — one of the steroids of the adrenal cortex that influences salt (sodium, potassium) metabolism
- mitosis** — cell division
- monoamine oxidase (MAO)** — enzyme catalyzing the removal of an amine group from a variety of substrates, including norepinephrine and dopamine
- montanus** — in botany, of the mountains
- motility** — capacity for spontaneous movement, frequently in reference to the intestine
- mucilage** — preparation consisting of a solution in water of the viscous principles of plants; used as a soothing application to mucous membranes
- mucoytic** — agent breaking down or dissolving mucus
- mucosa** — mucous tissue layer lining tubular structures (nasal passages, ear canal, etc.)
- mucous** — containing or producing mucus
- mucus** — the clear secretion of the mucous membrane

- multiple sclerosis** — demyelinating disorder of the central nervous system, causing patches of sclerosis (plaques) in the brain and spinal cord, manifested by loss of normal neurological functions, e.g., muscle weakness, loss of vision, and mood alterations
- muscarine-like effect** — having an effect similar to a muscarinic, cholinergic compound; e.g., causing vasodilation, salivation, bronchoconstriction, and gastrointestinal stimulation
- muscarinergic cholinceptors** — parasympathetic receptors
- musculotropic** — affecting, attracted to, or acting upon muscle tissue
- mutagenicity** — production of genetic alterations
- myalgia** — diffuse muscle pain
- mydriasis** — dilation of the pupil
- myocardium** — heart muscle
- myodegeneration** — muscular degeneration
- myogelosis** — a localized hardened mass found in muscle tissue
- myoglobinuria** — excretion of the muscle's oxygen-transport protein, myoglobin, in the urine
- myopathy** — any disease or abnormal condition of the muscular tissues
- myxedema** — a condition arising from diminished thyroid function, characterized by hard swelling of subcutaneous tissue, hair loss, lower temperature, muscle debility, hoarseness and the slow return of a muscle to neutral position after a tendon jerk
- native dry extract** — an extract, typically hydroalcoholic, of plant material from which the solvent has evaporated to leave a solid residue
- natriuretic** — agent causing sodium to be excreted into the urine
- nausea** — symptoms resulting from an inclination to vomit
- ne-** — in botany, not, free from
- necrosis** — death of one or more cells, or of a portion of a tissue or organ
- neonate** — newborn
- nephritis** — kidney inflammation
- nephro-** — in botany, kidney-shaped
- nephrolithiasis** — presence of kidney stones or gravel
- nephrosclerosis** — hardening of the kidney from overgrowth and contraction of the interstitial connective tissue
- nervous bladder** — tendency to urinate in response to emotion stress
- neuralgia/neuralgic ailment** — pain of severe throbbing or stabbing nature along a nerve
- neurasthenia** — ill-defined condition, accompanying or following depression, characterized by vague fatigue believed to be brought about by psychological factors
- neuritis** — nerve inflammation
- neuroleptic** — a therapeutic agent which produces a state of altered awareness and tranquilization
- neurotoxic** — poisonous to the nerves

- neurovegetative (neurovisceral)** – referring to the innervation of the internal organs by the autonomic nervous system
- nicotine-like effects** – producing an effect which stimulates (small doses) and then depresses (large doses) autonomic nervous function
- noradrenaline, norepinephrine** – a catecholamine hormone secreted from the adrenal medulla and post-ganglionic adrenergic fibers in response to hypotension or emotional stress
- NYHA guidelines** – New York Heart Association guidelines specifying degrees of heart failure:
- stage I – no effect on physical performance
  - stage II – performance of patient under major stress is decreased
  - stage III – performance affected even during normal activity but not during rest
  - stage IV – symptoms during rest, no physical stress is possible, patient must remain in bed
- ochro-** – in botany, yellowish
- odonto-** – in botany, toothlike
- oideus** – in botany, resembling; e.g. *helianthoides*, resembling the genus *Helianthus*
- ointment** – semisolid preparation usually containing medicinal substances and intended for external therapeutic application
- oral** – by mouth or of the mouth
- organ neurosis** – dysfunction for which there is no apparent organic cause
- ortho-** – in botany, straight
- orthostatic circulatory disturbance** – changes in circulation upon assuming an upright position
- osteocondritis** – inflammation of a bone and its cartilage
- osus** – in botany, abundance; e.g., *foliosus*, full of leaves
- oxy-** – in botany, sharp
- oxytocin** – a peptide hormone from the pituitary that stimulates lactation; used to induce labor, manage postpartum hemorrhage, and reduce painful breast engorgement
- oxyurid** – pin worm
- pachy-** – in botany, thick
- PAF antagonist** – platelet activating factor inhibitor. PAF activates platelets to secrete serotonin and other mediators to cause smooth-muscle contraction and vascular permeability, involved in asthma; a PAF antagonist counters these effects
- pancreatitis** – inflammation of the pancreas
- papaverine-like** – mildly analgesic, powerfully antispasmodic
- paracrine** – hormonal response from cell to cell near a secretory site
- parametritis** – inflammation of the tissues adjacent to the uterus

- parasympathetic nervous system** — portion of the autonomic nervous system that is generally associated with increasing digestion and intestinal muscle activity; decreasing blood circulation and respiration
- parasympatholytic** — agent, such as atropine, that annuls or antagonizes the effects of the parasympathetic nervous system
- parasympathomimetic** — drugs or chemicals having an action resembling that caused by stimulation of the parasympathetic nervous system, e.g., acetylcholine
- parenteral administration** — administration by means other than the digestive tract, such as intravenous, subcutaneous, intramuscular, or intramedullary injection
- paresthesia** — abnormal sensation, such as burning or prickling
- parvi-** — in botany, small
- pericarditis sicca** — fibrinous inflammation of the external surface of the heart and its surrounding membrane without the accumulation of fluid
- periodontitis** — inflammation of the area around a tooth
- periostitis** — inflammation of the thick fibrous membrane surrounding a bone
- peristalsis** — movement characterized by alternate circular contraction and relaxation of the intestine or other tubular structure which propels the contents onward
- peritoneum** — serous sac lining the abdominal cavity and covering most of the organs inside it
- phaeo-** — in botany, dark
- phagocytosis** — process of ingestion and digestion by cells of solid substances such as other cells, bacteria, dead tissue, and foreign particles
- phanero-** — in botany, easily seen
- pharmacokinetics** — the study of the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion of drugs and other substances in living organisms
- pharyngeal** — related to the upper expanded portion of the digestive tube, between the esophagus below and the mouth and nasal cavities above and in front
- pheochromocytoma** — encapsulated tumor of the adrenal gland secreting epinephrine and norepinephrine
- phlebectasia** — dilation of the veins
- phlebitis** — inflammation of a vein
- phospholipid** — a phosphorus-containing lipid; an important constituent of cell membranes
- photosensitization** — process of increasing sensitivity to sunlight
- picro-** — in botany, bitter
- pedo-** — in botany, of a foot
- polydipsia** — chronic excessive thirst
- portal circulation** — circulation in which the outflow from one organ goes directly to a second organ, most commonly used to refer to the venous circulation of the intestine which goes to the liver
- poultice** — soft mass prepared by moistening botanicals or other absorbent substances with oil or water, usually applied hot to the skin
- proctitis** — inflammation of the mucous membranes of the rectum

- prodrug** — a drug whose actions result from its conversion by metabolic processes within the body
- prolactin** — an anterior pituitary peptide hormone that initiates and maintains lactation
- prostaglandin** — any of a class of physiologically active substances present in many tissues, with effects such as vasodilation, vasoconstriction, stimulation of the smooth muscles of the bronchus or intestine, uterine stimulation; also involved in pain, inflammation, fever, allergic diarrhea, and dysmenorrhea
- prostatectomy** — removal of the prostate gland
- prothrombin** — protein needed for clotting of the blood
- pruritis ani** — anal itching
- pruritus** — itching
- pseudomelanosis coli** — changes in the pigmentation of the colon
- psoriasis** — inherited condition characterized by the eruption of reddish, scaled papules on the skin of the elbows, knees, scalp, and trunk
- psychoanaleptic drugs** — central nervous system stimulants that reverse depression
- psychogenic** — of a psychological origin
- ptycho-** — in botany, pertaining to grooves or folds
- pulmonary edema** — accumulation of fluid in the lung
- pungent principles** — essential oils imparting odor
- purpura** — bleeding into the tissues directly beneath skin or mucous membranes
- pustule** — small elevation of the skin containing pus
- pyelonephritis** — inflammation of the renal pelvis
- pylorospasm** — abnormal contraction of the lower sphincter of the stomach
- pyretic** — fever-inducing agent
- pyro-** — in botany, fiery
- pyrrho-** — in botany, fire red, ruby red
- rachis** — in botany, axis
- radiculitis** — disorders of the roots of the nerves
- radix** — in botany, root
- rami-** — in botany, pertaining to branches
- ramus** — in botany, branch
- ranunculus dermatitis** — type of dermatitis resulting from contact of skin with plants of the genus *Ranunculus*
- Raynaud's disease** — neurovascular disorder characterized by local vascular contractions resulting in attacks of decreased blood flow to the extremities upon exposure to cold
- rectification** — purification, usually through repeated steam distillations
- resin** — amorphous brittle substance consisting of the hardened secretion of a various plants, typically derived from the oxidation of terpenes
- retina** — receptive field of the eye
- retinal edema** — accumulation of fluid in the retina

- rhagades** — chaps, cracks, or fissures
- rheological** — deformative flow of materials, usually blood
- rheumatism** — general term applied to conditions of pain, or inability to articulate, various elements of the musculoskeletal system
- rhinitis** — inflammation of the nasal mucous membrane
- rhizome** — in botany, underground stem
- rhodo-** — in botany, rose-colored
- rickets** — vitamin-D deficiency characterized by abnormal calcification of bone tissues
- roborant** — strengthening agent, tonic
- Roemheld's syndrome** — gastro-cardiac syndrome
- root** — an absorbing and anchoring organ of the plant, usually developed from the radicle and growing downward
- roseus** — in botany, rosy
- rubefacient** — reddening agent, usually in reference to a counter-irritant
- saluretic** — substance increasing elimination of salts into the urine
- sapro-** — in botany, rotten
- sativus** — in botany, cultivated
- scabies** — skin eruption due to a mite
- scar tissue** — fibrous tissue replacing normal tissues destroyed by injury or disease
- schisto-** — in botany, split, cleft
- sciatica** — pain in the lower back and hip radiating down the back of the thigh into the leg, often due to herniated lumbar disk
- seborrhea, seborrheic skin disease** — skin inflammation characterized by dry or moist, greasy, yellow crusts or scales
- secretagogue** — agent promoting secretion
- secretolytic** — agent breaking down secretions
- secretomotory** — stimulating secretion
- sedative** — calming, quieting; drug that quiets nervous excitement
- seed** — mature ovule of seed plants
- semper-** — in botany, always
- sequalae** — consequences, subsequent events
- sexual neurasthenia** — psychogenic inhibition of sexual performance
- sitz bath** — immersion bath
- soporific** — sleep-inducing agent
- spasm** — involuntary contraction of one or more muscle groups
- spondylarthritis** — intervertebral arthritis
- spondylitis** — inflammation of one or more vertebrae
- static edema** — fluid accumulation in condition of confinement
- status lymphaticus** — thymicolymphaticus, old term for a syndrome of supposed enlargement of the thymus and lymph nodes in infants and young children, formerly believed to be associated with unexplained sudden death

- stem** — a supporting and conducting organ usually developed initially from the epicotyl and growing upward
- steno-** — in botany, narrow
- stenocardia** — angina pectoris
- stenosis (esophageal, GI tract)** — narrowing
- stipule** — in botany, stalk
- stolon** — stem
- stomachic** — agent that improves appetite and digestion
- stomach-strengthening remedy** — stomachic
- stomatitis** — inflammation of the mucous membrane of the mouth
- strobile** — in botany, a cone-like inflorescence, as in hops
- strongyloid** — nematode parasite
- struma** — goiter, any enlargement of a tissue
- subsidence** — sinking or settling in bone, as in the case of prosthetic component of an artificial joint
- sunburn** — reddening of the skin, with or without blistering, caused by exposure to ultraviolet light
- sympathetic nervous system** — portion of the autonomic nervous system that is generally associated with “flight or fight” reactions by increasing blood circulation and respiration and decreasing digestion
- sympathomimetic effect** — mimicking the action of the sympathetic nervous system
- synergistic** — having the property that the total combined effect of two or more factors exceeds the sum of their individual effects
- syrup** — a liquid preparation of medicinal substances in a concentrated aqueous solution of sucrose
- systole** — contraction of the heart
- T4** — thyroxine, thyroid hormone also prepared synthetically, for treatment of hypothyroidism and myxedema
- tachycardia** — excessively rapid heart rate
- tachyphylaxis** — progressive decrease in response following repetitive administration of a pharmacologically or physiologically active substance
- tea** — an infusion made by pouring boiling water over plant material and allowing to steep for a period of time
- tendovaginitis** — inflammation of a tendon and its sheath
- tenesmus** — painful spasm of the anal sphincter accompanied by an urgent desire to evacuate the bowel or bladder, involuntary straining, and the passage of little fecal matter or urine
- tenui-** — in botany, slender
- teratogenic** — causing abnormal embryonic growth processes
- teratogenicity** — property of an agent that causes physical defects in the developing embryo
- testa** — in botany, seed coat



- thermolabile** — altered or destroyed by heat
- thiazide** — a class of diuretics that increase the excretion of sodium and chloride and accompanying volume of water
- thrombasthenia** — platelet defect with impaired ability to form blood clots
- thrombocyte** — platelet
- thrombocytopenia** — condition of abnormally small number of platelets circulating in the blood, characterized by inability to properly clot blood and easy bruising
- thrombophlebitis** — venous inflammation with formation of clots
- thrombosis** — formation of blood clots causing vascular obstruction
- thyrotoxicosis** — state produced by excessive thyroid hormone
- tincture** — an alcohol or water-alcohol solution, usually referring to a preparation from herbal materials
- tinnitus** — ringing or roaring in the ear
- T-lymphocyte** — long-lived white blood cell responsible for cell-mediated immunity
- tonic** — remedy utilized to restore strength and vigor; typically taken for an extended period of time
- tonic for the kidneys** — diuretic
- toniclonic** — a muscle spasm which is both tonic, occurring over an extended period of time, and clonic, marked by contractions and relaxations of the muscle occurring in rapid succession
- topical application** — administration to the skin
- tracheobronchitis** — inflammation of the mucous membrane of the trachea and bronchi
- trigeminal neuralgia** — pain in the trigeminus, chief sensory nerve of the face and the motor nerve enabling chewing
- tuberculosis** — a specific disease caused by *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*, which may affect almost any tissue or organ of the body, most commonly the lungs
- ulcer** — lesion on the skin or mucous membrane
- ulcus cruris** — indolent leg ulcer, ulcer of the diaphragm
- uremia** — condition characterized by excessive urea and other nitrogen compounds in the blood due to renal insufficiency
- uric acid diathesis** — inherited tendency to gout
- urinary calculi** — concretions in the urethra
- urticaria** — hives, vascular reaction of upper layers of skin marked by wheals
- utus** — in botany, possessing; e.g., cornutus, having horns
- varicosis** — unnatural and permanent distention of the veins
- vascular dementia** — mental incapacity due to inadequate blood flow to the brain
- vasodilator** — agent causing widening of the lumen (interior space) of blood vessels
- vasomotor cephalgia** — migraine headache
- vasomotor dysfunction** — disorder involving blood vessel constriction
- vasoneurosis** — vascular abnormality without discernible physiological cause
- vegetative dystonia** — abnormal tissue tonicity resulting from autonomic nervous system dysfunction

- vegetative nervous system** – portion of the nervous system associated with involuntary functions; autonomic nervous system
- venectasia** – phlebectasia, dilation of the veins
- venous tone** – firmness of tension of vascular walls
- ventricular tachycardia** – excessively rapid heart beat due to uncontrolled ectopic focus in the ventricle
- vermifuge** – agent used to treat worm infestation
- vernalis** – in botany, of the spring
- vertigo** – dizziness
- vesicle** – small sac
- villi** – small processes protruding from absorptive or secretory surfaces
- virens** – in botany, green
- virustatic** – inhibiting viral action
- viti-** – in botany, pertaining to a vine
- volatile oil** – easily evaporated terpene derivatives found in plants which impart taste and aroma
- vomit** – to eject matter from the stomach through the mouth
- vulgaris** – in botany, common
- whooping cough** – cough characterized by spasm of the larynx; pertussis
- xantho-** – in botany, yellow
- xylo-** – in botany, woody
- zygo-** – in botany, joined



---

## GENERAL REFERENCES

- Arky, R. 1996. *Physicians' Desk Reference*, 50th ed. Montvale, New Jersey: Medical Economics.
- Arnaudov, G. 1964. *Terminologia Medica Polyglotta: Medical Terminology in Six Languages*. Sofia, Bulgaria: Medicina et Physcultura.
- Betteridge, H.T. 1971. *New Cassell's German Dictionary*. New York: Funk & Wagnalls.
- Bradley, P. R. 1992. *British Herbal Compendium: A Handbook of Scientific Information on Widely Used Plant Drugs*. Vol. I. Bournemouth: British Herbal Medicine Association.
- Bruneton, J. 1995. *Pharmacognosy, Phytochemistry, Medicinal Plants*. New York: Lavoisier Publishing.
- Evans, W. C. 1992. *Trease and Evans' Pharmacognosy*. London: Balliere Tindall.
- Fincher, J. H. 1986. *Dictionary of Pharmacy*. Columbia: University of South Carolina.
- Foster, S. (ed.) 1992. *Herbs of Commerce*. Austin, Texas: American Herbal Products Association.
- Hocking, G. M. 1997. *A Dictionary of Natural Products*. Medford, New Jersey: Plexus Publishing.
- Hocking, G. M. 1955. *A Dictionary of Terms in Pharmacognosy and Economic Botany*. Springfield, Illinois: Charles C. Thomas.
- Isselbacher, K., E. Braunwald, J. Wilson, J. Martin, A. Fauci, D. Kasper. 1994. *Harrison's Principles of Internal Medicine*. 13th ed. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Kartesz, J. T. 1994. *A Synonymized Checklist of the Vascular Flora of the United States, Canada, and Greenland*. 2nd ed. Portland: Timber Press.
- Leung, A. Y. and S. Foster. 1996. *Encyclopedia of Natural Products Used in Foods, Drugs and Cosmetics*. New York: Wiley-Interscience.
- Mutschler, E., H. Derendorf, M. Schafer-Korting, K. Elrod, K. Estes. 1995. *Drug Actions: Basic Principles and Therapeutic Aspects*. Stuttgart: MedPharm Scientific Publishers.
- Newall, C. A., L. A. Anderson, J. D. Phillipson. 1996. *Herbal Medicines: A Guide for Health-care Professionals*. London: The Pharmaceutical Press.
- Radford, A. 1986. *Fundamentals of Plant Systematics*. New York: Harper & Row.
- Robbera, J., M. Speedie, V. Tyler. 1996. *Pharmacognosy and Pharmacobiotechnology*. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins.
- Salisbury, F., C. Ross. 1992. *Plant Physiology*. Belmont, California: Wadsworth.
- Schilcher, H. 1997. *Phytotherapy in Paediatrics: Handbook for Physicians and Pharmacists*. Stuttgart: Medpharm Scientific Publishers.
- Stearn, W. T. 1966. *Botanical Latin: History, Grammar, Syntax, Terminology and Vocabulary*. New York: Hafner Publishing Co.
- Stedman, T. 1982. *Stedman's Illustrated Medical Dictionary*. 24th ed. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins.
- Trease, G. E. and W. C. Evans. 1966. *A Textbook of Pharmacognosy*. 9th ed. London: Bailliere, Tindal and Cassell.
- Wichtl, M., N. G. Bisset (eds.) 1994. *Herbal Drugs and Phytopharmaceuticals: A Handbook for Practice on a Scientific Basis*. Stuttgart: MedPharm Scientific Publishers.
- Wren, R. C., E. M. Williamson, F. J. Evans. 1988. *Potter's New Cyclopaedia of Botanical Drugs and Preparations*. Saffron Walden: C. W. Daniels Co. Ltd.



# GENERAL INDEX

This General Index is compiled from the material in this book, including the Introduction, Monographs, Therapeutic Indexes, Chemical and Taxonomic Indexes, Glossary and other indexes. For quick reference, the page numbers of monographs are printed in bold type after the common names, Latin names, pharmacopeial names and German names of the herbs upon which the monographs are based. Other than the pages of the monographs themselves, detailed information from the sample monographs from the *German Pharmacopoeia* and *European Pharmacopoeia* are not included. Due to the fact that the Unapproved Component Characteristics section (Chapter 6) contains monographs listing combinations with many herbs — such combinations not being approved by Commission E — and because there are so many of these relatively minor combinations, the editors have decided that these herbs are too numerous and inconsequential to include in this index. German and Latin names are italicized.

- Abdominal Pain of Unknown Origin, 80, 96,  
104, 195, 205, 207, 297, 298, 433, 435
- Abies*  
*alba*, 130-131, 505, 515-516, 544  
*sachalinensis*, 130, 505, 515-516, 544  
*sibirica*, 130, 505, 515-516, 544
- Abortifacient, 35, 48, 353, 354, 371, 471, 473,  
617
- Abortion, 36, 45, 317, 349, 362, 370, 379, 451,  
453, 617
- Absinthii herba, 232, 518, 533, 604, 605, 607,  
608, 610, 614
- Absinthin, 233, 490
- Absorbent, 113, 459, 462
- Acanthopanax senticosus*, 61, 124, 504, 513, 516,  
539
- Accommodation Disturbance, Ocular, 444, 445
- Acetylcholinesterase Inhibitor, 158, 460, 462,  
617
- Achillea millefolium*, 233, 516, 517, 543
- Acne, 25, 234, 236, 419, 422, 617
- Aconite  
herb, 499, 517, 533  
tuber, 499, 517, 533
- Aconiti  
herba, 351, 499, 500, 509, 517, 533, 534  
tuber, 351, 499, 500, 509, 517, 533, 534
- Aconitine, 351, 490
- Aconitum napellus*, *Aconitum napellus*, 351,  
500, 509, 517, 533, 599
- Adonis herba*, 183, 510, 517, 534, 601, 609-610
- Adonis vernalis*, 183, 510, 517, 534,  
*Adoniskraut*, 183, 510, 517, 534,  
aescin (escin), 64, 148-149
- Aesculus hippocastanum*, 148, 337, 393, 506,  
517, 541, 542, 557-559
- Agathosma betulina*, 317, 501, 517, 535
- Aglycones, 47, 80, 95-96, 100, 104, 143, 195,  
204-207, 489, 490
- Agni casti fructus, 108, 502, 533, 534, 595
- Agnuside, 490
- Agranulocytosis, 86, 444, 445, 618
- Agrimonia*  
*eupatoria*, 79, 499, 503, 517, 534  
*procera*, 79, 499, 503, 517, 534
- Agrimoniae herba*, 79, 499, 503, 517, 534, 593
- Agrimony, 73, 79, 425, 428, 431, 464, 494,  
497, 499, 517, 534, 593
- Agropyron repens*, 118, 503, 517, 541
- AIDS, 45, 122, 328, 392, 420, 434, 435, 444,  
452, 460, 472, 618, 622, 629
- Alantolactone, 35, 329, 490, 491
- Alantwurzelstock*, 328, 504, 525, 541
- Albumin, 59, 132, 212, 491, 618
- Albuminuria, 46, 81, 96, 98, 105, 195, 205,  
207, 243, 297, 298, 347, 444, 445, 452, 453,  
618
- Alcea rosea*, 336, 506, 517, 543
- Alchemilla*  
*alpina*, 307, 499, 517, 534  
*vulgaris*, 158, 507, 517, 534

## Alchemillae

- alpinæ herba, 307, 499, 517, 534, 593  
herba, 158, 499, 507, 517, 534, 598
- Alexandrinæ-Sennesfrüchte*, 206, 512, 519, 547
- Alkaloids, xii, 35-36, 49, 57, 87, 93, 105-106, 109-110, 114-116, 125, 146, 152-153, 172, 175, 180, 183, 202, 203, 232, 310, 316, 324, 326, 329, 338, 340, 351, 355, 365, 373, 376, 383, 389, 476, 479, 487-488, 491
- Allantoin, 115, 116, 491
- Allergic Reactions/Allergies, 16, 45-46, 84, 92, 109, 119, 123, 178, 189, 235, 251, 253-254, 256, 264, 266, 321, 392, 413, 433-435, 452-453, 618, 621
- Mucosa Reactions, 35, 110, 445, 452-453
- Allergy/Hypersensitivity, 434, 435
- Gastrointestinal Tract, 82, 250-253, 255-259, 275, 294, 444-445, 451
- Respiratory Tract, 82, 129, 246, 250-253, 255-259, 275-276, 281, 283-285, 288-290, 294, 415, 444-445
- Skin Reactions, 35, 85, 109-110, 144, 156, 159, 179, 182, 188, 251, 253, 256, 309, 323, 375, 390, 444, 451, 453-454  
and migraine, 35
- Alliaceae, 134, 176, 505, 509, 517, 534
- Allii
- cepae bulbus, 176, 509, 517, 534, 600  
sativi bulbus, 134, 505, 517, 534, 597, 614
- Alliin, 134, 177, 491
- Allium
- cepa, 176, 509, 517, 534, 616  
sativum, 134, 505, 517, 534, 614, 616
- Aloe, *Aloe*, 12, 47, 49, 499, 501, 503, 517, 534  
*barbadensis*, *barbadensis*, 80, 499, 503, 517, 534, 621  
*capensis*, 80, 499, 501, 517, 534, 614  
*ferox*, 80, 499, 501, 517, 534, 614  
*vera*, 80, 499, 503, 517, 534, 615
- Aloe-emodin, 47, 80, 96-97, 104, 195, 204-207, 489, 491
- Aloin, 80-81, 489, 491
- Alopecia, 86, 443, 446, 618
- Alpine Lady's Mantle herb, 36, 76, 307, 499, 517, 534, 593
- Alpinia officinarum*, 505, 517, 540
- Altshertz*, 63
- Althaea
- officinalis*, 166-167, 506, 508, 517, 534, 542, 613  
*rosea*, 336, 506, 517, 543

## Althaeae

- folium, 166, 508, 517, 534, 599, 606, 608, 610  
radix, 167, 508, 517, 534, 599, 606-608, 610
- Alveolitis, 35, 341, 452-453
- Amarogentin, 135, 491
- American Botanical Council, 38
- American Herbal Pharmacopoeia – AHP, 16
- American Herbal Products Association, 41
- Amerikanische Faulbaumrinde*, 104, 501-502, 523, 529, 546
- Amines, biogenic, 491
- Ammeos visnagae fructus*, 312, 500, 517, 534, 594, 609
- Ammi daucoides*, 312, 500, 517, 534
- Ammi visnaga*, 312-313, 397, 500, 517, 534
- Ammi-visnaga-Früchte*, 312, 500, 517, 534
- Anabsin, 233, 491
- Anabsinthin, 233, 491
- Anal fissures, 53, 165, 191-192, 337, 364, 394, 406, 419-420, 422
- Analeptic, Respiratory, 260, 461-462
- Analgesic, 84, 121, 230, 309, 360, 400-401, 460, 462, 472-473, 618, 634
- Ananas*, 501, 517, 536  
*comosus*, 94, 501, 517, 536
- Anaphylactic shock, 320-321, 452-453, 618
- Andornkraut*, 148, 506, 526, 543
- Andromeda derivatives, 367, 491
- Anesthesia/Anesthetic, Topical, 420, 422, 460, 462
- Anethi
- fructus, 121, 504, 518, 534, 596  
herba, 327, 504, 518, 534, 596
- Anethole, 53, 82, 128-129, 250-254, 256-259, 275, 294, 433, 489, 491
- Anethum graveolens*, 121, 327, 504, 518, 534
- Angelica, *Angelica*
- archangelica*, 81, 308, 499, 518, 534
- herb, 26, 35, 39, 50, 73, 76, 245, 247-248, 308, 387, 400, 422-423, 425, 427, 431, 435, 438, 447-448, 456, 463-466, 468, 492-494, 499, 518, 534, 593, 605
- root, 26, 39, 50, 73, 75-76, 81-82, 245-249, 308, 387, 397-398, 400, 422-423, 425-427, 431, 435, 437-438, 440-442, 445-449, 463-466, 468, 492-494, 499, 518, 534, 593, 605
- seed, 35, 39, 50, 73, 75-76, 81, 245, 308, 397, 422-423, 425-427, 431, 440-442, 445-446, 448-449, 456, 463-466, 468, 492-494, 499, 518, 534, 593, 605  
and herb, 35

- Angelicae  
   fructus, 308, 499, 518, 534, 593, 605  
   herba, 308, 499, 518, 534, 605  
   radix, 81, 499, 518, 534, 593, 605  
*Angelikafrüchte*, 308, 499, 518, 534  
*Angelikakraut*, 308, 499, 518, 534  
*Angelikawurzel*, 81, 499, 518, 534  
 Angina, 172, 312, 334, 354, 365, 380, 404,  
   406, 415, 443, 446, 619, 638  
 Anis, 82, 499, 527, 534  
 Anise  
   oil, 45, 74-76, 82-83, 215, 237-238, 250-  
     253, 258, 387, 401, 423-426, 435-442,  
     445-446, 448-449, 462-463, 466, 468,  
     477, 493, 499, 525, 527, 534, 605-607,  
     614  
   seed, 82, 253-259  
 Anisi  
   fructus, 82, 215, 499, 525, 527, 534, 593,  
     603, 605-607, 610, 614  
   stellati fructus, 215, 513, 525, 534, 603,  
     610  
 Ano-genital Irritation, 419, 422  
*Antennaria dioica*, 319, 502, 518, 534  
*Antennariae dioicae flos*, 319, 502, 518, 534,  
   595  
*Anthemis nobilis*, 320-321, 502, 518, 537  
 Anthocyanins, 88, 188, 214, 488, 491  
 Anthranoids, 80, 95, 97, 104, 195-196, 204-  
   207, 491  
 Antiandrogenic, 201, 459, 462, 619  
 Anti-anxiety, 157, 460, 462  
 Antiarrhythmic, 81, 96, 98, 208, 297, 299, 357,  
   471, 473, 475, 477, 479, 619  
 Antibacterial, 83, 107, 111-112, 134, 141, 171,  
   174, 177, 182, 187-188, 198-199, 220, 225,  
   234, 250-255, 257-259, 261-262, 268, 270-  
   271, 276-277, 286-290, 294, 296, 300-301,  
   313, 348, 392, 460, 462, 477, 488, 619  
 Antichemotactic, 460, 462  
 Anticholinergic, 87-88, 146, 202, 232, 404,  
   407, 460, 462, 475-476, 619, 621  
 Anticonvulsant, 460, 462  
 Antidepressant, 25, 68, 215, 460, 462  
 Anti-edematous, 219, 461-462  
 Antiemetic, 69, 136, 460, 462, 619  
 Anti-exudative, 148, 201, 309, 459, 463, 471,  
   473, 619  
 Antiflatulent, 160, 460, 463  
 Antifungal, 112, 460, 463, 619  
 Antigonadotropic, 99, 459, 463, 619  
 Antihemorrhagic, 471, 473, 629  
 Antihypertensive, 357, 459, 463  
 Anti-infectious, 363, 392, 472-473  
 Antiinflammatory, 25, 57, 100, 115-116, 215,  
   222, 231, 239, 316, 349, 375, 379, 463, 472,  
   473, 488, 619, 628  
 Anti-irritant, 461, 463, 467  
 Antimicrobial, 102-103, 118, 129, 150, 152,  
   194, 220, 224-225, 232, 237, 310, 387, 460,  
   463, 472-473, 489, 568-569, 619  
 Antiparasitic, 182, 460, 463, 619  
 Antiperspirant, 459, 463  
 Antiphlogistic, 57, 84, 86, 100, 107, 121, 134,  
   140, 230, 232, 260, 273-274, 303, 309, 460,  
   463, 473, 619  
 Antipyretic, 230, 357, 460, 463, 472-473, 627  
 Antiseptic, 49, 84, 112, 130-131, 159, 182, 185-  
   186, 224, 260, 267, 328, 460, 463, 620  
 Antispasmodic, xxi, 82-83, 94, 102-103, 106-  
   107, 112, 121, 127-129, 133-134, 136, 140,  
   153, 155, 157, 162, 164, 180, 182-183, 197,  
   216, 234, 260, 266, 273-274, 276, 286, 294,  
   298, 303, 307, 339, 342, 348, 354, 357-358,  
   370-371, 396, 460, 463-464, 472-473, 620,  
   634  
 Antithyrotropic, 99, 459, 464, 620  
 Antitussive, 126, 218, 257, 295, 300, 349, 406,  
   461, 464, 472-473, 620  
 Antiviral, 112, 460, 464, 489, 618  
 Anuria, 362, 452-453, 620  
*Anwendungsgebiete*, 44  
 Anxiety, xxi, 26, 33, 36, 125, 147, 152, 156,  
   215, 319, 353, 355, 383, 394, 397-399, 401,  
   406, 413, 416, 420, 422, 434-435, 452-453,  
   618, 620  
 Apiaceae, 44, 81-82, 102, 117, 121, 128-129,  
   163, 179, 184, 200, 308, 312, 320, 327, 362,  
   366, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 508,  
   510, 512, 516, 517, 518, 519, 521, 523, 525,  
   527, 530, 534, 536, 538, 540, 542, 544, 547  
 Apigenin, 60, 70, 107, 491  
 Apigenin-7-glucoside, 107, 491  
 Apii  
   fructus, 320, 502, 518, 534  
   herba, 320, 502, 518, 534  
   radix, 320, 502, 518, 534  
 Apiol, 35, 362-363, 491  
*Apium graveolens*, *Apium graveolens*, 320, 502,  
   518, 534, 595  
 Aplastic Anemia, 86, 444, 446, 620  
 Apocynaceae, 152, 356, 364, 490, 507, 509-  
   510, 513, 526, 529, 533, 543, 546, 550  
*Apotheke*, 22  
 Appendicitis, 80, 96-97, 104, 195, 205, 207,  
   297-298, 433, 435

- Appetite, Loss of, 120, 351, 420, 422, 476  
aquaresis, 58  
aquaretic, 19, 45  
Aquifoliaceae, 168, 508, 525, 543  
Araliaceae, 124, 138, 153, 504, 505, 507, 513,  
516, 523, 524, 527, 539, 541  
Arbor vitae tips (*Thuja occidentalis*), 26  
Arbutin, 35, 49, 225, 303, 348, 367, 484, 488,  
491  
Arctium  
  *lappa*, 318, 501, 518, 535  
  *minus*, 318, 501, 518, 535  
  *tomentosum*, 318, 501, 518, 535  
Arctostaphylos *uva-ursi* 515, 518, 549, 614  
Arecaceae, 201, 512, 530, 531, 546, 547  
Armoracia *rusticana*, 150, 506, 518, 534  
Armoraciae *rusticanae* radix, 150, 506, 518,  
521, 534, 598  
Arnica, Arnica  
  *chamissonis*, 83, 499, 518, 534  
  flower, 73, 83-84, 238, 242, 374, 390,  
  393, 396, 401, 405, 411, 423, 425-431,  
  435, 447, 450, 462-463, 491-499, 518,  
  534, 593, 614  
  *montana*, 83, 403, 499, 518, 534, 614  
Arnicae flos, 83, 499, 518, 534, 593, 614  
Amikablüten, 83, 499, 518, 534  
Arrhythmia, Stabilizes, 471, 473  
Arrhythmogenic, 357, 471, 473  
Artabsin, 233, 490-491  
Artemisia, *Artemisia*  
  *absinthium*, 232, 516, 518, 533, 614  
  *vulgaris*, *vulgaris*, 43, 352, 509, 518, 535,  
  600  
Artemisiae *vulgaris*  
  herba, 43, 352, 509, 518, 535  
  radix, 43, 352, 509, 518, 535  
Arterial Occlusive Disease, 137, 419, 422  
Arthritis, 144, 239-240, 242, 308, 311, 316-  
318, 335, 337, 347, 351-352, 359, 364, 368-  
369, 371, 373, 375, 378, 381, 421-422, 620,  
628, 637  
Arthrosis, 239-240, 337, 421-422, 620  
Artichoke, 25  
  leaf, 50, 73, 75, 84, 264-266, 425-427,  
  435-439, 465, 469, 491-493, 497, 499,  
  522, 538, 593, 607  
Artischockenblätter, 84, 499, 522, 538  
Artubiin, 491  
Asarone, 491  
Ascaridol, 94, 491  
Asclepiadaceae, 117, 226, 490, 503, 515, 526,  
533, 538, 549  
Ascophyllum *nodosum*, 315, 500, 518, 540  
Ascorbic acid, 233, 491  
Ash, 36  
  bark, 76, 165, 308-309, 386, 473, 499,  
  509, 523, 531, 540, 548, 593  
  leaf, 36-37, 76-77, 308-309, 386, 473,  
  499, 509, 523, 531, 540, 548, 593, 599  
Asparagi  
  herba, 309, 499, 518, 535, 593  
  rhizoma, 85, 499, 518, 535, 593  
Asparagus, *Asparagus*  
  herb, 40, 45, 58, 73, 76, 309, 412, 428,  
  429, 432, 440, 446, 453, 466, 473, 499,  
  518, 535, 593  
  *officinalis*, 85, 309, 499, 518, 535  
  root, 45, 58, 73, 76, 85, 412, 428, 429,  
  432, 440, 442, 446, 453, 466, 473, 499,  
  518, 535, 593  
Aspen  
  bark, 52, 77, 385-386, 430, 453, 499,  
  528, 545, 593  
  leaf, 77, 385-386, 430, 453, 499, 528,  
  545, 593  
Aspleniaceae, 346-347, 508, 522, 540  
Asteraceae, 44, 83-84, 92, 100, 107, 109, 114,  
118-119, 121, 123, 139-140, 169, 183, 199,  
232-233, 318-319, 321, 324-325, 327-328,  
350, 352, 365, 376, 379, 391-392, 490, 499-  
505, 508-512, 514, 516-526, 531-541, 543-  
544, 547-548, 573, 624  
Asthma, 312, 324, 340, 359, 371, 380, 390,  
406, 421, 422, 434, 435  
  Bronchial, 267, 390, 399, 415, 421  
Astragalin, 83, 491  
Astragalus, 12  
Astringent, 79, 88, 91-92, 113, 154, 158, 174,  
176, 187, 189, 194, 197-198, 228, 231-232,  
234, 323, 341, 345, 348, 369, 372, 459, 464,  
489, 555, 620  
Atherosclerosis, 177, 419, 422  
Atropa *belladonna*, 43, 87, 403, 405, 500, 504,  
518, 535, 593  
Atropine, 17, 87, 293, 400, 488, 491, 635  
Aucubin, 186, 491  
Aufgüsse, 59  
Augentrostkraut, 329, 505, 523, 540  
Aurantii  
  flos, 313, 500, 520, 535, 594  
  flos aetheroleum, 313, 500, 520, 535, 608  
  pericarpium, 89, 500, 520, 535, 594, 605,  
  608  
Austrian Pharmacopoeia, 59  
Autoimmune Diseases, 122, 328, 392, 434-435  
Autumn Crocus, 73, 86, 427, 441, 445-450,  
462-463, 467, 483, 492, 499, 521, 537, 593



- Avena sativa*, 176, 355-356, 509, 516, 518, 535  
 Avenae  
   fructus, 356, 509, 518, 519, 535, 600  
   herba, 355, 509, 516, 518, 519, 535, 600  
   stramentum, 176, 509, 518, 535, 600  
 BAH, 31  
*Baldrianwurzel*, 226, 515, 533, 549  
 balneology, 53  
 Balsamum  
   peruvianum, 182, 510, 526, 535, 601  
   tolutanum, 220, 514, 526, 535, 604  
 Barberry, 76, 309-310, 454, 455, 456, 491,  
   500, 519, 535, 593  
   bark, 309-310, 375, 454, 491, 500, 519,  
   535  
   root bark, 309-310, 375, 454, 500, 519,  
   535  
 Bardanae radix, 43, 318, 501, 518, 535, 594  
 Bärentraubenblätter, 224, 515, 518, 549  
*Barosma betulina*, 317, 501, 519, 535  
*Barosmae folium*, 317, 501, 517, 519, 535, 594  
 Bartsflechten, 224, 515, 533, 549  
 Basil  
   herb, 35, 58, 76, 77, 310-311, 387, 473,  
   493, 500, 526, 535, 593  
   leaf, 58  
   oil, 52, 77, 311, 387-388, 473, 493, 500,  
   526, 535, 593  
 Basilici  
   aetheroleum, 387, 500, 526, 535, 593  
   herba, 310, 500, 526, 535, 593  
*Basilikumkraut*, 310, 500, 526, 535  
*Basilikumöl*, 387, 500, 526, 535  
 Bath Additives, 53  
 Bathmotropic, Negatively, 460, 464, 621  
 Baumelonenblätter, 361, 510, 519, 536  
*Beifußkraut*, 352, 509, 518, 535  
*Beifußwurzel*, 352, 509, 518, 535  
*Beinwellblätter*, 115, 503, 531, 548  
*Beinwellkraut*, 115, 503, 531, 548  
*Beinwellwurzel*, 116, 503, 531, 548  
 Belladonna  
   leaf, 43, 73, 78, 87, 374, 422, 430, 431,  
   436, 438, 440, 441, 442, 445, 447, 448,  
   449, 450, 462, 465, 466, 467, 475, 479,  
   480, 481, 491, 494, 497, 500, 518, 535,  
   593, 605-606  
   root, 43, 73, 87, 374, 397, 405, 422, 430,  
   431, 436, 438, 440, 441, 442, 445, 447,  
   448, 449, 450, 462, 465, 466, 467, 475,  
   479, 480, 481, 491, 494, 497, 500, 518,  
   535, 605  
 Belladonnae  
   folium, 43, 87, 500, 504, 518, 535, 605,  
   606  
   radix, 43, 87, 500, 504, 518, 535, 605  
*Benediktenkraut*, 92, 500, 521, 537  
 benign prostatic hyperplasia (BPH), 22, 25  
   (see also Prostate)  
 Benzoic acid, 182, 491  
 Benzyl esters, 182, 491-492  
 Benzyl isothiocyanate, 241, 491  
 Berberidaceae, 500, 519, 535  
 Berberidiceae, 508, 528, 545  
 Berberidis  
   cortex, 309, 500, 519, 535  
   fructus, 309, 500, 519, 535  
   radicis cortex, 309, 500, 519, 535  
   radix, 309, 500, 519, 535  
 Berberine, 310, 491  
*Berberis vulgaris*, 309-310, 500, 519, 535, 593  
 Berberitze, 309, 500, 519, 535  
 Berberitzenrinde, 500, 519, 535  
 Berichtigung, 59  
*Besenginsterblüten*, 373, 501, 512, 522, 530, 539  
*Besenginsterkraut*, 203, 501, 512, 522, 530, 539  
 Bestandteile des Arzneimittels, 58  
 Betula  
   *pendula*, 89, 500, 519, 535  
   *pubescens*, 89, 500, 519, 535  
 Betulaceae, 89, 500, 519, 535  
*Betulae folium*, 89, 500, 519, 535, 594, 606,  
   613  
 Beurteilung, 58  
*Bibernellkraut*, 366, 510, 527, 544  
*Bibernellwurzel*, 184, 510, 527, 544  
 Bilberry, 11, 12  
   fruit, 35, 49, 73, 76, 88, 311, 425, 428,  
   431, 464, 483, 494, 500, 533, 543, 593-  
   594  
   leaf, 35, 49, 73, 76, 311, 425, 428, 431,  
   455, 464, 483, 491, 494, 497, 500, 533,  
   543, 593-594  
 Bile Duct  
   Inflammation, 434, 435, 623  
   Obstruction, 45, 434-436  
 Biliary  
   Dyskinesia, 233, 420, 422, 621  
   Spasm, 420, 422  
 Bilirubinuria, 347, 452, 453, 621  
 Bilobalide, 136-137, 491  
 Birch leaf, 73, 75, 89, 242, 259-260, 428, 429,  
   430, 432, 440, 466, 468, 493, 494, 497, 500,  
   519, 535, 594, 606, 613  
 Birkenblätter, 89, 500, 519, 535

- Bisabolol, 107, 491, 575  
 oxides, 491
- Bishop's Weed fruit, 33, 35, 76, 312, 374, 424, 429, 456, 494, 498, 500, 517, 534, 594, 609
- Bitter Orange  
 flower, 313, 500, 520, 535, 594  
 oil, 73, 76, 238, 313, 423, 426, 427, 438, 449, 491, 500, 520, 535, 608  
 peel, 50, 73, 75, 76, 89, 247, 282, 422, 423, 425, 426, 427, 438, 442, 449, 464, 491, 493, 500, 520, 535, 594, 605, 608
- Bitter principles, 44, 84, 89, 92, 93, 109, 117, 119, 130, 135, 148, 151, 160, 172, 177, 198, 233, 328, 491, 621
- Bitterkleeblätter*, 93, 500, 526, 543
- Bittersüßstengel*, 232, 516, 531, 539
- Black Cohosh, 25, 26, 48  
 root, xii, 48, 73, 90, 425, 429, 430, 435, 441, 447, 466, 467, 498, 500, 520, 537, 594
- Black Psyllium, 43  
 (see *Psyllium seed*, Black)
- Blackberry  
 leaf, 36, 49, 73, 76, 91, 374, 393, 395, 411, 425, 428, 431, 464, 483, 497, 500, 530, 546, 594  
 root, 36, 49, 76, 314, 374, 395, 425, 428, 431, 464, 497, 500, 530, 546, 594
- Blackthorn  
 berry, 73, 91, 428, 431, 464, 498, 500, 529, 545, 594  
 flower, 73, 76, 315, 428, 431, 437, 439, 464, 498, 500, 529, 545, 594
- Bladder Irritation, 35, 317, 319, 421, 423, 452
- Bladderwrack, 35, 76, 315, 453, 455, 500, 518, 523, 540, 594
- Blasses Kegelblumenkraut*, 327, 504, 522, 539
- Blauer Eisenhut*, 351, 500, 508, 516, 533  
*Eisenhutkraut*, 351, 500, 509, 517, 533  
*Eisenhutwurzel*, 351, 500, 509, 517, 533
- Bleeding  
 from the nose, lips, & eyelids, 371, 452, 453  
 of the mucous membranes, 371, 452, 453, 632  
 of the uterus, 329, 371, 379, 451, 453
- Blessed Thistle herb, 73, 92, 422, 425, 435, 466, 468, 491, 492, 500, 521, 537, 594
- Blindness, 347, 452, 453
- Bloating, Feeling of Abdominal Fullness, 420, 423
- Blood  
 sugar regulation, 459, 464  
 superficial effusion of, 420, 423  
 supply, increase, 459, 464
- Blue  
 Mallow flower, 164, 500, 526, 543  
 Monkshood  
 herb, 351, 500, 517, 533-534  
 tuber, 351, 500, 517, 533-534
- Blueberry, 500, 533, 543  
 leaf, 311, 500, 533, 543
- Bockshornsamen, 130, 505, 532, 540
- Bogbean, 73, 93, 422, 425, 466, 468, 491, 500, 526, 543, 594
- Boldine, 93, 488, 491
- Boldo  
 folium, 93, 501, 527, 535, 594, 613  
 leaf, 73, 93-94, 425, 431, 435, 438, 440, 463, 465, 466, 488, 491, 494, 501, 527, 535, 594, 613
- Boldoblätter*, 93, 501, 527, 535
- Borage  
 flower, 35, 42, 76, 316, 455, 473, 496, 501, 519, 535  
 herb, 42, 76, 316, 455-456, 473, 474, 496, 501, 519, 535
- Boraginaceae, 115-116, 316, 338, 345, 501, 503, 506, 508, 519, 522, 529, 531, 535, 538-539, 546, 548
- Boraginis  
 flos, 316, 501, 519, 535  
 herba, 316, 501, 519, 535
- Borago officinalis*, 316, 501, 519, 535
- Boretsch*, 316, 501, 519, 535
- 2-Bornanone, 101, 491
- Bowel, Irritable (See *Colon, Irritable*), 420, 423
- Bradycardia, 33, 35, 152, 293, 326, 351, 367, 400, 408, 410, 413, 415, 416, 433, 436, 451, 453, 476, 622
- bradycardic arrhythmias, 63
- Brassicaceae, 150, 193, 208, 228, 229, 506, 511, 513, 515, 518, 519, 521, 526, 529, 531, 534, 536, 543, 546, 548
- Breast Pain, 420, 423, 632
- Brechnußsamen*, 355, 509, 531, 548
- Brennesselblätter*, 216, 509, 513, 532, 533, 549
- Brennesselkraut*, 216, 509, 513, 532, 549
- Brennesselwurzel*, 217, 509, 513, 514, 532, 533, 549
- Brewer's Yeast, 75, 234, 235, 236, 385, 394, 397, 477, 480, 494, 495, 498, 501, 516, 530, 540, 547, 594, 605
- Brightening or Coloring Agent, 57
- British Herbal Medicine Association, 65
- Brombeerblätter*, 91, 500, 530, 546
- Brombeerwurzel*, 314, 500, 530, 546

- Bromelain, 25, 73, 94-95, 431, 432, 435, 446, 447, 462, 475, 479, 480, 481, 483, 487, 501, 517, 536, 594
- Bromelainum, 94, 501, 517, 536, 594
- Bromeliaceae, 94, 501, 517, 536
- Bronchial Secretion,  
excessive, 421, 423  
increased, 135, 461, 464  
reduced, 461, 464
- Bronchitis, 21
- Bronchoantispasmodic, 101, 218, 220, 260, 461, 464
- Bronchodilator, 357, 472, 473
- Bronchospasm increase, 444, 446
- Broom, Scotch  
flower, 373-375, 424, 501, 512, 522, 530, 539, 602  
herb, 203, 501, 522, 530, 539, 602
- Bruchkraut, 371, 512, 524, 541
- Bruises, Contusions, 240, 421, 423
- Brunnenkressenkraut, 228, 515, 523, 543
- Bryonia, *Bryonia*, 35  
*alba*, 316, 501, 519, 536  
*cretica*, 316, 501, 519, 536  
root, 76, 242, 316-317, 427, 431, 453, 454, 455, 456, 474, 501, 519, 536
- Bryoniae radix, 316, 501, 519, 536, 594
- Buccblätter, 317, 501, 517-519, 535
- Buchu leaf, 58, 76, 317, 455, 501, 517, 519, 535, 594
- Buckthorn  
bark, 39, 45, 47, 49, 73, 95, 96, 425, 435, 436, 437, 440, 441, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 467, 475, 479, 480, 483, 490-494, 497, 501, 523, 529, 540, 546, 594, 614  
berry, 39, 45, 47, 49, 73, 96-97, 375, 395, 425, 435, 436, 437, 440, 441, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 467, 475, 479, 480, 483, 491, 493, 494, 497, 501, 529, 546, 594
- Bufenolide, 172, 492
- Bugleweed, 73, 98-99, 423, 430, 432, 442, 450, 463, 464, 468, 475, 480, 481, 492, 494, 495, 501, 525, 542, 594
- Bundesanzeiger, 60
- Bundesfachverband der Arzneimittel-Hersteller, 31
- Bundesgesundheitsamt (BGA), 27
- Bundesinstitut für Arzneimittel und Medizinprodukte (BfArM), 27
- Bundesverband der Pharmazeuthischen Industrie, 31
- Burdock root, 36, 43, 76, 318, 399, 501, 518, 535, 594
- Burns, 101, 182, 215, 260, 321, 358, 359, 361, 380, 419, 423, 433, 436, 489
- Bursae pastoris herba, 208, 513, 519, 536, 603
- Burseraceae, 173, 509, 521, 543
- Butcher's Broom rhizome, 99, 501, 530, 546
- Cacao  
semen, 390, 503, 532, 536, 595  
testes, 322-323, 503, 532, 536, 595
- Cactaceae, 353, 509, 531, 547
- Cadinene, 155, 492
- Caffeic acid, 83, 98, 489, 492, 556, 564
- Caffeine, 113-114, 168, 414, 487, 492
- Caffeoylquinic acid, 84, 492
- Cajeput oil, 52, 75, 237-241, 430, 431, 436, 447, 492, 493, 501, 526, 536, 594
- Cajuputi aetheroleum, 237-241, 501, 526, 536
- Cajuputöl, 237-241, 501, 526, 536
- Calcium salts, 161, 216, 397, 492
- Calendula, *Calendula*  
flower, 36, 73, 76, 100, 428, 431, 432, 463, 466, 469, 490, 492, 493, 498, 501, 519, 536, 594, 613  
herb, 36, 73, 76, 242, 318, 501, 519, 536, 594, 613  
*officinalis*, 100, 318, 501, 519, 536, 613
- Calendulae  
flos, 100, 501, 519, 536, 594  
herba, 318, 501, 519, 536, 594
- California poppy, 52, 77, 389, 491, 492, 501, 523, 540, 594
- Calluna vulgaris*, 335, 506, 519, 536
- Callunae vulgaris  
flos, 335, 506, 519, 536, 597  
herba, 335, 506, 519, 536, 597
- Callus formation, 459, 464
- Campher, 101, 501, 520, 536
- Camphor, 51, 73, 75, 101, 159, 198, 260, 423, 424, 428, 429, 430, 435, 436, 440, 442, 447, 462, 464, 465, 466, 469, 490, 492, 501, 520, 536, 581, 594, 606
- Camphora, 101, 501, 520, 536, 594, 606
- cancer treatment, 25
- Candida utilis*, 234, 501, 516, 519, 540
- Cape aloe, 80, 501, 517, 534, 614
- Caprifoliaceae, 124, 504, 530, 547
- capsaicinarme Paprika-Arten, 502, 510, 519, 535
- Capsaicinoids, 178, 492
- Capsella bursa pastoris*, 208, 513, 519, 536
- Capsicum, *Capsicum*, 502, 519, 536, 600  
*frutescens*, 178, 502, 510, 519, 536  
spp., 502, 510, 519, 536
- Caraway, 26  
oil, 73, 75, 76, 102, 250, 261, 262, 286, 287, 288, 298, 423, 425, 426, 427, 430, 431, 435-441, 445-447, 449, 462-

- 465, 479, 492, 501, 519, 536, 594, 606-610, 614  
seed, 50, 73, 75, 76, 102, 245, 258, 263, 280, 281, 282, 283, 285, 422, 423, 425, 426, 427, 430, 431, 435-441, 445-447, 449, 462-465, 492-493, 501, 519, 536, 594, 605-606, 608, 610, 614
- Carcinogenic, 33, 35, 137, 143, 235, 311, 316, 324, 346, 348, 354, 365, 376, 388, 471, 473
- Cardamom, 73, 103, 425, 438, 464, 465, 492, 493, 498, 501, 523, 536, 594
- Cardamomi fructus, 103, 501, 523, 536, 594
- Cardenolide glycosides, 226, 490, 492
- Cardiac
- Arrest, 35, 313, 326, 367, 398, 451, 453
  - Arrhythmia, 125, 334, 347, 354, 398, 416, 443, 446, 451, 453-454
  - Arrhythmias (either tachycardia or bradycardia), 433, 436
  - Glycosides, 45, 81, 96, 98, 105, 126, 195, 196, 205, 207, 208, 226, 292, 297, 298, 299, 335, 408, 409, 410, 411, 413, 414, 416, 475, 476, 477, 479, 480, 490, 492, 610
    - Treatment with, 433, 436
  - Insufficiency, 118, 142, 162, 175, 313, 334, 347, 375, 394, 397, 401, 413, 415, 419, 423, 433, 436-437, 451, 453-454
  - Preparations, 25
  - Symptoms, 101, 143, 239, 367, 408, 413, 415, 419, 423
- cardiotonic, 26
- cardiovascular, 26
- disorder, 21, 24
- Cardui mariae
- fructus, 43, 56, 169, 508, 531, 536, 553, 563-565, 599, 608
  - herba, 43, 350, 508, 531, 536, 599, 608
- Cardui marianum, 43
- Carduus marianus, 43, 563-565
- Carex arenaria, 373, 512, 519, 536
- Carica papaya, 360-361, 510, 519, 536, 544
- Caricaceae, 360-361, 510, 519, 536, 544
- Caricae
- fructus, 330, 505, 510, 519, 523, 536, 596, 600
    - papayae folium, 361, 510, 519, 536, 600
  - rhizoma, 373, 512, 519, 536, 602
- Carminative, 161, 171, 181, 182, 245, 249, 261, 263, 272, 278, 280-290, 339, 460, 464, 623
- Carnosol, 492
- Carotenoids, 100, 492
- Carum carvi, 102, 501, 519, 536, 614
- Carvacrol, 220, 492
- Carvi
- aetheroleum, 102, 501, 519, 536, 594, 606-610
  - fructus, 102, 501, 519, 536, 594, 605-606, 608, 610, 614
- d-Carvone, 102, 492
- Carvone, 121, 490, 492
- Caryophyllaceae, 209-210, 371, 377, 512-513, 515, 524, 530, 541, 547
- Caryophyllene, 155, 492, 562
- Caryophylli flos, 112, 503, 523, 525, 531, 536, 595
- Cascara Sagrada, 12, 47, 49
- bark, 49, 73, 104, 425, 435, 436, 437, 440, 441, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 467, 475, 479, 480, 483, 490, 491, 492, 494, 496, 502, 523, 529, 546, 595, 614
- Cascaroside A, 105, 489, 492
- Cassia
- acutifolia, 204, 206, 512, 519, 547, 575, 577-579
  - angustifolia, 204, 206, 512, 519, 547, 575, 579-581, 615
  - senna, 204, 206, 512, 519, 547, 575-579, 579, 614, 616
- Castanea
- sativa, 321, 502, 520, 536
  - vesca, 321, 502, 520, 536
  - vulgaris, 321, 502, 520, 536
- Castaneae folium, 321, 502, 520, 536, 595
- Castin, 492
- Cat's
- Claw, 12
  - Ear flower, 319, 502, 518, 534
  - Foot flower, 36, 76, 319, 502, 518, 534, 595
- Catapol, 186, 492
- Catarrh, Upper Respiratory Tract, 51, 129, 241, 275, 294, 399, 421, 423-424, 430
- Catechin derivatives, 231, 492
- Catechins, 142, 492
- Cayenne (Paprika) species low in capsaicin, 178, 502, 510, 519, 536, 600
- Cayenne (Paprika), 12, 74, 178, 238, 401, 405, 502, 510, 519, 536
- Celandine
- Greater, 25-26
  - herb, 26, 73, 75, 76, 105, 271-272, 301-302, 422, 426, 427, 431, 436, 437, 438, 439, 447, 463, 465, 466, 467, 469, 491-492, 502, 520, 537, 595, 607, 610
- Celery, 35, 502, 518, 534
- herb, 76, 320, 453, 456, 473, 474, 494, 502, 518, 534, 595

- root, 76, 320, 453, 473, 474, 494, 502, 518, 534  
 seed, 320, 453, 473, 474, 502, 518, 534  
 Cellulose, 132, 487, 492  
*Centaurea cyanus*, 325, 503, 520, 538, 595  
*Centaurii herba*, 106, 502, 520, 522, 523, 536, 537, 595  
*Centaureium*  
   *minus*, 106, 502, 520, 536  
   *umbellatum*, 106, 502, 520, 537  
 Centaury herb, 73, 106, 422, 425, 466, 502, 520, 523, 536, 537, 595  
 Central Nervous System  
   disorders, 24  
   excitation, 452, 454  
   paralysis, 349, 367, 472-473  
   sensitivity, 452, 454  
   stimulant, 460, 465, 473, 618  
 central paralyzing and curare-like effect, 35  
 Cerebral circulation, impaired, 434, 436  
*Cetraria islandica*, 151, 507, 520, 542, 614  
 Ceylon Citronella grass, 341, 502, 522, 538  
*Chamaemelum nobile*, 320, 502, 520, 537  
 Chamomile, 25, 53, 60  
   flowers, 26  
   German, viii, 42, 60, 73, 76, 107, 273, 274, 285, 321, 422, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 437, 439, 441, 442, 462, 463, 465, 467, 468, 469, 491, 493, 495, 502, 520, 526, 543, 573-575, 595, 606, 608  
   Roman, 35, 77, 320-321, 453, 456, 502, 518, 520, 537, 595  
*Chamomilla recutita*, 107, 401, 403, 502, 520, 543, 573-575, 615  
*Chamomillae romanae flos*, 320, 502, 518, 520, 537, 595  
 Chaste Tree  
   fruit, 48, 73, 108, 429, 430, 437, 441, 448, 465, 468, 475, 480, 489, 494, 498, 502, 534, 595  
   (Vitex), 25-26  
*Chelidonii herba*, 105, 502, 520, 537, 595, 607, 610  
 Chelidone, 105-106, 492  
*Chelidonium majus*, 105, 398, 403, 502, 520, 537  
 Chenopodiaceae, 513, 531, 548  
 Chestnut leaf, 77, 321-322, 502, 506, 517, 520, 536, 542, 595  
 Chicory, 73, 109, 422, 425, 435, 438, 446, 465, 487, 491, 495, 496, 502, 520, 537, 595  
 Children/Infants, 45, 128, 236, 251, 433, 436, 439  
 Chills, 172, 328, 365, 368, 392, 443, 446, 452, 454  
*Chinarinde*, 109, 502, 520, 537  
*Chinesischer Zimt*, 111, 503, 520, 537  
 Chlorogenic acid, 83, 489, 492  
 Cholagogue, 82, 103, 136, 171, 182, 460, 465, 623  
 Cholecystokinetic, 142, 222, 302, 358, 460, 465, 472, 473, 623  
 Cholelithiasis, 194, 321, 358, 398, 406, 420, 424, 623  
 Cholestatic Liver Disorders, 45, 161, 273, 274, 275, 434, 436-437  
 Cholesterol Lowering, 459, 465  
 Choloretic, 460, 465  
 Cholestatic Icterus/Jaundice, 313  
 Chronotropic  
   Negatively, 459, 465, 471, 473  
   Positively, 202, 459, 465  
*Chrysanthemum vulgare*  
   flos, 379, 514, 520, 531, 532, 537  
   herba, 379, 514, 520, 532, 537, 603  
*Chrysanthemum vulgare*, 379, 514, 520, 537  
 Chrysophanol, 47, 80, 95, 96, 104, 195, 489, 492  
 Chymopapain A & B, 360, 492  
*Cichorium intybus*, *Cichorium intybus*, 109, 502, 520, 537, 595  
*Cimicifuga racemosa*, 90, 398, 500, 519, 536  
*Cimicifugae racemosae rhizoma*, 90, 500, 520, 537, 594  
*Cimicifugawurzelstock*, 90, 500, 520, 537  
 Cinchona, *Cinchona*  
   bark, 55, 73, 109-110, 422, 425, 435, 441, 446, 447, 449, 450, 466, 468, 476, 479, 488, 496, 502, 520, 537, 595  
   *pubescens*, 109, 502, 520, 537  
   *succinbra*, 109, 502, 520, 537  
 Cinchonae cortex, 109, 502, 520, 537, 595  
 1,6-cineol, 492  
 1,8-cineol, 103, 126-127, 159, 487, 489, 492  
 Cineol, 174, 198, 241, 388, 476, 492  
 Cinnamic acid, 182, 492  
 Cinnamomi  
   *cassiae cortex*, 111, 503, 520, 537, 595  
   *ceylanici cortex*, 110, 502, 520, 537, 595  
   flos, 322, 502-503, 520, 537, 595  
 Cinnamomum  
   *aromaticum*, 111, 322, 502-503, 520, 536-537  
   *camphora*, 101, 501, 520, 536  
   *cassia*, 111, 322, 502-503, 520, 537, 615  
   *venum*, 110, 502, 503, 520, 537, 615  
   *zeylanicum*, 110, 502, 520, 537  
 Cinnamon, 502, 503, 520, 537, 615  
   bark, Chinese, 73, 111, 422, 423, 425,

- 427, 431, 435, 445, 446, 462, 463, 467, 493, 503, 520, 537, 595  
 flower, 35, 77, 322, 453, 502, 503, 520, 537, 595
- Circulatory  
 circulatory/cognitive, 26  
 disorders, 21, 84, 101, 160, 203, 239-241, 292, 313, 316, 331, 335, 351, 356, 364, 370, 375, 379, 396-398, 401, 415-416, 419, 424  
 preparations, 25  
 stimulant, 459, 465  
 Circulatory/vascular tonic, 459, 465
- Cirrhosis of the Liver (see also Liver Disease), 434, 437
- Citral  
 A, 160, 492, 561-562  
 B, 160, 492
- Citri sinensis pericarpium, 177, 509, 520, 537, 600
- Citronella, 35, 77, 341, 453, 456, 502, 503, 507, 522, 538
- Citronellal, 160, 492, 562
- Citrullus colocynthis*, 323, 503, 520, 538
- Citrus  
*aurantium*, 89, 313, 500, 520, 535  
*sinensis*, 177, 509, 520, 537
- Clammy Skin, 370, 451, 454
- Claviceps purpurea*, 329, 504, 521, 547
- Clavicipitaceae, 329, 504, 521, 547
- clinical studies, 30, 32
- Cloves, 73, 112, 422, 426, 428, 431, 448, 462, 463, 464, 489, 493, 503, 523, 525, 531, 536, 595
- Cnici benedicti herba, 92, 500, 521, 537, 594
- Cnicin, 92, 490, 492
- Cnicus benedictus*, 92, 500, 521, 537
- Cochlearia armoracia*, 150, 506, 521, 534
- Cocklebur, 79, 503, 517, 534
- Cocoa, 35, 503, 532, 536  
 seed, 78, 390, 454, 455, 473, 474, 495, 503, 532, 536, 595
- Coffea  
*arabica*, 112, 503, 521, 537  
*canephora*, 112, 503, 521, 537  
*liberica*, 112, 503, 521, 537  
 spp., 503, 521, 537
- Coffeae carbo, 112, 503, 521, 537
- Coffee Charcoal, 73, 112-113, 425, 428, 431, 462, 464, 476, 483, 503, 521, 537, 595
- Cola, Cola  
*nitida*, 113, 503, 521, 537  
 nut, 73, 113, 395, 411, 427, 442, 447, 449-450, 462-463, 465-467, 476, 479-480, 492, 495, 498, 503, 521, 537, 595
- spp., 113, 503, 521, 537
- Colae semen, 113, 503, 521, 537, 595
- Colchicine, 86, 492
- Colchicum autumnale*, 86, 499, 508, 521, 537, 593
- Colds, 21, 51  
 and flu, 20-21, 26, 51, 421, 424  
 cough & cold, 24  
 cough remedy, 25  
 symptoms, 21, 26
- Colic, 317, 335, 352, 358, 365, 368, 383, 406, 452, 454
- Colitis, Ulcerative, 433, 437, 624
- Collagenosis, 123, 328, 392, 433, 437, 624
- Colocynth, 35, 78, 323, 474, 492, 503, 520, 538, 595
- Colocynthis fructus, 323, 503, 520, 538, 595
- Colon, Irritable (Irritable Bowel Syndrome), 420, 425
- coloring agent, 57
- Coltsfoot  
 flower, 35, 73, 77, 324, 455, 456, 495, 496, 503, 532, 540, 595  
 herb, xii, 73, 77, 324, 455, 456, 496, 503, 532, 540, 595  
 leaf, xii, 73, 77, 114, 423, 425, 428, 431, 440, 441, 483, 495, 496, 498, 503, 532, 540, 595  
 root, xii, 73, 77, 324, 455, 456, 503, 532, 540, 595
- Comfrey, 25  
 herb, 49, 73, 115, 423, 431, 441, 463, 483, 491, 496-497, 503, 531, 548, 595  
 leaf, xii, 49, 73, 115, 423, 431, 441, 463, 483, 491, 496-497, 503, 531, 548, 595  
 root, 49, 116, 423, 429, 431, 441, 442, 463, 464, 483, 491, 495, 496, 503, 531, 548, 595
- Comminuted, 57
- Commiphora molmol*, 173, 509, 521, 543
- Commission on Dietary Supplement Labels (CDSL), 13, 15
- Commission to 109a AMG, 76, 29, 39
- Component Characteristics, 52
- Concurrent Edema, 433, 440
- Condurangin, 117, 492
- Condurango  
 bark, 59, 73, 116, 422, 466, 468, 491, 492, 503, 526, 538, 595  
 cortex, 116, 503, 526, 538, 595
- Condurangorinde*, 116, 503, 526, 538

- Condyloma, 168, 420, 425, 624  
 Confusion, 44, 61, 347, 452, 454  
 Constipation, 80, 96, 104, 132, 165, 190, 191, 192, 195, 205, 207, 296, 298, 314, 321, 323, 339, 352, 358, 360, 420, 425, 451, 454, 621, 624  
 Consumer Use of Herbs, 10  
 contraction of smooth muscles, 35  
 Contraindications, 45, 53, 433-442  
 Convalescence, 124, 138, 315, 348, 361, 375, 377, 392, 415, 420, 425  
*Convallaria majalis*, 162, 507, 521, 538  
*Convallariae herba*, 162, 507, 521, 538, 598, 607, 609-610  
 Convallatoxin, 291-292, 408, 409, 490, 492  
 Convulsions, 198, 317, 347, 352, 355, 396, 444, 446, 452, 454, 626  
*Cor pulmonale*, 162, 408, 413, 415, 419, 425, 624  
 Coriander seed, 73, 117, 422, 426, 493, 503, 521, 538, 595  
*Coriandri fructus*, 117, 503, 521, 538, 595  
*Coriandrum sativum*, 117, 503, 521, 538  
 Corn poppy, 77, 324-325, 503, 527, 546, 595  
 Cornflower, 36, 57, 77, 325, 503, 521, 538, 595  
 Coronary  
   artery flow, increases, 459, 465  
   dilatator, 357, 471, 473  
 Corpus luteum-like effects, 459, 465  
*Corynanthe yohimbi*, 383, 516, 521, 550  
 Couch Grass, 73, 118, 428, 429, 432, 437, 440, 463, 493, 497, 503, 517, 541, 596  
 Cough, 24, 25, 48, 51, 114, 131, 151, 152, 164, 165, 166, 167, 185, 218, 219, 239-241, 252, 254, 256, 257, 259, 267, 275, 276, 277, 294, 295, 300, 312, 319, 322, 324, 335, 340, 349, 359, 372, 377, 380, 388, 390, 399, 401, 406, 421, 425, 432, 434, 442, 476, 620, 622, 640  
 o-coumaric acid, 218, 492  
 Coumarin, 35, 81, 83, 161, 218, 219, 488, 492  
   derivatives, 81, 124, 163, 180, 492  
 Cramps, 46, 97, 99, 149, 218, 239-240, 329, 352, 367, 420, 421, 429, 430, 444, 446, 451, 454  
 Cranberry, 11, 12  
 Crataegi  
   extractum fluidum, 553-554  
   flos, 333, 506, 521, 538, 597  
   folium, 334, 506, 521, 538, 597  
   cum flore, 56, 142, 506, 521, 538, 553, 555-557, 597  
   fructus, 56, 333, 506, 521, 538, 553, 597  
*Crataegus*  
   *laevigata*, 142, 333-334, 506, 521, 538, 555-557  
   *monogyna*, 63, 142, 333-334, 506, 521, 538, 555-557  
*Croci stigma*, 371, 512, 521, 537, 602  
*Crocus sativa*, 371, 512, 521, 538  
 Crohn's Disease, 80, 96, 97, 104, 195, 205, 207, 297, 298, 434, 437, 624  
 cross-sensitivities, 45  
 Cryptococcaeae, 516, 519, 540  
 Cryptopine, 389, 492  
*Cucurbita pepo*, 193, 511, 521, 538  
 Cucurbitaceae, 193, 316, 323, 501, 503, 508, 511, 513, 519, 520, 521, 525, 536, 538, 542  
 Cucurbitacin, 323, 492  
*Cucurbitae peponis semen*, 193, 511, 521, 538  
 Cucurbitin, 492  
 Cupressaceae, 155, 507, 525, 542  
 Curaçao aloe, 80, 503, 517, 534  
*Curaçao-Aloe*, 503, 517, 534  
*Curcuma*  
   *aromatica*, 222, 514, 521, 538  
   *domestica*, 222, 514, 521, 538  
   *longa*, 222, 514, 521, 538, 616  
   *xanthorrhiza*, 222-223, 514, 521, 538  
   *zedoaria*, 383, 516, 521, 550  
*Curcuma*  
   *longae rhizoma*, 222, 514, 521, 538, 604, 610  
   *xanthorrhizae rhizoma*, 222, 514, 521, 538, 604, 610  
*Curcuma wuzelstock*, 222, 514, 521, 538  
 Curcumin, 222, 492  
 Cyani flos, 325, 503, 520, 538  
*Cymbopogonis*  
   *citratii*  
     aetheroleum, 341, 515, 522, 538  
     herba, 341, 515, 522, 538  
     *nardi herba*, 341, 502, 522, 538  
     *winteriani aetheroleum*, 341, 507, 522, 538  
*Cymbopogon*  
   *citratius*, 341, 503, 515, 522, 538  
   *nardus*, 341, 502-503, 522, 538  
   spp., 341, 503, 515, 522, 538  
   *winterianus*, 503, 507, 522, 538  
*Cymbopogon-Arten*, 341, 502, 503, 507, 515, 522, 538  
*Cynara scolymus*, 84, 499, 522, 538  
*Cynarae folium*, 84, 499, 522, 538, 593, 607  
*Cynarin*, 83, 84, 493  
*Cynoglossi herba*, 338, 506, 522, 539, 598

- Cynoglossum*  
*clandestinum*, 338, 506, 522, 538  
*officinale*, 338, 506, 522, 539
- Cyperaceae, 373, 512, 519, 536
- Cytisi  
*scoparii*  
 flos, 373, 512, 522, 530, 539, 602  
 herba, 203, 512, 522, 539, 602-603
- scoparius*  
 flos, 501, 522, 530, 539  
 herba, 501, 522, 530, 538, 539
- Cytisus scoparius*, 203, 373, 501, 512, 522, 539
- Cytostatic, 106, 172, 392, 461, 465, 625
- Cytotoxic, 209, 210, 317, 347, 460, 465
- DAB, 55
- Damiana  
 herb, 36, 77, 325-326, 504, 532, 549, 596  
 leaf, 36, 77, 325-326, 504, 532, 549, 596
- Damianablätter*, 325, 504, 532, 549
- Damianakraut*, 325, 504, 532, 549
- Dandelion  
 herb, 50, 73, 75, 118-119, 422, 423, 426,  
 435, 437, 438, 439, 491, 497, 504, 532,  
 548, 596  
 root with herb, 73, 75, 119-120, 264-  
 266, 422, 425, 426, 427, 435, 436, 437,  
 438, 439, 447, 464, 465, 466, 469, 491,  
 495, 496, 498, 504, 532, 548, 596, 607
- Datura stramonium*, 340, 507, 522, 548
- Deadly Nightshade, 43, 87, 504, 518, 535
- Debility, 124, 138, 383, 420, 425, 633
- Delphinii flos, 326, 504, 522, 539, 596
- Delphinium, *Delphinium*  
*consolida*, 326, 504, 522, 539  
 flower, 35, 57, 77, 326, 399, 455, 491,  
 504, 522, 539, 596
- Demulcent, 164, 165, 461, 465, 625
- Deodorant, 107, 240, 459, 465
- Dependency, 125, 340, 444, 447
- Depigmentation of skin, 348, 451, 454
- Depression, xxi, 11, 19, 26, 69, 152, 156, 339,  
 351, 353, 355, 361, 396, 401, 406, 413, 416,  
 420, 425, 434, 437, 618, 626, 633, 636
- depside ellagitannins, 493
- Dermatitis (see Allergic Skin Reactions), 83,  
 311, 370, 443, 447, 451, 454
- dermatological, 25
- Deutsche Gesellschaft für Phytotherapie*, 31
- Deutsches Arzneibuch (DAB)*, 55, 553-566
- Devil's claw root, 73, 120, 422, 426, 429, 438,  
 442, 462, 463, 464, 465, 491, 504, 524, 541,  
 596, 613
- Diabetes Mellitus, 191, 192, 297, 311, 332,  
 376, 433, 437, 625
- Diaphoresis/Diaphoretic, 124, 163, 230, 259,  
 308, 315-316, 318, 324, 328, 335, 342-343,  
 349, 359, 366, 372-373, 377, 379, 381, 390,  
 465, 625
- Diarrhea, 35, 46, 49, 55, 79, 86, 88, 91, 94,  
 113, 127, 154, 158, 174, 175, 176, 188, 191,  
 192, 212, 214, 221, 226, 235-236, 255, 260,  
 267, 268, 293, 310, 315, 317, 323, 324, 329,  
 332, 335, 347, 349, 352, 354, 365, 367, 369,  
 371, 378, 390, 420, 425, 444, 447, 451, 454,  
 483, 484, 625
- dicinnamoylmethane derivatives, 222, 223, 493
- Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act  
 of 1994 (DSHEA), 12
- dietary supplements, 12
- Digestive  
 or intestinal complaints, 21, 50  
 or intestinal upset, 20-21
- digitalis glycosides, treatment with, 63, 433, 437
- dihydrohelenalin, 83, 493
- Dihydrosamidine, 493
- 1,8-dihydroxyanthracene derivatives, 97, 141,  
 493
- Dill  
 herb, 36, 73, 77, 327, 504, 518, 534, 596  
 seed, 36, 73, 121, 426, 462, 463, 492,  
 493, 504, 518, 534, 596  
 weed, 36
- Dillfrüchte*, 121, 504, 518, 534
- Dillkraut*, 327, 504, 518, 534
- Diseases of  
 digestive organs, 20  
 heart and circulation, 20  
 locomotor apparatus, 20  
 respiratory tract, 20  
 urogenital tract, 20  
 (see also Use Index, 419-432)
- Dislocations, bone, 370, 421, 425
- Diterpenes, 493
- Diuresis, 120, 293, 316, 372, 452, 454, 625
- Diuretic, 19, 45, 58, 85, 89, 100, 114, 120, 140,  
 151, 155, 157, 168, 213, 260, 303, 307, 308,  
 309, 311, 315, 317, 318, 320, 323, 324, 325,  
 326, 332, 335, 336, 337, 342, 348, 349, 357,  
 359, 361, 365, 366, 368, 369, 370, 372, 373,  
 377, 378, 390, 408, 415, 421, 425, 461, 466,  
 472, 473, 625, 630, 631, 639
- Diverticulitis, 132, 420, 425
- Dizziness, 137, 317, 319, 347, 351, 370-371,  
 375, 382, 394, 397, 402, 406, 413, 415, 452,  
 454, 632, 640



- Dong quai, 12  
 Dosierung, 48  
 Dostenkraut, 358, 510, 526, 543  
 droge, 57  
 Drogerien, 22  
 Dromotropic, Positively, 460, 466  
 Drosera  
   intermedia, 217, 514, 522, 539  
   longifolia, 217, 514, 522, 539  
   ramentacea, 217, 514, 522, 539  
   rotundifolia, 217, 514, 522, 539  
 Droseraceae, 218, 514, 522, 539  
 Droserae herba, 217-218, 514, 522, 539, 603, 606, 610  
 Drug vs. Herb, 57  
 Dry Mouth, 404, 407, 444, 447  
*Dryopteris filix-mas*, 346, 508, 522, 540  
 Dulcamarae stipites, 232, 516, 531, 539, 604  
 Duration of Administration, 49, 54  
 Dysmenorrhea, 90, 348, 392, 420, 625  
 Dyspepsia, 92, 93, 103, 109, 119, 121, 133, 136, 141, 148, 155, 233, 315, 321, 332, 398, 406, 420, 425-426, 626  
 Dyspnea, 142, 143, 144, 310, 347, 452, 454, 626  
 Dysuria, 20, 421, 426, 626  
 EAPC, 62  
 Ebereschenebeeren, 352, 509, 531, 548  
 Echinacea, *Echinacea*, 12, 25, 26, 61  
   *Angustifolia, angustifolia*  
     herb, 36, 39, 77, 327, 393, 412, 453, 454, 456, 504, 522, 539, 596  
     root, 36, 39, 61, 77, 327, 393, 412, 453, 454, 456, 504, 522, 539, 596  
   Pallida, *pallida*  
     herb, 36, 39, 61, 73, 77, 121, 327-328, 453, 454, 456, 504, 522, 539, 596  
     root, 61, 73, 77, 121, 424, 428, 435, 437, 438, 440, 441, 442, 468, 483, 504, 522, 539, 596  
   Purpurea, *purpurea*  
     herb, 41, 42, 45, 61, 73, 78, 122-123, 328, 424, 428, 430, 432, 435, 437, 440, 441, 442, 446, 447, 449, 450, 466, 468, 469, 483, 504, 511, 522, 539, 596  
     leaf, 44  
     root, 26, 41-42, 52, 61, 73, 78, 391-392, 456, 504, 523, 539, 596  
 Echinaceae  
   angustifoliae  
     herba, 327, 504, 522, 539, 596  
     radix, 327, 504, 522, 539, 596  
   pallidae  
     herba, 327, 504, 522, 539, 596  
     radix, 121, 327, 504, 522, 539, 596  
   purpureae  
     herba, 122, 504, 511, 523, 539, 596  
     radix, 391, 504, 511, 523, 539, 596  
*Echinacea-pallida*-Wurzel, 121, 504, 522, 539  
 Echtes Goldrutenkraut, 505, 531, 548  
 Eczema, 83, 101, 175, 232, 240, 260, 318, 337, 375, 394, 419, 426, 443, 447, 626  
 Edelkastanienblätter, 502, 520, 536  
 Edema, 433, 434, 437, 443, 447  
   Post-traumatic, 421, 426  
 Editor's Notes, 60  
 EEC, 56  
 Efeublätter, 153, 507, 524, 541  
 Efficacy-constituent relationship, 19  
 Ehrenpreiskraut, 380, 513, 515, 533, 550  
 Eibischblätter, 166, 508, 517, 534  
 Eibischwurzel, 167, 508, 517, 534  
 Eichenrinde, 175, 509, 529, 546  
 Eisenkraut, 380, 514, 533, 550  
 Elder flower, 27, 73, 124, 411, 424, 464, 465, 504, 530, 547, 596  
 Elecampane, 35, 44, 77, 328, 390, 401, 411, 453, 454, 455, 456, 490, 491, 493, 497, 504, 525, 541, 596  
 Electrolyte Imbalance, 81, 105, 196, 206, 208, 443, 447  
 Electrolyte-like Reaction on Capillary Wall, 461, 466  
 Elemene, 155, 493  
 ✓ *Elettaria cardamomum*, 103, 501, 523, 536  
 Eleuthero root, 61, 73, 124, 391, 425, 427, 429, 432, 439, 466, 467, 492, 495, 504, 516, 522, 539, 596  
 Eleutherococci radix, 124, 504, 513, 523, 539, 596  
*Eleutherococcus senticosus*, 61, 68, 124, 504, 513, 523, 539  
*Eleutherococcus-senticosus*-Wurzel, 124, 504, 513, 516, 523, 539  
 Ellagitannin, 231, 493  
 Emetic, 316-317, 349, 377, 420, 427, 471, 474, 626  
 Emodin, 47, 80, 96-97, 104, 195, 204-207, 489, 493  
 Emodin-phycion, 95, 493  
 Endurance, Increased, 125, 459, 466  
 English plantain, 504, 510, 511, 528, 544  
 Enzianwurzel, 135, 505, 524, 541  
 Ephedra  
   *shennungiana*, 125, 504, 523, 539  
   *sinica*, 125, 504, 523, 539, 616

- Ephedraceae, 125, 504, 523, 539  
 Ephedrae herba, 125, 504, 523, 539, 596  
 Ephedrakraut, 125, 504, 523, 539  
 Ephedrine, 125-126, 399, 414, 476, 487, 493  
 Epicatechins, 142, 493  
 (-)-Epicatechol, 493  
 epidemiological studies, 30  
 Equisetaceae, 150, 506, 523, 539  
 Equiseti herba, 150, 506, 523, 539, 598  
 Equisetum arvense, 150, 506, 523, 539  
 Erdbeerblätter, 378, 514, 523, 540  
 Erdrauchkraut, 133, 505, 524, 540  
 Ergot, 35, 77, 329, 394, 488, 491, 504, 521, 547, 596  
 Ericaceae, 88, 224, 311, 335, 367, 500, 506, 519, 529, 533, 536, 543, 546  
 Ericaceae, 515, 518, 549  
 Erythraea centaurium, 106, 502, 523, 537  
 Esche, 308, 499, 523, 540  
 Eschscholzia californica, 389, 501, 523, 540, 594  
 Eschscholziae, 389, 501, 523, 540  
 Escin, 17, 148-149, 493, 558  
 ESCOP, 18, 64-65, 613-614  
 Esophageal stenosis, 434, 437  
 Essential oil, 35, 43, 44, 47, 48, 51, 52, 81, 83, 89, 94, 102, 103, 107, 110, 111, 112, 117, 118, 121, 126, 128, 129, 130, 131, 133, 134, 136, 140, 147, 154, 155, 156, 159, 160, 163, 164, 169, 171, 174, 177, 179, 180, 181, 182, 184, 185, 188, 193, 197, 198, 199, 213, 215, 216, 220, 223, 226, 231, 233, 237, 238, 246, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 258, 261, 262, 263, 264, 267, 276, 281, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 311, 317, 328, 338, 341, 347, 349, 354, 362-363, 379, 387, 493, 573, 581, 582, 627  
 Esters, 132, 170, 181, 182, 221, 303, 491, 492, 493, 495  
 Estragole, 35, 311, 388, 489, 493  
 Estragon, 128-129, 493  
 Estrogen Receptor Site Binding, 459, 466, 627  
 Eucalypti  
     aetheroleum, 127, 504, 523, 540, 596, 606, 607  
     folium, 126, 504, 523, 540, 596  
 Eucalyptus, *Eucalyptus*  
     fructicetorum, 127, 504, 523, 540  
     globulus, 126-127, 504, 523, 540  
     leaf, 47, 51, 73, 75, 126-127, 390, 405, 423, 424, 429, 430, 435, 436, 438, 439, 440, 447, 448, 449, 450, 463, 466, 468, 469, 476, 478, 492, 493, 498, 504, 523, 540, 596  
     oil, 47, 51, 73, 75, 126-128, 237, 238, 239, 254, 255, 260, 267, 268, 387, 405, 423, 424, 429, 430, 435, 436, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 463, 466, 468, 469, 476, 477, 478, 492, 504, 523, 540, 596, 606, 607  
     polybractea, 127, 504, 523, 540  
     smithii, 127, 504, 523, 540  
 Eucalyptusblätter, 126, 504, 523, 540  
 Eucalyptusöl, 127, 504, 523, 540  
 Eugenia caryophyllata, 112, 503, 523, 536  
 Eupatorin, 154, 493  
 Euphrasia officinalis, 329, 505, 523, 540, 596  
 Euphrasiae herba, 329, 505, 523, 540  
 European Economic Community (EEC), 17, 56  
 European Pharmacopoeia, 18, 56  
 European Scientific Cooperative on Phytotherapy (see ESCOP)  
 European-American Phytomedicine Coalition (EAPC), 14, 62  
 Evaluation, 50, 58  
 Evaluation Criteria for Fixed Combinations, 51  
 Evaluation Methods and Criteria, 29  
 Evening Primrose oil, 11  
 Exanthemas, Urticarial, 433, 437  
 exhaustion, 21  
 Expectorant, 83, 127, 128, 153, 162, 173, 189, 190, 204, 209, 216, 220, 239, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 257, 259, 260, 267, 268, 270, 271, 276, 277, 278, 294, 295, 296, 300, 301, 316, 325, 338, 342, 358, 377, 390, 398, 399, 406, 461, 466, 627  
 Experimental, pharmacological, and toxicological studies, 30  
 Eye Irritation, 310, 452, 454  
 Eyebright herb, 36, 77, 329-330, 393, 396, 505, 523, 540  
 Fabaceae, 130, 157, 161, 182, 204, 206, 210, 211, 213, 218, 221, 332, 372, 501, 505, 507, 510, 512, 513, 514, 519, 522, 524, 526, 527, 529, 530, 531, 532, 535, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 547, 575, 577, 579  
 facial neuralgia, 57  
 Faex medicinalis, 234, 501, 516, 519, 530, 540  
 Fagaceae, 175, 322, 502, 509, 520, 529, 536, 546  
 Fainting, 370, 452, 454  
 Familial Mediterranean fever, 86, 420, 427, 627  
 Farfarae  
     flos, 324, 503, 532, 540, 595  
     folium, 114, 503, 532, 540, 595  
     herba, 324, 503, 532, 540, 595  
     radix, 324, 503, 532, 540, 595

- Fatigue, 21, 113, 124, 138, 144, 152, 168, 337, 356, 377, 388, 392, 394, 420, 427, 623, 633
- Fatty oil, 83, 132, 201, 238, 358, 362, 493, 563
- Faulbaumrinde, 95, 104, 501, 502, 505, 523, 529, 540, 546
- FDA, 14
- Federal Association of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers, 31
- Federal Association of the Pharmaceutical Industry, 31
- Federal Health Agency, 27
- Federal Institute for Drugs and Medical Devices, 27
- Feigen, 330, 504, 523, 536
- Fenchel, 129, 505, 523, 540
- Fenchelöl, 128, 505, 523, 540
- Fenchone, 128, 129, 493
- Fennel  
oil, 45, 73, 75, 76, 128-129, 238, 246, 250, 251, 258, 261, 262, 263, 276, 277, 287, 288, 289, 290, 387, 400, 422, 423, 424, 426, 427, 436, 438, 441, 442, 445-449, 462-465, 467, 477, 483, 491, 493, 505, 523, 540, 596, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609  
seed, 50, 59, 73, 75-76, 128-129, 253, 254, 258, 262-264, 276-277, 280-281, 283-285, 390, 393, 396, 411, 422, 423, 424, 426-427, 436-442, 445-449, 462-465, 467, 477-478, 484, 491, 493, 505, 523, 540, 596, 605, 606, 607, 608, 610, 613
- Fenugreek seed, 73, 130, 422, 446, 463, 466, 468, 505, 532, 540, 596
- Fever, 420, 427, 447, 452, 454  
fever/hyperthermia, 444
- Feverfew, 12
- Fiber, 132, 237, 344, 493, 626
- Fibrinolytic activity, increases, 460, 466
- Fichtennadelöl, 130, 505, 515-516, 527, 544
- Ficus carica, 330, 505, 523, 536
- Figs, 36, 77, 330, 505, 523, 536, 596
- Filicis maris  
folium, 346, 508, 522, 540, 599  
herba, 346, 508, 522, 540, 599  
rhizoma, 346, 508, 522, 540, 599
- Filipendula ulmaria, *Filipendula ulmaria*, 169, 508, 523, 531, 540, 599
- Fir  
Needle oil, 73, 130, 238, 239, 424, 429, 430, 435, 442, 446, 448, 449, 463, 466, 468, 505, 516, 527, 544, 596  
Shoots, Fresh, 73, 131, 424, 430, 463, 466, 468, 493, 505, 516, 544, 596
- Fixed Combinations, 50-51, 245-305, 403-416
- Flatulence, 82, 102, 110-111, 119, 128-129, 135, 148, 165, 171, 234-235, 239-240, 245-250, 258, 261-264, 269, 280-290, 311, 348, 354, 358, 360, 382, 388, 399, 420, 427, 444, 447, 623, 627
- Flavanone derivatives, 161, 493
- Flavone derivatives, 107, 493
- Flavones, 136, 142, 154, 198, 233, 488, 493
- Flavonoid glycosides, 88, 133, 155, 198, 494
- Flavonoids, 19, 39, 55, 63, 79, 83, 89, 93, 98, 133, 137, 139, 142, 143, 145, 150, 157, 158, 160, 161, 163, 169, 177, 180, 184, 188, 199, 213, 218, 231, 488, 494, 553, 554, 555, 557
- Flavonols, 142, 488, 494
- Flavor Corrigent, 58
- Flaxseed, 47, 73, 132, 425, 439, 467, 476, 487, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 505, 525, 542, 596
- Flohsamen, 190, 511, 528, 545
- Flu, 20-21, 51
- Flushed Face, 452, 454
- Flüssigkeitszufuhr, 58
- Foeniculi  
aetheroleum, 128, 505, 523, 540, 596, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609  
fructus, 129, 505, 523, 540, 596, 605, 606, 607, 608, 610, 613
- Foeniculum vulgare*, 128-129, 505, 523, 540, 613
- Foenugraeci semen, 130, 505, 532, 540, 596
- Foxglove leaf (*Digitalis purpurea*), 22
- Fragaria  
vesca, 378, 514, 523, 540  
viridis, 378, 514, 523, 540
- Fragariae folium, 378, 514, 523, 540, 603
- Frangula, *Frangula*, 397, 501, 502, 505, 523, 529, 540, 546, 614  
alnus, 95, 501, 505, 523, 540  
purshiana, 104, 502, 523, 529, 546
- Frangulae cortex, 95, 501, 505, 523, 529, 540, 594, 614
- Frauenmantelkraut, 158, 307, 499, 507, 517, 534
- Fraxini  
cortex, 308, 499, 523, 540  
folium, 308, 499, 523, 540
- Fraxinus  
excelsior, 308, 499, 523, 540, 593  
ornus, 165, 508, 523, 543
- Free radical deactivation, 420, 427
- French Pharmacopeia, 63
- Frische Fichtenspitzen, 131, 505, 516, 544
- Frostbite, 188, 240, 241, 319, 321, 339, 347, 351, 419, 427, 628
- Fucaceae, 315, 500, 518, 523, 540
- Fuchskreuzkraut, 376, 512, 531, 547

- Fucus, 315, 500, 518, 523, 540, 594  
*Fucus vesiculosus*, 315, 500, 523, 540  
*Fumaria officinalis*, 133, 505, 524, 540  
 Fumariaceae, 133, 505, 524, 540  
 Fumariae herba, 133, 505, 524, 540, 597  
 Fumitory, 73, 133, 423, 427, 431, 463, 494, 495, 505, 524, 540, 597  
 Furanocoumarins, 36, 82, 282, 370, 488, 494  
 Furunculosis, 83, 234, 240, 419, 427, 628  
 Galangae rhizoma, 133, 505, 517, 540, 597  
 Galangal, 73, 133, 422, 426, 462, 463, 464, 493-494, 496, 505, 517, 540, 597  
 Galangtwurzelstock, 133, 505, 517, 540  
*Galega officinalis*, 332, 505, 524, 540  
 Galegae officinalis herba, 332, 505, 524, 540, 597  
 Galegin, 35, 332, 494  
 Galeopsidis herba, 145, 506, 524, 541, 597  
*Galeopsis*  
     *ochroleuca*, 145, 506, 524, 541  
     *segetum*, 145, 506, 524, 541  
 Galii odorati herba, 378, 514, 524, 541, 603  
*Galium odoratum*, 378, 514, 524, 541  
 Gallbladder  
     disorders, 21, 45, 171, 313-314, 331, 335, 369, 379, 380, 399, 416, 420, 434  
     empyema, 120, 141, 265, 434, 437  
     inflammation, 171, 181, 249, 282, 434, 437-438, 623, 628  
 Gallic acid, 188, 231, 488, 494, 572  
 Gallotannins, 231, 488-489, 494  
 Gallstones, 45, 84, 93, 103, 109, 119, 120, 136, 141, 180, 181, 200, 222, 223, 249, 265, 271, 272, 274, 278, 287, 298, 302, 344, 348, 358, 368, 369, 375, 392, 434, 438, 623  
*Gänsefingerkraut*, 188, 511, 513, 528, 545  
 Gargle/Mouthwash, 420, 427  
 Garlic, 11, 12, 13, 26, 32, 73, 134, 238, 388, 395, 397, 427, 428, 446, 447, 448, 462, 463, 466, 467, 468, 491, 493, 505, 517, 534, 597, 614, 616  
 Gastric  
     discomforts, 21  
     irritation, 36, 64  
     juices, stimulates, 460, 466  
     mucosa, inflammation of, 420, 427  
     ulcers, accelerate healing of, 460, 466  
 Gastroenteritis, 379, 401, 404, 406, 451, 454, 628  
 Gastrointestinal  
     agent, 25  
     disorders, 46, 80, 96, 171, 195, 205, 207, 240, 243, 257, 274, 298, 314, 317, 319, 327, 335, 348, 350, 351, 355, 358, 379, 382, 399, 420, 427, 432, 434  
     disturbance, 46, 202, 205, 207, 444, 447-448, 451, 454  
     inflammation, 82, 107, 171, 181, 245, 249, 321, 366, 381, 420, 428, 432, 433, 434, 438, 628  
     stenosis, 146, 202, 433-434, 438  
     tract  
         disturbance with nausea, 451, 454  
         irritation, 349, 363, 381, 451, 454  
*Geißbräutenkraut*, 332, 505, 524, 541  
*Gelsemii rhizoma*, 400, 516, 524, 541, 605  
*Gelsemium sempervirens*, 400, 403  
*Gelsemiumwurzelstock*, 400, 516, 524, 541  
 Gentian root, 27, 50, 73, 75, 135, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 269, 422, 423, 426, 427, 431, 435, 437, 438, 440, 441, 442, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 464, 466, 468, 469, 491, 494, 505, 524, 541, 597, 605, 607, 614  
*Gentiana lutea*, 135, 505, 524, 541, 614  
 Gentianaceae, 106, 135, 502, 505, 520, 523, 524, 536, 537, 541  
*Gentianae radix*, 135, 505, 524, 541, 597, 605, 607, 614  
 Gentiobiose, 135, 494  
 Gentiopicroside, 135, 494  
*Gereinigtes Terpentiniöl*, 223, 514, 527, 548  
 Geriatric vascular changes, 419, 427  
 German *Federal Gazette*, 60  
 German *Pharmacopoeia (DAB)*, 37, 55, 59  
 German Society of Phytotherapy, 31  
*Geschmackskorrigenz*, 58  
*Gesichtsneuralgie*, 57  
*Gewürznelken*, 112, 503, 523, 525, 531, 536  
 gingerol, 62  
 Ginger root, 12, 26, 62, 73, 75, 135, 269, 422, 426, 429, 432, 438, 442, 462, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 493, 495, 496, 505, 533, 550, 597, 607, 613  
 Ginkgo, Ginkgo, 11, 12, 26, 32, 62-63  
     *Biloba, biloba*  
         Blätter, 136, 505, 524, 541  
         extract, 62  
         leaf, 36, 39, 331, 505, 524, 541, 597  
         Leaf Extract, 25, 36, 37, 44, 49, 62, 73, 136, 422, 424, 425, 427, 429, 430, 432, 435, 446, 447, 448, 484, 491, 493, 494, 495, 496, 498, 505, 524, 541, 597  
         flavonglycosides, 37  
         folium, 136, 331, 505, 524, 541, 597  
 Ginkgoaceae, 136, 505, 524, 541

- Ginkgoblätter, 331, 505, 524, 541  
 Ginkgolic acids, 37, 63, 136, 331, 494  
 Ginkgolides, 37, 136-137, 494  
 Ginseng, 11, 12, 26  
     radix, 138, 505, 516, 527, 541, 597  
     root, 49, 61, 74, 138, 425, 427, 429, 432, 466, 467, 469, 484, 492, 494, 505, 513, 527, 541, 597  
 Ginseng, Siberian (see Eleuthero)  
 Ginsengwurzel, 138, 505, 527, 541  
 Ginsenosides, 138, 490, 494  
 Glaucoma, 87, 125, 146, 202, 404, 407, 434, 438, 444, 448, 628  
 Glockenbilsenkraut Wurzelstock, 202, 512, 531, 547  
 Glucans, 234, 494  
 Glucofrangulin A, 98, 494  
 Glycine, *Glycine*  
     antagonist, 471, 474  
     max, 210-211, 513, 524, 542, 544  
 Glycogenolytic, 168, 460, 466, 628  
 Glycosides, 45, 47, 51, 64, 78, 80, 81, 88, 90, 96, 97, 98, 100, 104, 105, 126, 133, 136, 139, 148, 150, 152, 155, 161, 162; 169, 172, 184, 186, 188, 193, 195, 196, 198, 205, 207, 208, 214, 217, 226, 228, 229, 251, 254, 255, 256, 271, 273, 274, 275, 277, 291, 292, 293, 297, 298, 299, 335, 357, 372, 408-411, 413, 414, 416, 433, 436, 437, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 487, 490, 492, 494, 495, 496, 498, 557, 559, 560, 561, 575, 577, 579, 583, 610  
*Glycyrrhiza glabra*, 161, 507, 524, 542, 616  
 Glycyrrhizic acid, 161-162, 273-274, 387, 494  
 Goat's Rue herb, 35, 77, 332, 455, 494, 505, 524, 541, 597  
 Goldenrod, 139-140, 259, 505, 531, 548  
     European, 19, 139, 374, 505, 531, 548  
 Goldenseal, 12  
 Goldrute, 139, 505, 531, 548  
 Gout, 86, 240, 308, 311, 314, 318, 319, 320, 335, 351, 364, 367, 369, 373, 378, 380, 381, 396, 406, 421, 427, 483, 628, 639  
 Graminis  
     flos, 144, 506, 517, 528, 541, 597  
     rhizoma, 118, 503, 528, 541, 596  
 Granulatory, 100, 459, 466, 628  
 Grape seed extract, 11-12  
 Grayanotoxine, 36, 367, 494  
*Grindelia*  
     robusta, 140, 505, 524, 541  
     squarrosa, 140, 505, 524, 541  
*Grindeliae herba*, 140, 505, 524, 541, 597, 607  
*Grindeliakraut*, 140, 505, 524, 541  
 Guaiac wood, 74, 140, 393, 411, 430, 494, 497, 505, 524, 541, 597  
 Guaiaci lignum, 140, 505, 524, 541  
*Guaiacum*  
     officinale, 140, 505, 524, 541  
     sanctum, 140, 505, 524, 541  
 Guaiazulene, 242, 387, 415, 494, 562, 574-575  
 Guaiene, 494  
 Guajakholz, 140, 505, 524, 541  
 Guidelines for the Assessment of Herbal Medicines, (WHO), 16  
 Gums, inflamed, 419, 427  
 Gumweed herb, 74-75, 140-141, 269-270, 424, 447, 449, 462, 493, 505, 524, 541, 597, 607  
 gynecological, 25  
     disorders, 24  
*Gypsophila*  
     paniculata, 210, 513, 515, 524, 541  
     spp., 210, 513, 515, 524, 541  
*Gypsophylae radix*, 210, 513, 515, 524, 541, 603  
*Haferfrüchte*, 356, 509, 518, 535  
*Haferkraut*, 355, 509, 516, 518, 535  
*Haferstroh*, 176, 509, 518, 535  
*Hagebutten*, 368, 512, 530, 546  
*Hagebuttenskerne*, 369, 512, 530, 546  
*Hagebuttenschalen*, 368, 511, 529, 546  
 Hallucination, 87, 444, 448, 452, 454, 628  
 Hamamelidaceae, 231, 516, 524, 541  
 Hamamelidis  
     cortex, 231, 516, 524, 541, 604  
     folium, 56, 231, 516, 524, 541, 567, 571-573, 604  
*Hamamelis virginiana*, 231, 403, 516, 524, 541, 571-573, 614  
*Hamamelisblätter*, 231, 516, 524, 541  
*Hamamelisrinde*, 231, 516, 524, 541  
 Hamamelitannins, 494  
 Haronga bark and leaf, 74, 141, 426, 430, 436, 437, 438, 439, 441, 449, 465, 467, 493, 494, 505, 524, 541, 597  
*Harongarinde*, 141, 505, 524, 541  
*Harpagophyti radix*, 120, 504, 524, 541, 596, 613  
*Harpagophytum procumbens*, 120, 504, 524, 541, 613  
*Harungana madagascariensis*, 141, 505, 524, 541  
*Harunganae madagascariensis cortex et folium*, 141, 505, 524, 541, 597  
 Harunganin, 141, 494  
*Hauhechelwurzel*, 213, 513, 526, 543

- Hawthorn, 26, 32, 33, 39, 63  
 berry, 33, 36, 39, 42, 63, 77, 333, 506,  
 521, 538, 597  
 flower, viii, xiii, xx, 20, 28, 33, 36, 39, 42,  
 56, 60, 63, 77, 333, 506, 521, 538, 551,  
 553, 555-556, 597  
 fluidextract, 553-554  
 leaf, 36, 77, 334  
 leaf with flower, viii, xx, 25, 28, 33, 36, 56,  
 60, 63, 74, 142-144, 333-335, 423,  
 427, 464, 465, 466, 467, 484, 491, 492,  
 493, 494, 496, 497, 498, 506, 521, 538,  
 551, 555-557, 597  
 Hay flower, 74, 144, 422, 432, 446, 466, 506,  
 528, 541, 597  
 Headache, Migraine, 359, 401, 452, 455  
 headaches, 20, 21  
 Heart  
 & circulation, 24  
 Function, disorders of, 359, 401, 443, 448  
 Muscle stimulant, 394, 415, 471, 474  
 Heart's Ease herb, 74, 145, 374, 401, 412, 429,  
 431, 494, 506, 533, 550, 597  
 Heather  
 flower, 36, 77, 335, 506, 519, 536, 597  
 herb, 36, 77, 335, 506, 519, 536, 597  
*Hedera helix*, 153, 507, 524, 541  
*Hederae helicis folium*, 153, 507, 524, 541,  
 598, 606-607  
*Heidekraut*, 335, 506, 519, 536  
*Heidekrautblüten*, 335, 506, 519, 536  
*Heidelbeerblätter*, 311, 500, 533, 543  
*Heidelbeeren*, 88, 500, 533, 543  
 Helenalin, 83, 494  
*Helenii radix*, 328, 504, 525, 541, 596  
*Helichrysi flos*, 199, 512, 524, 541, 602  
*Helichrysum arenarium*, 199, 512, 524, 541  
 Hematoma, 83, 239, 240, 337, 356, 361, 420,  
 427, 622, 628  
 Hematuria, 46, 81, 96, 98, 105, 195, 205, 207,  
 297, 298, 371, 444, 448, 452, 455, 629  
 Hemicellulose, 132, 494  
 Hemoglobinuria, 452, 455  
 Hemorrhoids, 99, 165, 182, 188, 191-192, 218,  
 231, 239, 311, 319, 321, 337, 344, 361, 364,  
 379, 392, 394, 396, 398, 403, 406, 413, 420,  
 428, 629  
 Hemostatic, 231, 365, 460, 466, 629  
 Hempnettle herb, 74, 145, 424, 497, 498, 506,  
 524, 541, 597  
 Henbane leaf, 22, 32, 74, 146, 405, 431, 436,  
 438, 441, 442, 445, 447, 450, 462, 467, 468,  
 476, 479, 480, 481, 491, 494, 497, 506, 525,  
 542, 597  
*Hepatica nobilis*, 344, 508, 524, 541  
*Hepatici nobilis herba*, 344, 508, 524, 541, 599  
 Hepatitis, 212, 344, 398, 420, 428, 629  
 Hepatoprotection, 25, 26, 211, 460, 466, 488  
 Hepatotoxic, 35-36, 49, 170, 316, 324, 338,  
 346, 376, 452, 455, 472, 474, 487, 629  
 Herb supplement sales in mass market retail  
 outlets, 11  
 Herb supplement sales in natural food stores, 12  
*Herbs of Commerce*, 41  
*Herbstzeitlose*, 86, 499, 508, 521, 537  
*Herniaria*  
*glabra*, 371, 512, 524, 541  
*hirsuta*, 371, 512, 524, 541  
*Herniariae*, 512, 524, 541  
 herba, 371, 511, 524, 541  
*Herzgespannkraut*, 172, 509, 525, 542  
*Heublumen*, 144, 506, 528, 541  
*Hibisci flos*, 336, 506, 525, 541, 597  
*Hibiscus*, *Hibiscus*  
 flower, 36, 42, 77, 336, 389, 506, 525,  
 541, 597  
*sabdariffa*, 336, 506, 525, 541  
*Hibiscusblüten*, 336, 506, 525, 541  
*Himbeerblätter*, 336, 511, 530, 546  
 Hippocastanaceae, 148, 337, 393, 506, 517,  
 541, 542  
*Hippocastani*  
 cortex, 393, 506, 517, 541, 542, 597  
 flos, 393, 506, 517, 541, 542  
 folium, 56, 337, 506, 517, 541, 542, 553,  
 597  
 semen, 56, 148, 506, 517, 542, 553, 557-  
 559, 597-598  
 extractum siccum normatum, 560-561  
*Hirtentäschelkraut*, 208, 513, 519, 536  
 HIV, 122, 328, 392, 434, 438, 618, 629  
 Hives, 443, 448, 639  
*Hohlzahnkraut*, 145, 506, 524, 541  
 Hollyhock flower, 36, 77, 336, 506, 517, 543,  
 597  
*Holunderblüten*, 124, 504, 530, 547  
 homeopathic drugs, 52  
*Hopfenzapfen*, 147, 506, 525, 542  
 Hops, 26, 51, 74, 76, 147, 303-305, 374, 389,  
 393, 395, 400, 412, 422, 429, 430, 431, 468,  
 469, 491, 493, 495, 506, 525, 542, 597, 611,  
 614, 621, 638  
 Horehound herb, 74, 148, 390, 393, 405, 422,  
 426, 427, 465, 491, 498, 506, 526, 543, 597  
 Horse Chestnut  
 bark, 78, 393-394, 506, 517, 541, 597  
 flower, 64, 74, 78, 393-394, 506, 517,  
 542, 551, 597

- leaf, 36, 64, 77, 337, 506, 517, 542, 551, 597
- seed, viii, xx, 7, 25, 26, 32, 56, 63-64, 74, 148-149, 428, 429, 430, 432, 447, 463, 465, 490, 493, 498, 506, 517, 542, 551, 553, 557-559, 598
- standardized extract, 560-561
- Horseradish, 74, 150, 242, 424, 428, 432, 436, 442, 447, 463, 466, 495, 506, 518, 521, 534, 598, 620
- Horsetail herb, 74, 150, 242, 374-375, 387, 390, 394-396, 412, 426, 428-429, 432, 440, 466, 494, 497, 506, 523, 539, 598
- Extract, 26, 37
- Hound's Tongue herb, 35, 77, 338, 455, 496, 506, 522, 538, 539, 598
- Huflattichblätter, 114, 503, 532, 540
- Huflattichblüten, 324, 503, 532, 540
- Huflattichkraut, 324, 503, 532, 540
- Huflattichwurzel, 324, 503, 532, 540
- Humulus lupulus*, 147, 506, 525, 542, 614
- Hundszungenkraut*, 338, 506, 522, 539
- Hydrocinnamic acid, 98, 494
- Hydroquinone derivatives, 225, 494
- Hydroxyquinone, 35, 348, 494
- Hyoscyami folium, 146, 506, 525, 542, 597
- Hyoscyamine, 87, 146, 202, 488, 494
- Hyoscyamus niger*, 32, 146-147, 506, 525, 542
- Hyoscyamusblätter*, 146, 506, 525, 542
- Hypercalcemia, 293, 433, 439, 629
- Hypercholesteremia, 419, 428
- Hyperemia, 419, 428, 629
- Hyperemic, 101, 128, 130, 131, 144, 150, 159, 178, 185, 224, 237, 240, 241, 267, 459, 466, 474, 629
- Hypericaceae, 141, 215, 505, 513, 524, 525, 541, 542
- Hyperici herba, 214, 513, 525, 542, 603, 613
- Hypericin, 48, 141, 215, 489, 494
- Hypericum perforatum*, 214, 513, 525, 542, 613
- Hyperoside, 89, 142-143, 397, 494, 553-557
- Hypersensitivity (see Allergy/Hypersensitivity), 434, 438
- Hypertension, 36, 61, 126, 152, 161, 331, 335, 419, 428, 433, 439, 443, 448, 451, 455, 476, 629
- Hyperthyroidism, 35, 315, 341, 451, 455, 629
- Hypertonia, 106, 161, 172, 175, 251, 253, 254, 255, 256, 270, 273, 274, 275, 277, 312, 313, 357, 367, 375, 434, 439, 629
- hypocholesteremic, 25
- Hypoglycemia, 451
- Hypoglycemic, 35, 332, 357, 455, 471, 474
- Hypokalemia, 161, 251, 253, 254, 255, 256, 270, 273, 274, 275, 277, 293, 433, 439, 630
- Hypotension, 35, 333, 335, 451, 455, 634
- Hypotensive, 357, 471, 474
- Hypothermia, 351, 451, 455, 630
- Hyssop
- herb, 36, 42, 58, 77, 338-339, 374, 456, 506, 525, 542
- oil, 338-339, 456, 506, 525, 542
- Hyssopi
- aetheroleum, 338, 506, 525, 542
- herba, 338, 506, 525, 542
- Hyssopus officinalis*, 338, 506, 525, 542, 598
- Iceland Moss, 48, 74-76, 151, 252, 256, 276, 390, 422, 423, 424, 425, 428, 431, 439, 440, 441, 445, 446, 448, 449, 463, 465, 468, 478, 491, 495, 507, 520, 542, 598, 605, 607, 614
- Ileus, 119-120, 132, 141, 191-192, 264-266, 434, 439, 630
- Ilex paraguariensis*, 167, 508, 525, 543
- Illiciaceae, 215, 513, 525, 534
- Illicium verum*, 215, 513, 525, 534
- Immergrünkraut*, 364, 510, 533, 550
- Immunology, AIDS, infectious diseases, 45, 420, 434, 444, 452, 460, 472
- Immunomodulation, 460, 466
- immunostimulant, 25-26
- Impaired balance, 367, 452, 455
- Indian Snakeroot, 32, 74, 152, 422, 428, 432, 437, 440, 441, 442, 447, 476, 479, 480, 488, 497, 507, 513, 529, 546, 598, 616
- Indication, 44
- indigestion, 21
- Indische,
- Flohsamen*, 191, 511, 528, 545
- Flohsamenschalen*, 192, 511, 528, 545
- Infectious diseases, 28, 45, 175, 241, 242, 363, 368, 413, 415, 420, 434, 440, 444, 452, 460, 472
- Inflammation,
- gastrointestinal tract, 96, 104, 107, 126, 195, 205, 207, 324, 351, 420, 428, 444
- oral or pharyngeal, 421, 428
- Influenza, 239, 242, 319, 324, 328, 340, 366, 421, 428, 618
- Ingwerwurzelstock*, 135, 505, 533, 550
- Injuries, 22, 83, 144, 188, 208, 215, 231, 239-241, 337, 370, 421, 428
- Inotropic, positively, 168, 459, 467, 472, 474
- Insect bites, 83, 239-240, 388, 419, 428
- Insomnia (see Sleep Disturbances), 20, 21, 51, 420, 428
- Institute for Demoscopy in Allensbach, 20, 23

- Interaction with  
 psychopharmacological herbs, 36  
 with conventional drugs, 54  
 with other drugs, 47
- Intestinal  
 inflammation, 96, 104, 195, 205, 207,  
 348, 365, 434, 440, 448, 626  
 obstruction, 80, 96, 104, 195, 205, 207,  
 434, 440  
 sluggishness, 46, 55, 81, 96, 98, 105, 196,  
 206, 208, 240, 297, 299, 378, 444, 448,  
 483
- Intoxication, 35, 142, 293, 311, 349, 351, 367,  
 379, 413, 416, 452, 455
- Inula helenium*, 328, 504, 525, 541
- Inulin, 109, 487, 495
- Iodine, 35, 315-316, 341, 495
- Iridaceae, 359, 371, 510, 512, 521, 525, 538,  
 542
- Iris rhizoma, 359, 510, 525, 542, 600
- Iridoid glycosides, 186, 495
- Iris*  
*florentina* [*Iris germanica* var. *florentina*], 359,  
 510, 525, 542  
*germanica*, 359, 510, 525, 542  
*pallida*, 359, 510, 525, 542
- Irrigation,  
 mouth, 419, 428  
 therapy, 58  
 with concurrent edema, 433, 440
- Irritability, 125, 353, 399-400, 444, 448, 621
- Irritation, 35  
 mucous membrane, 36, 452, 455  
 or mucosa, 35  
 skin, 35, 131, 185, 319, 349, 377, 381,  
 419, 443, 448, 449, 451-452, 455, 459,  
 468, 474, 625
- Isländisches Moos*, 151, 507, 520, 542
- Isoflavanone derivatives, 161, 495
- Isoflavonoids, 213, 495
- isolated  
 compounds, 19  
 plant substances, 17
- Isoquercetin, 495
- Isoquinoline, 488, 495
- Isorhamnetin, 136, 488, 495
- Itch, 630
- Itching, 99, 108, 176, 199, 218, 235, 239, 344,  
 363, 367, 381, 396, 419, 428, 443, 448, 636
- Ivy, 25
- Ivy leaf, 51, 74-75, 153, 253, 270-271, 374,  
 405, 423, 424, 436, 437, 439, 440, 441, 445,  
 446, 448, 464, 466, 467, 468, 469, 478, 497,  
 507, 524, 541, 598, 606, 607
- Jambolan  
 bark, 49, 74, 154, 425, 428, 429, 431,  
 464, 484, 498, 507, 531, 548, 598  
 seed, 36, 49, 77, 339, 425, 431, 464, 507,  
 531, 548, 598
- Jambosa caryophyllus*, 112, 503, 525, 536
- Jaundice/yellow skin, 444
- Java  
 citronella oil, 341, 507, 522, 538  
 tea, 74, 75, 76, 154, 259-260, 302-303,  
 428, 429, 432, 440, 464, 466, 468, 479,  
 493, 496, 497, 507, 527, 544, 598, 606,  
 611, 613
- Javanische Gelbwurzel*, 222, 514, 521, 538
- Jimsonweed  
 leaf, 77, 340, 405, 456, 491, 494, 497,  
 507, 522, 548, 598  
 seed, 77, 340, 405, 456, 491, 494, 497,  
 507, 522, 548, 598
- Johanniskraut*, 214, 513, 525, 542
- Johnny Jump-Up, 145, 507, 533, 550
- Joint pain, 239-240, 359, 367, 421, 428-429,  
 620, 627
- Juglandaceae, 227, 381, 515, 525, 542
- Juglandis  
 folium, 227, 515, 525, 542, 604  
 fructus cortex, 381, 515, 525, 542, 604
- Juglans regia*, 227, 381, 515, 525, 541
- Juglone, 36, 218, 381, 489, 495
- Juniper berry, 45, 74, 155, 237, 238, 239, 387,  
 396, 412, 426, 440, 442, 448, 466, 468, 492,  
 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 507, 525, 542,  
 598, 614
- Juniperus communis*, 155, 507, 525, 542, 614
- Juniperi fructus, 155, 507, 525, 542, 598, 614
- Kaempferol, 136, 489, 495
- Kaffeekohle*, 112, 503, 521, 537
- Kakaosamen*, 390, 503, 532, 536
- Kakaoschalen*, 322, 503, 532, 536
- Kalifornischer Goldmohn*, 389, 501, 523, 540
- Kaliuretic, 162, 461, 467, 630
- Kamillenblüten*, 502, 520, 526, 543
- Kansas Snake root, 61
- Kap-Aloe*, 80, 499, 501, 517, 534
- Kapuzinerkressenkraut*, 241, 509, 515, 532, 549
- Kardamomen*, 103, 501, 523, 536
- Kastanienblätter*, 321, 502, 520, 536
- Katzenpfötchenblüten*, 319, 502, 518, 534
- Kava Kava, xxi, 11, 12, 22, 25, 26, 32, 74, 156,  
 242, 422, 429, 430, 431, 436, 437, 440, 442,  
 445, 446, 450, 462, 464, 468, 476, 479, 480,  
 484, 495, 507, 528, 544, 598  
 pyrone, 495
- Kava-Kava-Wurzelstock*, 156, 507, 528, 544



- Keine bekannt, 58  
 Kelp, 35, 77, 340, 375, 412, 453, 455, 495,  
 507, 525, 542, 598  
 Ketones, 171, 181, 495  
 Keuschlammfrüchte, 108, 502, 533, 534  
 Khellin, 35, 312, 313, 488, 495  
 Kidney  
 bean pods (without seeds), 74, 157, 412,  
 426, 466, 507, 527, 544, 598  
 capacity, diminished, 421, 429  
 damage, 35-36, 155, 229, 317, 323, 370,  
 379, 413, 452, 455  
 disease (inflammation), 434, 440  
 inflammation, 163, 434, 440, 444, 448,  
 633  
 insufficiency, 118, 161, 251, 253-254, 256,  
 270, 273-275, 277, 313, 408, 410, 415,  
 434, 440  
 irritation, 35-36, 64, 310, 372, 377, 381,  
 421, 452, 455  
 stones and gravel, 421, 429  
 kidney-bladder illness, 21  
 Kiefernadelöl, 185, 510, 528, 544  
 Kiefernsporen, 185, 511, 513, 528, 544  
 Klatschmohnblüten, 324, 503, 527, 546  
 Klettenwurzel, 318, 501, 518, 535  
 Knoblauch, 134, 505, 517, 534  
 Knotweed, 74, 157, 242, 374, 394, 424, 428,  
 431, 462, 464, 497, 498, 507, 528, 545, 598  
 Kolasamen, 113, 503, 521, 537  
 Koloquinthen, 323, 503, 520, 538  
 Königin der Nacht, 353, 509, 531, 547  
 Kooperation Phytopharmaka, 29, 31, 62, 64  
 Koriander, 117, 503, 521, 538  
 Kornblume, 325, 503, 520, 538  
 Krameria triandra, 194, 511, 525, 546  
 Krameriaceae, 511, 525, 546  
 Krappwurzel, 345, 508, 530, 546  
 Kreuzdornbeeren, 93, 501, 529, 546  
 Küchenschellenkraut, 363, 510, 511, 529, 546  
 Kümmel, 102, 501, 519, 536  
 Kümmelöl, 102, 501, 519, 536  
 Kürbissamen, 193, 511, 521, 538  
 lactation, 45, 46  
 Lactation, poor, 420, 429  
 Lactucopricin (taraxacin), 495  
 Lady's Mantle, 36, 49, 74, 76, 158, 242, 425,  
 464, 484, 494, 498, 499, 507, 517, 534, 598  
 Lamiaceae, 98, 145, 148, 154, 159, 160, 170,  
 172, 180, 181, 197, 198, 219, 220, 229, 310,  
 338, 347, 349, 356, 382, 387, 500, 501, 506,  
 507, 508, 509, 510, 512, 514, 515, 524, 525,  
 526, 527, 530, 532, 535, 541, 542, 543, 544,  
 546, 547, 548  
 Lamii albi  
 flos, 228, 515, 525, 542, 604  
 herba, 382, 515, 525, 542, 604  
 Laminaria  
 cloustonii, 340, 507, 525, 542  
 hyperborea, 340, 507, 525, 542  
 Laminariaceae, 340, 507, 525, 542  
 Laminariae stipites, 340, 507, 525, 542, 598  
 Laminariastiele, 340, 507, 525, 542  
 Lamium album, 228-229, 382, 515, 525, 542  
 Larch Turpentine, 74, 159, 424, 427, 430, 435,  
 442, 446, 463, 466, 493, 507, 525, 548, 598,  
 606  
 Lärchenterpentin, 159, 507, 525, 548  
 Larix decidua, 159, 507, 515, 525, 548  
 Lauraceae, 101, 110, 111, 322, 501, 502, 503,  
 520, 535, 536, 537  
 Lavandula angustifolia, 159, 507, 525, 542  
 Lavandulae flos, 159, 507, 525, 542, 598  
 Lavendelblüten, 159, 507, 525, 542  
 Lavender flower, 74, 159, 424, 427, 429, 430,  
 431, 463, 468, 492, 495, 496, 498, 507, 525,  
 542, 598  
 Laxative, 22, 47, 53, 54, 80-81, 95-98, 104-105,  
 132, 166, 170, 195-196, 204-208, 296-299,  
 308, 315, 316, 317, 319, 323, 325, 330, 336,  
 352, 358, 369, 377, 406, 416, 419, 444, 448,  
 460, 467, 471, 474, 475, 483, 631  
 Leberblümchenkraut, 344, 508, 524, 541  
 Lecithin ex soja, 210, 513, 524, 542, 603  
 Lecithin, 37, 210 (see soy lecithin)  
 Ledi palustris herba, 349, 508, 525, 542, 599  
 Ledum palustre, 349, 508, 525, 542  
 Leg cramps, 421, 429  
 Leinsamen, 132, 505, 525, 542  
 Lemon Balm, viii, xx, 26, 51, 56, 74, 76, 160,  
 237-238, 279, 304, 374, 389, 426, 430, 431,  
 465, 468, 469, 491, 492, 494, 495, 497, 498,  
 507, 526, 543, 551, 553, 561-563, 598, 608,  
 611, 613  
 Lemongrass, Citronella oil, 35, 341  
 Leonuri cardiaca herba, 172, 509, 525, 542,  
 599  
 Leonurus cardiaca, 172, 509, 525, 542  
 Lethargy, 310, 452, 455, 618  
 Leucocyte increase, 460, 467  
 Leukocytopenia, 365, 452, 455  
 Leukopenia, 86, 392, 444, 448, 631  
 Leukorrhoea, 229, 420, 429, 627, 631  
 Leukosis, 122, 328, 392, 434, 440, 631  
 Levistici radix, 163, 508, 525, 542, 599  
 Levisticum officinale, 163, 508, 525, 542  
 L-Hyoscyamine, 87, 202, 340, 494  
 Lichen islandicus, 151, 507, 520, 542, 598,  
 605, 607

- Lichenic acid, 224, 495
- Licorice root, 45, 49, 74, 75, 76, 81, 96, 98, 105, 161-162, 196, 205, 208, 251, 253-257, 270-271, 273-278, 297, 299, 423, 424, 425, 430, 431, 432, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 464, 466, 468, 469, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 484, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 507, 524, 542, 598, 605, 607, 608
- Liebstockelwurzel, 163, 508, 525, 542
- Ligaments, pulled, 421, 429
- Lignans, 124, 489, 495
- Lignin, 132, 495
- Ligustilide, 495
- Liliaceae, 80, 85, 86, 99, 162, 176, 214, 309, 490, 499, 501, 503, 507, 508, 513, 517, 518, 521, 530, 532, 534, 535, 537, 538, 546, 547
- Lily-of-the-valley herb, 45, 74, 78, 162, 291, 407-416, 423, 425, 437, 439, 441, 446, 449, 450, 463, 465, 467, 469, 476, 480, 490, 492, 507, 521, 538, 598, 607, 609-610
- Limonene, 155, 489-490, 495
- Linaceae, 132, 505, 525, 542
- Linalool, 159, 489-490, 495
- Linalyl acetate, 159, 495
- Linamarin, 132, 495
- Linden
- Charcoal, 37, 77, 342, 425, 507, 548, 598
  - flower, 37, 74-75, 77, 163, 258-259, 423, 424, 425, 465, 494, 495, 498, 507, 508, 513, 532, 549, 599, 606
  - Silver, 37, 342, 512, 431, 549
  - leaf, 37, 74, 75, 77, 343, 507, 508, 513, 532, 549, 599
  - wood, 37, 77, 342-343, 507, 508, 532, 549, 599
- Lindenblätter, 343, 507, 532, 549
- Lindenblüten, 163, 507, 532, 549
- Lindenholz, 343, 507, 508, 532, 549
- Lindenholzkohle, 342, 507, 532, 548
- Lini semen, 132, 505, 525, 542, 596, 613
- Linolenic acid esters, 132, 495
- Linum usitatissimum*, 132, 505, 525, 542, 613
- Linustatin, 132, 495
- Lipid-lowering, 134, 211, 459, 467, 631
- Lipolytic, 114, 168, 460, 467, 631
- Liquiritiae radix, 161, 507, 524, 542, 598, 605, 606, 607, 608
- Lithospermic acid, 98, 495
- Liver
- and gallbladder diseases, 21
  - and gallbladder, 45
  - and kidney damage associated with furanocoumarins, 36
  - cirrhosis, 45, 161, 170, 251, 253, 254, 256, 270, 273, 274, 275, 277, 344, 420, 429, 434
  - disease, 45, 170, 174, 212, 286, 360, 378, 413, 420, 429, 434, 437, 440, 488
- Liverwort herb, 35, 77, 344, 453, 455, 457, 496, 508, 524, 541, 599
- Loasaceae, 349, 508, 526, 543
- Locomotor system, degenerative disorders of, 420, 429
- Loganiaceae, 355, 400, 509, 516, 524, 531, 541, 548
- Loofa, 37, 77, 344, 508, 525, 542, 599
- Lovage root, 45, 74, 163-164, 242, 374, 393, 412, 428, 429, 432, 440, 442, 464, 492, 493, 495, 508, 525, 542, 599
- Löwenzahnkraut, 118, 504, 532, 548
- Löwenzahnwurzelmit Kraut, 119, 504, 532, 548
- L-Scopolamine, 340, 497
- Lucidin, 33, 35, 47, 346, 495
- Luffa aegyptiaca*, *Luffa aegyptiaca*, 344, 508, 513, 525, 542, 599
- Luffaschwamm*, 344, 508, 513, 525, 542
- Lungenkraut, 345, 508, 529, 546
- Lungwort, 37, 77, 345, 399, 508, 529, 546, 599
- Lupuli strobulus, 147, 506, 525, 542, 597, 611
- Luteinizing hormone suppression, 90, 460, 467
- Luteolin-7-glucoside, 83, 495
- Lycopi herba, 98, 501, 525, 542, 594
- Lycopus*
- europaeus*, 98, 501, 525, 542
  - virginicus*, 98, 403, 501, 525, 542
- Lymphocyte increase, 460, 467
- Lymphocytopenia, 365, 452, 455
- Mace, 354, 508, 526, 543
- Madagascin, 141, 495
- Madder root, 33, 35, 77, 345-346, 455, 473, 495, 508, 530, 546, 599
- Mädesüß, 169, 508, 523, 531, 540
- Maiglöckchenkraut, 162, 507, 521, 538
- Majoran, 347, 508, 526, 543
- Majorana hortensis*, 347, 508, 526, 543
- Majoranae
- aetheroleum, 347, 508, 526, 542, 543
  - herba, 347, 508, 526, 543
- Majoranol, 508, 526, 542, 543
- Male Fern, 32, 35
- herb, 77, 346-347, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 508, 522, 540
  - leaf, 77, 346, 453, 455, 456, 508, 522, 540, 599
  - rhizome, 346-347, 508, 522, 540
- Malignant tumors, 171, 360, 420, 429

- Mallow  
 flower, 74, 164, 238, 425, 428, 429, 431, 465, 495, 500, 508, 526, 543, 599  
 leaf, 74, 165, 425, 428, 429, 431, 465, 467, 495, 500, 508, 526, 543, 599
- Maltol, 180, 495
- Malva sylvestris*, 164-165, 500, 508, 526, 543
- Malvaceae, 164, 165, 166, 167, 336, 500, 506, 508, 517, 525, 526, 534, 541, 543
- Malvae  
 arboreae flos, 336, 506, 517, 543  
 flos, 164, 336, 500, 506, 508, 517, 526, 543, 597, 599  
 folium, 165, 500, 506, 508, 517, 526, 543, 599
- Malvenblätter, 165, 508, 526, 543
- Malvenblüten, 164, 500, 508, 526, 543
- Manna, *Manna*, 74, 165, 422, 425, 428, 430, 447, 449, 467, 484, 495, 508, 523, 543, 599
- Mannans, 234, 495
- Mannitol, 165, 495
- MAO  
 inhibitor, 460, 467, 472, 474, 632  
 therapy and hypertension, 36
- Marian thistle, 43
- Mariendistelfrüchte*, 169, 508, 531, 536
- Mariendistelkraut*, 350, 508, 531, 536
- Marjoram, 35  
 herb, 77, 347-348, 396, 412, 454, 508, 526, 543  
 oil, 77, 238, 347-348, 454, 494, 508, 526, 543
- Market  
 for herbs and phytomedicines  
 in Germany, 20  
 statistics, 11
- Märkte, 22
- Marrubii herba*, 148, 506, 526, 543, 597
- Marrubium vulgare*, 148, 506, 526, 543
- Marsdenia condurango*, 116, 503, 526, 538
- Marsh Tea, 35, 77, 349, 374, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 473, 474, 493, 508, 525, 542, 599
- Marshmallow  
 leaf, 74, 75, 76, 166, 423, 424, 425, 427, 428, 429, 431, 435, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 445, 446, 448, 449, 463, 465, 468, 476, 479, 495, 508, 517, 534, 599, 606, 608, 610, 613  
 root, 47, 74, 75, 76, 167, 254-257, 275-277, 294, 423, 424, 425, 427, 428, 429, 431, 435, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 445, 446, 448, 449, 463, 465, 468, 469, 476, 477, 478, 479, 495, 508, 517, 534, 599, 606, 607, 608, 610, 613
- Mary's thistle, 43
- Märzveilchen/blüten*, 398-399, 513, 532, 549
- Maté, 74, 167, 395, 412, 427, 462, 465, 466, 467, 492, 508, 525, 543, 599
- Mate folium, 167, 508, 525, 543, 599
- Mateblätter, 167, 508, 525, 543
- Matricaria recutita*, 70, 107, 502, 526, 543, 573-575
- Matricariae flos, 56, 107, 502, 520, 526, 543, 567, 573-575, 595, 606, 607, 608, 609
- Matricin, 107, 495, 574-575
- Mäusedornwurzelstock*, 99, 501, 530, 546
- Mayapple  
 resin, 74, 168, 425, 442, 508, 528, 545, 599  
 root, 74, 168, 425, 442, 496, 508, 528, 545, 599
- Meadow Saffron, 86, 508, 521, 537
- Meadowsweet, 74, 169, 242, 374, 394-395, 412, 424, 435, 493-494, 496, 508, 523, 531, 540, 599
- Medizinische Hefe*, 234, 501, 516, 519, 530, 540, 547
- Meerrettich*, 150, 506, 518, 521, 534
- Meerzwiebel*, 214, 513, 532, 547
- Megacolon, 87, 146, 202, 404, 407, 434, 441, 632
- Melaleuca leucodendra*, 237, 501, 526, 536
- Melaleuca viridiflora*, 174, 237, 509, 526, 543
- Melancholic moods, 370, 452, 455
- Meliloti herba, 218, 514, 526, 543, 603, 614
- Melilotin, 218, 495
- Melilotoside, 218, 495
- Melilotus*  
*altissimus*, 218, 514, 526, 543  
*officinalis*, 218, 514, 526, 543, 614
- Melissa officinalis*, 160, 507, 526, 543, 561-563, 613
- Melissae folium*, 56, 160, 507, 526, 543, 553, 561-563, 598, 608, 611
- Melissenblätter*, 160, 507, 526, 543
- Memory, 137, 364, 420, 429
- Menopausal symptoms, 344, 397, 420, 429
- Menopause, 26
- Menorrhagia, 208, 329, 420, 429, 632
- Menstrual disorders, 325, 348, 370, 382, 396, 420, 429
- Menstruation, early post-partum return of, 443, 448
- Mental concentration, 331, 420, 429
- Mentha*  
*arvensis*, 170, 508, 526, 543  
*x piperita*, 42, 180, 510, 526, 543, 614
- Menthae*  
*arvensis aetheroleum*, 170, 508, 526, 543, 599

- piperitae  
 aetheroleum, 42-43, 181, 510, 526, 543, 600, 601, 605, 607, 608, 609, 610  
 folium, 42, 180, 510, 526, 543, 600, 607, 608, 610, 614  
 herba, 42  
 Menthol, 170, 171, 181, 237-239, 242, 387, 495  
 Menthone, 171, 181, 495  
 Menthyl acetate, 171, 181, 495  
 Mentzelia, *Mentzelia*, 37  
   *cordifolia*, 41, 349, 508, 526, 543, 599  
 Mentzeliae cordifoliae, 349, 508, 526, 543  
 Menyanthaceae, 93, 500, 526, 543  
*Menyanthes trifoliata*, 93, 500, 526, 543  
*Menyanthis* folium, 93, 500, 526, 543, 594  
 Methemoglobinuria, 452, 455, 632  
 2-Methyl-3-butanol, 147, 495  
 Methyl xanthines, 495  
 Metrorrhagia, 208, 329, 420, 429, 632  
 migraine, 35  
 Milk  
   Scall, 145, 419, 429, 632  
   Thistle, 11, 25, 26, 43  
     fruit, 20, 26, 56, 59, 74, 76, 169, 278, 424, 426, 429, 438, 448, 464, 465, 466, 497, 508, 531, 536, 551, 553, 563-565, 599, 608  
     herb, 11, 26, 37, 43, 74, 77, 350, 508, 531, 536, 599  
 Millefolii  
   flos, 233, 516, 517, 543  
   herba, 233, 516, 517, 543  
 Mineral salts, 216, 495  
 Mineralocorticoid effects, 161, 251, 253, 255-256, 270, 273-275, 277, 443, 448  
 Mint oil, 42, 74, 170, 424, 427, 430, 436, 438, 441, 447, 462, 463, 464, 465, 468, 493, 495, 508, 526, 543, 599  
 Minzöl, 170, 508, 526, 543  
 Mistelfruchte, 395, 508, 533, 550  
 Mistelkraut, 171, 509, 533, 550  
 Mistelstengel, 397, 509, 533, 550  
 Mistletoe, 25  
   berry, 52, 78, 395-396, 456, 466, 508, 509, 533, 550, 599  
   herb, 74, 78, 171, 422, 426, 428, 429, 435, 438, 439, 442, 446, 447, 448, 449, 466, 509, 533, 550, 599  
   stem, 52, 78, 397-398, 509, 533, 550, 599  
 Mitosis inhibitor, 460, 467  
 Mode of Administration, 48  
 Monimiaceae, 93, 501, 527, 535  
 Monkshood, 32, 35, 77, 351, 430, 453, 454, 455, 456, 488, 490, 500, 509, 517, 533, 534, 599  
 Monograph format, 40  
 Monoterpenes, 226, 495  
 Mood disturbance, 420, 429  
 Moraceae, 147, 330, 505, 506, 523-525, 536, 542  
 morning sickness, 62  
 Motherwort herb, 74, 172, 423, 432, 491, 492, 494, 497, 509, 525, 542, 599  
 Motility,  
   inhibiting, 95, 97, 104, 195, 204, 206, 460, 467, 471, 474  
   stimulating, 95, 97, 104, 195, 204, 206, 460, 467  
 Motion sickness, 26, 62, 136, 420, 429  
 Mountain Ash berry, 37, 77, 352, 455, 496, 509, 531, 548, 599  
 Mucilage, 47, 114, 130, 132, 151, 163, 164, 165, 166, 186, 229, 336, 476, 495, 632  
 Mucociliary activity, increases, 461, 467  
 Mucopolysaccharides, 149, 173, 495  
 Mucosal irritation, 472, 474  
 Mucous membrane,  
   irritant, 461, 467  
   irritation, 36, 421, 429, 444, 448, 452, 455  
 Mugwort,  
   herb, 35, 43, 77, 238, 321, 352, 398, 453, 473, 509, 518, 535, 600  
   root, 43, 77, 352, 398, 453, 509, 518, 535, 600  
 Muira Puama, 37, 77, 353, 509, 529, 546, 600  
 Mullein flower, 74, 173, 424, 463, 466, 495, 497, 509, 533, 550, 600  
 Multiple sclerosis, 122, 123, 328, 392, 434, 441, 633  
 Muscarine-like, 88, 202, 209, 460, 467, 619, 633  
 Muscle  
   pain, 239, 240, 241, 341, 347, 358, 359, 367, 388, 421, 429, 444, 452, 624, 630, 633, 639  
   spasm, 421, 429, 430, 444, 448, 452, 455, 639  
 Musculotropic, 107, 460, 467, 633  
*Muskatnußbaum*, 354, 508, 509, 526, 543  
 Mustard oil glycosides, 150, 193, 229, 487, 495  
 Mutagenic, 33, 35, 36, 62, 69, 80, 137, 143, 205, 207, 212, 235, 311, 346, 354, 370, 388, 471, 474  
   activity, 62  
   effect, 35

- Mutterkom, 329, 504, 521, 547  
 Mydriasis, 379, 452, 455, 621, 633  
 Myocardial circulation, increases, 459, 467  
 Myoglobinuria, 161, 251, 253, 255, 256, 270,  
 273, 274, 275, 277, 444, 449, 633  
 Myopathy, 86, 444, 449, 633  
 Myrcene, 155, 496  
 Myristica  
     *aril*, 354, 508, 526, 543  
     *fragsans*, 354, 508, 509, 526, 543  
 Myristicaceae, 354, 508-509, 526, 543  
 Myristicin, 55, 363, 487-489, 496  
 Myroxylon balsamum, 182, 220, 510, 514, 526,  
 535  
 Myrrh, 74, 173-174, 238, 242, 428, 464, 509,  
 521, 543, 600  
 Myrrha, 173, 509, 521, 543, 600  
 Myrrhe, 173, 509, 521, 543  
 Myrtaceae, 112, 126, 127, 154, 174, 237, 339,  
 501, 503, 504, 507, 509, 523, 525, 526, 531,  
 536, 540, 543, 548  
 Myrtilli  
     *folium*, 311, 500, 533, 543, 594  
     *fructus*, 88, 500, 533, 543, 593  
 Myrtle (*Myrtus communis*), 25  
 Naphthoquinone derivatives, 218, 496  
 Nasturtii herba, 228, 515, 526, 543, 604  
 Nasturtium, 75, 241, 424, 429, 432, 436, 442,  
 509, 515, 526, 532, 543, 549, 600  
 Nasturtium herb, 52  
 Nasturtium officinale, 228, 515, 526, 543  
 Natriuretic, 162, 461, 467, 633  
 Nausea, 36, 46, 54, 62, 86, 99, 123, 125, 127,  
 149, 162, 165, 174, 184, 189, 190, 199, 214,  
 225, 240, 253, 255, 257, 260, 267, 268, 270,  
 275, 277, 293, 294, 295, 296, 302, 310, 318,  
 328, 347, 383, 392, 406, 408, 410, 413, 416,  
 444, 449, 451, 454, 456, 628, 633  
 Negative (Unapproved) monographs, 34  
 Negative-Null (Unapproved) monographs, 36  
 Neoruscogenin, 100, 496  
 Nephritis, 310, 375, 416, 452, 456, 629, 633  
 Nerium oleander, 356, 509, 526, 543  
 Nerve  
     damage, 229, 444, 449  
     damaging, 460, 467  
 Nervous  
     excitation, 383, 452, 454, 456  
     stomach, 24, 159, 239, 273, 350, 401,  
     420, 430  
     system disorder, 420, 430, 444, 452, 617  
 nervousness, 21, 36  
 Nettle  
     herb and leaf, 41, 74, 77, 216, 242, 428,  
     429, 432, 440, 492, 494, 495, 496, 497,  
     498, 509, 513, 514, 515, 525, 532, 533,  
     542, 549, 603, 614  
     root, 25, 27, 41, 75, 77, 217, 242, 424,  
     429, 431, 432, 447, 468, 469, 497, 509,  
     513, 514, 515, 525, 532, 533, 542, 549,  
     603  
 Neuralgia, 57, 181, 186, 239-241, 314, 337-338,  
 341, 347, 351, 356, 359, 363-364, 367, 379,  
 386, 388, 406, 413, 415, 420, 430, 633, 639  
 New Drug Application (NDA), 13  
 new drugs, 13  
 New York Heart Association (NYHA), 63  
 Niauli  
     *aetheroleum*, 174, 237, 509, 526, 543,  
     600  
     oil, 74, 174, 237, 238, 239, 424, 438, 440,  
     441, 447, 449, 450, 476, 492, 509, 526,  
     543, 600  
 Niauliöl, 174, 509, 526, 543  
 Night-blooming Cereus, 37  
     flower, 77, 353, 473, 509, 531, 547  
     herb, 37, 52, 77, 242, 353, 473, 509, 531,  
     547, 600  
 None known, 58  
 Nose bleed, 310, 421, 430, 452, 456  
 Numbness, 371, 452, 456  
 Nutmeg, 35, 55, 77, 238, 354, 453, 454, 456,  
 473, 474, 487, 489, 493, 509, 526, 543, 600  
 Nutrition Labeling and Education Act of 1990,  
 (NLEA), 13  
 Nux Vomica, 35, 57, 77, 355, 454, 456, 474,  
 491, 497, 509, 531, 548, 600  
 Oak bark, 74, 175, 238, 422, 425, 428, 431,  
 436, 439, 440, 442, 464, 476, 479, 484, 498,  
 509, 529, 546, 600  
 Oat  
     herb, 37, 77, 355-356, 509, 516, 519,  
     535, 600  
     straw, 74, 176, 242, 428, 431, 497, 509,  
     518, 535, 600  
 Oats, 77, 356, 453, 490, 509, 518, 535, 600  
 Ocimene, 159, 496  
 Ocimum basilicum, 310, 500, 526, 535  
 Odermennigkraut, 79, 499, 503, 517, 534  
 Olacaceae, 353, 509, 529, 546  
 Old drugs, 13-14  
 Olea europaea, 357-358, 509, 526, 543  
 Oleaceae, 165, 308, 357-358, 499, 508, 509,  
 523, 526, 540, 543

- Oleae folium, 357, 509, 526, 543, 600
- Oleander leaf, 35, 51, 76, 77, 78, 291-292, 356-357, 411, 414, 436, 439, 456, 473, 474, 479, 509, 526, 543, 588, 600, 609, 610
- Oleanderblätter, 356, 509, 526, 543
- Oleandri folium, 356, 509, 526, 543, 600, 609-610
- Oligomeric procyanidins, 142, 496
- Olivae oleum, 358, 509, 526, 543, 600
- Olive
- leaf, 37, 77, 357, 453, 473, 474, 509, 526, 543, 600
  - oil, 37, 77, 358, 453, 473, 474, 509, 526, 543, 600
- Olivenblätter, 357, 509, 526, 543
- Olivenöl, 358, 509, 526, 543
- Onion, 74, 176-177, 422, 427, 462, 463, 467, 469, 484, 493, 509, 517, 534, 600, 616, 623
- Ononidis radix, 213, 513, 526, 543, 603, 614
- Ononin, 213, 496
- Ononis spinosa, 213, 513, 526, 543, 614
- Oral-pharyngeal anti-irritant, 461, 467
- Orange peel, 50, 74, 177, 238, 247, 282-283, 387, 399, 405, 422-423, 425-427, 438, 442, 449, 464, 491, 493, 500, 509, 520, 535, 537, 594, 600, 605, 608
- Orange peel, Bitter (see Bitter Orange peel)
- Orangenschalen, 177, 509, 520, 537
- Oregano, 36-37, 77, 358-359, 395-396, 510, 526, 543, 600
- Organotoxic, 316, 324, 376, 452, 456
- Origani vulgaris herba, 358, 510, 526, 543, 600
- Origanum
- majorana, 347, 508, 526, 543, 599
  - vulgare, 358, 510, 526, 543
- Orris root, 37, 58, 77, 359, 510, 525, 542, 600
- Orthosiphon
- spicatus, 154, 507, 527, 544, 613
  - stamineus, 154, 507, 527, 544
- Orthosiphonblätter, 154, 507, 527, 544
- Orthosiphonis folium, 154, 507, 527, 544, 598, 606, 611, 613
- Orthostatic circulatory disturbance, 443, 449, 634
- OTC Drug Review, 13
- Paeonia
- mascula, 364, 510, 527, 544
  - officinalis, 364, 510, 527, 544, 616
- Paeoniaceae, 364, 510, 527, 544
- Paeoniae
- flos, 364, 510, 527, 544
  - radix, 364, 510, 527, 544
- Pain,
- gastrointestinal, 80, 87, 96, 104, 195, 205, 207, 298, 351, 407, 420, 430, 433, 444, 445, 451, 623
  - in muscles and joints, 240, 260, 452, 456
- Panax ginseng, 62, 138, 505, 527, 541, 616
- Pancreas, exocrine insufficiency, 420
- Pancreatic exocrine secretion, stimulates, 460, 467
- Pancreatitis, 141, 394, 433, 441, 634
- Papain, Papain, 35, 77, 360-361, 453, 492, 496, 510, 519, 544, 600
- Papainum crudum, 360, 510, 519, 544, 600
- Papaver rhoeas, 324, 503, 527, 546
- Papaveraceae, 105, 324, 389, 501, 502, 503, 520, 523, 527, 537, 540, 546
- Papaverine-like, 106, 265, 266, 272, 302, 460, 467, 634
- Papaya leaf, 37, 77, 361, 510, 519, 536, 600
- Papayapeptidase A, 496
- Pappelblätter, 385, 499, 528, 545
- Pappelknospen, 187, 511, 528, 545
- Pappelrinde, 385, 499, 528, 545
- Paprika, Paprika, 12, 74, 77, 178, 238, 362, 401, 405, 430, 431, 435, 442, 448, 457, 466, 467, 468, 484, 490, 492, 502, 510, 519, 536, 600
- Paralysis, 452, 456
- Respiratory system, 310, 351, 452, 456, 472, 625
- Parasorbic acid, 352, 496
- Parasympatholytic, 88, 146-147, 202, 460, 467, 635
- Parmeliaceae, 151, 507, 520, 542
- Parsley
- herb and root, 39, 45, 58, 74, 179, 429, 432, 440, 442, 446, 510, 527, 544, 600
  - seed, 35, 39, 55, 59, 77, 362-363, 453, 454, 455, 457, 491, 496, 510, 527, 544, 600
- Parthenium integrifolium, 61
- Pasque flower, 35, 40, 77, 363, 453, 455, 457, 473, 474, 496, 497, 510, 529, 546, 600
- Passiflora incarnata, 179, 401, 510, 527, 544
- Passifloraceae, 180, 510, 527, 544
- Passiflorae herba, 179, 510, 527, 544, 600, 608, 611, 614
- Passionflower herb, 26, 41, 51, 74, 76, 179, 279, 305, 389, 412, 422, 430, 431, 467, 468, 469, 492, 493, 494, 495, 498, 510, 527, 544, 600, 608, 611, 614
- Passionsblumenkraut, 179, 510, 527, 544
- Pausinystalia johimbe, 382, 516, 527, 550
- Pedaliaceae, 120, 504, 524, 541
- Pelvic cramps, 420, 430
- Pentosan, 496

- Peony, 37  
   flower, 77, 364, 394, 510, 527, 544, 600  
   root, 77, 364, 394, 510, 527, 544, 600
- Peppermint,  
   leaf, 26, 42, 50, 74, 75, 76, 180, 237, 242,  
     266, 272, 274, 278, 280-286, 422,  
     423, 425-432, 435-442, 445-447, 449,  
     462-465, 468-469, 478, 493, 495, 498,  
     510, 526, 543, 600-601, 607-608, 610,  
     614  
   oil, 42, 74-76, 181, 237-239, 249, 286-  
     290, 298, 422-430, 435-442, 445-447,  
     449, 462-465, 468-469, 479, 493, 495,  
     510, 526, 543, 600-601, 605, 607-610,  
     614
- Peptides, 177, 496
- Peristalsis, Regulation of, 460, 468
- Periwinkle, 35, 77, 364-365, 455, 488, 498,  
 510, 533, 550, 601
- Perspiration, 451, 456  
   decreased, 443, 449  
   excessive, 420, 430
- Perubalsam, 182, 510, 526, 535
- Peruvian balsam, 74, 182, 238, 423, 427, 428,  
 430, 432, 435, 446, 462, 463, 466, 484, 491,  
 492, 493, 510, 526, 535, 601
- Pestwurzblätter, 365, 510, 527, 544
- Pestwurzwurzelstock, 183, 510, 527, 544
- Petasin, 183, 496
- Petasites, *Petasites*  
   *hybridus*, 183, 365, 510, 527, 544, 601  
   leaf, 36, 77, 365, 455, 456, 474, 510, 527,  
     544, 601  
   root, 36, 49, 74, 77, 183, 424, 429, 431,  
     440, 442, 464, 484, 496-497, 510, 527,  
     544, 601  
   spp., 365, 510, 527, 544
- Petasitidis  
   folium, 365, 510, 527, 544  
   rhizoma, 183, 510, 527, 544, 601
- Petersilienfrüchte, 362, 510, 527, 544
- Petersilienkraut/wurzel, 179, 510, 527, 544
- Petroselinii  
   fructus, 362, 510, 527, 544, 600  
   herba/radix, 179, 510, 527, 544, 600
- Petroselinum crispum*, 179, 362, 510, 527, 544
- Peumus boldus*, 93, 501, 527, 535, 613
- Pfefferminzblätter*, 180, 510, 526, 543
- Pfefferminzöl*, 42, 181, 510, 526, 543
- Pfingstrosenblüten*, 364, 510, 527, 544
- Pfingstrosenwurzel*, 364, 510, 527, 544
- Phagocytosis, stimulates, 460, 468
- pharmacokinetics, 63
- pharmacological actions, 50, 54
- Pharmacopeia/Pharmacopoeia, 59
- Pharmacopeial Names, 42
- Pharmacopoeia of the People's Republic of China*, 62
- Phaseoli fructus sine semine*, 157, 507, 527,  
 544, 598
- Phaseolus vulgaris*, 157, 507, 527, 544
- Pheasant's Eye herb, 45, 74, 78, 183, 291-292,  
 409-416, 423, 424, 437, 439, 441, 467, 469,  
 476, 479, 480, 490, 492, 494, 510, 517, 534,  
 601, 609-610
- Phenol  
   carbonic acid, 83, 496  
   glycosides, 139, 169, 188, 496
- Phenols, 219, 489, 496
- Pheochromocytoma, 125, 152, 433-434, 441,  
 635
- Phlebitis, 83, 240, 314, 316, 337, 419, 430, 635
- Phosphalipide aus Sojabohnen*, 211, 513, 524, 544
- 3-sn-phosphatidylcholine, 211-212, 496
- Phosphatidylethanolamine, 211, 496
- Phosphatidylinositic acid, 211, 496
- Phosphatidylinositol, 496
- Phosphoglycerides, 211-212, 496
- Phospholipide ex soja cum 73-79% (3-Sn  
   Phosphatidyl)cholin, 211, 513, 524, 544
- Phospholipids, 210-212, 496, 631
- photosensitivity, 35
- Photosensitization, 46, 90, 215, 443, 449, 451,  
 456, 635
- Phototoxic, 35-36, 320, 370, 471, 474, 488
- Physcion, 47, 96, 104, 195, 489, 496
- Phytoalexins, 157, 496
- Phytosterols, 161, 188, 201, 496
- Picea*  
   *abies*, 130-131, 505, 515, 527, 544  
   *excelsa*, 130, 505, 515, 527, 544
- Piceae aetheroleum*, 130, 505, 515-516, 527, 544,  
 596
- Piceae turiones recentes*, 505, 516, 544
- Pimpinella*, *Pimpinella*, 37  
   *anisum*, 82, 499, 527, 534, 614  
   herb, 37, 77, 366, 510, 527, 544, 601  
   *major*, 184, 366, 510, 527, 544  
   root, 74, 77, 184, 411, 424, 493, 497, 510,  
     527, 544, 601, 614  
   *saxifraga*, 184, 366, 510, 527, 544
- Pimpinellae*  
   herba, 366, 510, 527, 544, 601  
   radix, 184, 510, 527, 544, 601
- Pinaceae, 130, 131, 159, 185, 223, 505, 507,  
 510, 511, 513-516, 525, 527, 528, 544, 548
- Pine  
   Needle oil, 74, 75, 185, 237, 238, 239,  
     267, 424, 430, 431, 435, 442, 446, 448-  
     449, 463, 466, 468, 469, 510, 527, 528,  
     544, 601

- Sprouts, 74, 185-186, 238, 239, 429, 430, 463, 465, 468, 493, 497, 510, 528, 544, 601
- Pini*
- aetheroleum, 185, 510, 527, 528, 544, 601, 607
- turiones, 185, 510, 513, 528, 544, 601
- Pinus*
- australis, 223, 514, 527, 548
- mugo, 185, 510, 527, 544
- nigra, 185, 510, 527, 544
- palustris, 223, 514, 527, 548
- pinaster, 185, 223, 510, 514, 527, 544, 548
- spp., 511, 514, 527, 528, 548
- sylvestris, 185, 510, 513, 527, 544
- Piper methysticum*, 156, 507, 528, 544
- Piperaceae, 156, 507, 528, 544
- Piperis methystici rhizoma*, 156, 507, 528, 544, 598
- Plant family, 44
- Plantaginaceae, 186, 190-192, 504, 511, 528, 544-545
- Plantaginis*
- lanceolatae herba, 186, 504, 510, 527, 544, 601
- ovatae semen, 191, 511, 528, 545
- ovatae testa, 192, 511, 528, 545, 601, 610, 613
- Plantago*, 43
- afra, 190, 511, 528, 544
- arenaria, 190, 511, 528, 545
- indica, 190, 511, 528, 545, 616
- isphagula, 191-192, 511, 528, 545
- lanceolata, 186, 504, 511, 528, 544, 545
- ovata, 191-192, 511, 528, 545, 616
- psyllium, 43, 190, 511, 528, 545, 613-614, 616
- Plantain, 74, 186, 242, 390, 424, 428, 429, 431, 462, 463, 464, 491, 492, 495, 498, 504, 511, 528, 544, 545, 601
- Platelet aggregation, inhibits, 460, 468
- Poaceae, *Poaceae*, 118, 144, 176, 341, 355, 356, 394, 502, 503, 506, 507, 509, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 522, 528, 535, 538, 541
- spp., 506, 528, 541
- Podophylli peltati*
- resina, 168, 508, 528, 545, 599
- rhizoma, 168, 508, 528, 545, 599
- Podophyllotoxin*, 168, 489, 496
- Podophyllum peltatum*, 168, 508, 528, 545
- Podophyllumharz*, 168, 508, 528, 545
- Podophyllumwurzelstock*, 168, 508, 528, 545
- Poisoning, 35, 36, 310, 317, 332, 339, 340, 347, 349, 357, 367, 396, 402, 407, 451, 456
- central nervous system, 223, 260, 367, 444, 449, 451
- renal, 444, 449
- Polygala*
- senega, 203, 512, 513, 528, 545, 614
- spp., 203, 512, 513, 528, 545
- Polygalaceae, 203, 512, 513, 528, 545
- Polygalae radix*, 203, 512, 513, 528, 545, 603, 614
- Polygonaceae, 157, 195, 507, 511, 528, 529, 545-546
- Polygoni avicularis herba*, 157, 507, 528, 545, 598
- Polygonum aviculare*, 157, 507, 528, 545
- Polysaccharides, 116, 201, 487, 496
- Pomeranzenblüten*, 313, 500, 520, 535
- Pomeranzenblütenöl*, 500, 520, 535
- Pomeranzenschale*, 89, 500, 520, 535
- Poplar bud, 74, 187, 427, 428, 431, 435, 446, 449, 462, 466, 469, 493, 494, 496, 511, 528, 545, 601
- Populi*
- cortex, 385, 499, 528, 545, 593, 601
- folium, 385, 499, 528, 545
- gemma, 187, 511, 528, 545, 601
- Populus*
- spp., 187, 385, 499, 511, 528, 545
- tremula, 385, 499, 528, 545
- tremuloides, 385, 499, 528, 545
- Positive (Approved) monographs, 33
- Posology, 48
- Post-thrombotic syndrome, 419, 430
- Potassium
- deficiency, 81, 96, 98, 105, 162, 184, 195, 196, 205, 207, 208, 214, 293, 297, 298, 299, 408, 410, 413, 415, 416, 433, 441, 443, 449, 475, 476, 477, 479
- salts, 154, 161, 216, 496
- Potentilla*, *Potentilla*, 74, 188, 425, 428, 447, 464, 469, 491, 494, 496, 498, 511, 513, 514, 528, 529, 545, 601
- anserina, 188, 511, 513, 528, 545
- erecta, 221, 514, 529, 549
- tomentilla, 221, 514, 529, 549
- Potentillae anserinae herba*, 188, 511, 513, 528, 545, 601
- Potenzholz*, 353, 509, 529, 546
- Pregnancy, 45, 46, 62, 66, 68, 81, 86, 96, 97, 98, 104, 105, 108, 110, 114, 115, 116, 123, 128, 129, 136, 152, 155, 156, 161, 168, 179, 183, 191, 192, 195, 196, 198, 205, 207, 225,



- 246, 250, 251, 253, 254, 256, 258, 261, 262, 263, 264, 270, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 281, 283, 284, 285, 288, 289, 290, 297, 298, 311, 313, 322, 323, 344, 349, 358, 363, 388, 389, 390, 392, 433, 441-442
- Premenstrual syndrome (PMS), 26, 420, 430
- Prescribed herbal drugs (semi-ethical), 24
- Prescriptions, 22
- Primelwurzel*, 189, 511, 529, 545
- Primrose
- flower, 27, 74-75, 189, 424, 425, 435, 449, 466, 468, 497, 511, 529, 545, 601, 607
  - root, 27, 51, 74-76, 189, 252-253, 257, 268, 269, 275, 277, 294-296, 423, 424, 425, 435, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 466, 468, 469, 478, 479, 497, 511, 529, 545, 601, 605, 606, 607, 608, 610
- Primula*
- elatior*, 189, 511, 529, 545
  - veris*, 189, 511, 529, 545, 614
- Primulaceae, 189, 511, 529, 545
- Primulae
- flos*, 189, 511, 529, 545, 601, 607, 614
  - radix*, 189, 511, 529, 545, 601, 605, 606, 607, 608, 610, 614
- proanthocyanidins, 63
- Proazulene, 233, 496
- Progressive, systemic diseases, 122-123, 392, 433, 442
- Prolactin level, decreases, 460, 468
- Promoting resistance to diseases, 24
- proof of efficacy, 16
- Proscillaridin A, 214, 291-292, 408, 496
- Prostaglandin synthesis, inhibits, 471, 474
- Prostate
- adenoma, 87, 202, 432, 433, 442
  - (BPH), 26-27
- Prostatitis, 242, 319, 392, 406, 413, 420, 430
- Prostheses, bruises caused by, 421, 430
- Prothrombin time, increases, 460, 468
- Protoanemonin, 35, 344, 363, 496
- Pruni spinosae*
- flos*, 315, 500, 529, 545, 594
  - fructus*, 91, 500, 513, 529, 545, 594
- Prunus spinosa*, 91, 315, 500, 513, 529, 545
- Pseudoallergic reaction, 452, 456
- Pseudoephedrine, 125, 496
- Pseudohypericin, 141, 496
- Psychic disturbances, 354, 452, 456
- psychoactive, 35
- psychoactive herbal drugs, 22
- Psychovegetative syndrome, 20
- Psyllii semen, 190, 511, 528, 545, 601
- Psyllium seed,
- Black, 42, 74, 190, 425, 437, 438, 446, 468, 511, 528, 545, 601
  - Blonde, 42, 74, 191, 422, 425, 428, 430, 437, 438, 439, 446, 465, 468, 476, 484, 511, 528, 545, 602
  - husk, Blonde, 49, 74, 190, 192, 296, 422, 425, 428, 437, 438, 439, 440, 446, 464, 465, 476, 484, 511, 528, 545, 602
- Pterocarpus santalinus*, 372, 512, 529, 547
- Ptychopetali lignum*, 353, 509, 529, 546, 600
- Ptychopetalum*
- olacoides*, 353, 509, 529, 546
  - unicatum*, 353, 509, 529, 546
- Pulmonaria officinalis*, 345, 508, 529, 546
- Pulmonariae herba*, 345, 508, 529, 546, 599
- Pulmonary edema, 146, 433, 434, 442, 636
- Pulsatilla*, *Pulsatilla*, 77, 511, 529, 546, 510
- pratensis*, 363, 511, 529, 546, 510
  - vulgaris*, 363, 511, 529, 546, 510
- Pulsatillae herba*, 363, 510, 511, 529, 546, 600
- Pulse irregularity, 443, 449
- Pumpkin seed, 52, 74, 193, 423, 432, 492, 496, 497, 498, 511, 521, 538, 602
- Pungent principles, 133, 136, 496, 636
- Pupillary rigidity, 379, 452, 456
- Purgative, 420, 430, 489
- Purple Coneflower
- herb, 42, 122, 511, 523, 539
  - root, 42, 52, 391-392, 511, 523, 539
- Purpursonnenhutkraut*, 42, 122, 504, 511, 523, 539
- Purpursonnenhutwurzel*, 42, 391, 504, 511, 523, 539
- Pyranocoumarins, 496
- Pyretic, 460, 468, 636
- Pyrones, 156, 312, 496
- Pyrolizidine alkaloids, 35, 36, 49, 114, 115, 116, 183, 316, 324, 338, 365, 376, 488, 496
- Quality standards and phytoequivalence, 37
- Queckenzwurzelstock*, 118, 503, 517, 541
- Quendelkraut*, 220, 514, 532, 547
- Quercetin, 496
- glycosides, 136, 496
- Quercus*, *Quercus*
- cortex*, 175, 509, 529, 546, 600
  - petraea*, 175, 509, 529, 546
  - robur*, 175, 509, 529, 546
- Quinidine, 55, 87, 109-110, 146, 162, 184, 202, 214, 293, 404, 407-408, 410, 414, 416, 475-477, 479-480, 496
- Quinine, ix, 55, 109-110, 398, 488, 496
- Radish, 74, 193, 422, 424, 426, 438, 463, 467, 468, 487, 493, 495, 511, 529, 546, 602

- Rainfarnblüten*, 379, 514, 520, 531, 537  
*Rainfarnkraut*, 379, 514, 520, 532, 537  
*Ranunculaceae*, 90, 183, 326, 344, 351, 363, 488, 499, 500, 504, 508, 509, 510, 511, 517, 520, 522, 524, 529, 533, 534, 537, 539, 541, 546  
*Ranunculin*, 363, 497  
*Raphani sativi radix*, 193, 511, 529, 546, 602  
*Raphanus sativus*, 193, 511, 529, 546  
*Raspberry leaf*, 36-37, 77, 366, 511, 530, 546, 602  
*Ratanhiae radix*, 194, 511, 525, 546, 602  
*Ratanhiawurzel*, 194, 511, 525, 546  
*Rational Phytotherapy*, 19  
*Rautenblätter*, 370, 512, 530, 546  
*Rautenkraut*, 370, 512, 530, 546  
*Rauwolfia serpentina*, 32, 152, 507, 513, 529, 546, 616  
*Rauwolfiae radix*, 152, 507, 513, 529, 546, 598  
*Rauwolfiawurzel*, 152, 507, 513, 529, 546  
*Rectum*, post-surgical care of, 420, 430  
*Red Sandalwood*, 37  
*Reformhäusern*, 22  
*Renal inflammation or disease*, 434, 442  
*Reserpine*, 152, 497  
*Residual urine*, reduces, 461, 468  
*Resin*, 74, 140, 168, 173, 174, 185, 238, 425, 442, 497, 508, 527, 544, 581, 599, 636  
*Respiratory disorders*, 24  
*catarrh* (see *Catarrh*, upper respiratory tract), 421, 430  
*infection*, chronic, 421, 430  
*inflammation*, 107, 114, 126, 159, 171, 181, 229, 246, 324, 366, 399, 421, 434, 442, 444, 625  
*insufficiency*, 161, 251, 256, 270, 275, 277, 347, 360, 434, 452, 456  
*Restlessness*, 113, 125, 147, 156, 159, 180, 227, 240, 335, 353, 363, 365, 420, 430, 434, 442, 444, 449, 452, 456, 618, 620  
*Retail Outlets*, 22  
*Rettich*, 193, 511, 529, 546  
*Revisions and corrections*, 41, 59  
*Rhubarber*, 195, 511, 529, 546  
*Rhamnaceae*, 95, 97, 104, 501-502, 505, 523, 529, 540, 546  
*Rhamni cathartici fructus*, 97, 501, 529, 546, 594  
*purshianae cortex*, 104, 502, 523, 529, 546, 595  
*Rhamnus catharticus*, 97, 501, 529, 546  
*frangula*, 95, 104, 501, 502, 505, 529, 540, 546, 614  
*purshiana*, 104, 502, 529, 546  
*Rhatany root*, 74, 194, 394, 428, 445, 446, 464, 484, 498, 511, 525, 546, 602  
*Rhei radix*, 195, 511, 529, 546, 602  
*Rhein Anthrone*, 497  
*Rheum officinale*, 195, 511, 529, 546, 616  
*palmatum*, 195, 511, 529, 546, 616  
*Rheumatism*, 101, 239-240, 242, 319, 337, 347, 367, 369, 371, 379, 421, 430, 637  
*Rhinitis*, 321, 348, 452, 456, 637  
*Rhododendri ferruginei folium*, 367, 511, 529, 546, 602  
*Rhododendron ferrugineum*, 367, 511, 529, 546  
*Rusty-leaved*, 36, 77, 367, 453, 454, 456, 491, 494, 511, 529, 546, 602  
*Rhoeados flos*, 324, 503, 527, 546, 595  
*Rhubarb root*, 49, 74, 195, 425, 435, 436, 437, 440, 442, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 467, 475-476, 484, 490, 491, 493, 494, 511, 529, 546, 602  
*Ringelblumenblüten*, 100, 501, 519, 536  
*Ringelblumenkraut*, 318, 501, 519, 536  
*Risk assessment*, 16  
*Risks*, 49  
*Ritterspornblüten*, 326, 504, 522, 539  
*Roborant*, 135, 187, 339, 355, 431, 459, 468, 637  
*Roman Chamomile*, 57, 320, 502, 517, 519, 536  
*Römische Kamillenblüten*, 320, 502, 518, 520, 537  
*Rosa centifolia*, 196, 511, 529, 546  
*gallica*, 196, 511, 529, 546  
*spp.*, 511, 512, 529, 530, 546  
*Rosaceae*, 79, 91, 142, 158, 169, 188, 196, 221, 307, 314, 315, 333, 334, 352, 366, 368, 369, 378, 499, 500, 503, 506, 507, 508, 509, 511, 512, 513, 514, 517, 521, 523, 528, 529, 530, 531, 534, 538, 540, 545, 546, 548, 549  
*Rosae flos*, 196, 511, 512, 529, 530, 546, 602  
*fructus*, 369, 512, 530, 546, 602  
*pseudofructus cum fructibus*, 368, 512, 530, 546, 602  
*Rose flower*, 74, 196, 428, 464, 498, 511, 512, 529, 546, 602

- hip, 36-37, 58, 368, 511, 512, 529, 530, 546, 602  
 and seed, 37, 58, 77, 368, 498, 512, 530, 546, 602  
 seed, 37, 58, 77, 369, 498, 511, 512, 530, 546, 602
- Rosemary, 48  
 leaf, 74, 197, 237, 238, 239, 242, 424, 426, 431, 464-465, 467-468, 493, 497, 512, 530, 546, 602, 614  
 oil, 48
- Rosenblüten, 196, 511, 529, 546  
 Rosmarinblätter, 197, 512, 530, 546  
 Rosmarini folium, 197, 512, 530, 546, 602, 614
- Rosmarinic acid, 115, 497  
 Rosmarinus officinalis, 197, 512, 530, 546, 614  
 Roßkastanienblätter, 337, 506, 517, 542  
 Roßkastanienblüten, 393, 506, 517, 542  
 Roßkastanienrinde, 393, 506, 517, 541  
 Roßkastiansamen, 148, 506, 517, 542  
 Rostrote Alpenrosenblätter, 367, 511, 529, 546  
 Rote Seifenwurzel, 209, 513, 530, 547  
 Rotes Sandelholz, 372, 512, 529, 547
- Rubefacient, 241, 419, 431, 637
- Rubi  
 fruticosi  
 folium, 91, 500, 530, 546, 594  
 radix, 314, 500, 530, 546, 594  
 idaei folium, 366, 511, 530, 546, 602
- Rubia tinctorum, 345, 508, 530, 546
- Rubiaceae, 109, 112, 345, 378, 383, 502, 503, 508, 514, 516, 520, 521, 524, 527, 530, 537, 541, 546, 550
- Rubiae tinctorum radix, 345, 508, 530, 546, 599
- Rubus  
 fruticosus, 91, 314, 500, 530, 546  
 idaeus, 366, 511, 530, 546
- Rue  
 herb, 36, 77, 370, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 473, 474, 494, 497, 505, 512, 524, 530, 541, 546, 597  
 leaf, 77, 370, 453, 456, 473, 494, 497, 505, 512, 524, 530, 541, 546, 602
- Ruhrkrautblüten, 199, 512, 524, 541
- Rupturewort, 37, 77, 371, 473, 512, 524, 541, 602
- Rusci aculeati rhizoma, 99, 501, 530, 546, 594
- Ruscin, 99, 497
- Ruscocide, 497
- Ruscogenin, 100, 490, 497
- Ruscus aculeatus, 99, 501, 530, 546
- Ruta graveolens, 370, 395, 511, 530, 546
- Rutaceae, 89, 177, 313, 317, 370, 488, 500, 501, 509, 512, 517, 519, 520, 530, 535, 537, 546
- Rutae  
 folium, 370, 512, 530, 546  
 herba, 370, 512, 529, 546
- Rutin, 142, 397, 489, 497
- Sabal, Sabal  
 fructus, 201, 512, 530, 531, 546, 547, 602  
 serrulata, 201, 512, 530, 546
- Sabalfrüchte, 201, 512, 530, 531, 547
- Sabinene, 155, 497
- Saccharomyces, Saccharomyces  
 cerevisiae, cerevisiae, 234-235, 501, 516, 530, 540, 547, 594, 605
- Saccharomycetaceae, 234-235, 501, 516, 530, 540, 547
- safety, 16
- Saffron, 36, 40, 77, 371, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 508, 512, 521, 537, 538, 602, 641
- Safran, 371, 512, 521, 538
- Sage leaf, 74, 198, 238, 239, 426, 428, 430, 442, 446, 462, 463, 464, 468, 491, 492, 493, 494, 497, 498, 512, 530, 547, 602, 613
- Salbeiblätter, 198, 512, 530, 547
- Salicaceae, 188, 230, 385, 499, 511, 515, 516, 528, 530, 545, 547
- Salicin, 230, 385, 489, 497
- Salicis cortex, 230, 515, 516, 530, 547, 604, 614
- Salivation, increases, 460, 468
- Salix  
 alba, 230, 515, 530, 547  
 fragilis, 230, 515, 530, 547  
 purpurea, 230, 515, 530, 547  
 spp., 230, 516, 530, 547, 614
- Salvia officinalis, 198, 512, 530, 547, 613
- Salviae folium, 198, 512, 530, 547, 602, 613
- Sambuci flos, 124, 504, 530, 547, 596
- Sambucus nigra, 124, 504, 530, 547
- Samenfreie Gartenbohnenhülsen, 157, 507, 527, 544
- Samidine, 497
- Sandalwood  
 Red, 42, 74, 77, 372, 412, 512, 529, 530, 547, 602  
 White, 37, 42, 74, 77, 199, 432, 440, 442, 448, 449, 462, 469, 484, 493, 512, 515, 530, 547, 602
- Sandriedgraswurzelstock, 373, 512, 519, 536
- Sandy Everlasting, 74, 199, 426, 436, 465, 494, 512, 524, 541, 602
- Sanicle herb, 74, 200, 424, 497, 512, 516, 530, 547, 602

- Sanicula europaea*, 200, 512, 516, 530, 547  
 Saniculae herba, 200, 512, 516, 530, 547, 602  
*Sanikelkraut*, 200, 512, 516, 530, 547  
 Santalaceae, 199, 512, 515, 530, 547  
 Santali  
     albi lignum, 199, 512, 515, 530, 547  
     lignum rubrum, 372, 512, 529, 547, 602  
*Santalum album*, 199, 512, 515, 530, 547  
*Saponaria officinalis*, 209, 375, 377, 513, 530, 547  
 Saponariae rubrae  
     herba, 377, 513, 530, 547  
     radix, 209, 513, 530, 547, 603  
*Sarothamnus scoparius*, 373, 501, 512, 530, 539  
 Sarsaparilla root, 36, 64, 372, 512, 519, 531, 547, 602  
     German, 77, 373, 512, 519, 536, 602  
 Sarsaparillae radix, 372, 512, 531, 547, 602  
*Sarsaparillewurzel*, 372, 512, 531, 547  
 Saw Palmetto, 11, 12, 25, 26, 27  
     berry, 74, 201, 405, 412, 432, 447, 462, 463, 493, 496, 512, 530, 531, 546, 547, 602  
*Schachtelhalmkraut*, 150, 506, 523, 539  
*Schafgarbe*, 233, 516, 517, 543  
*Schafgarbenkraut*, 516, 517, 543  
*Schlehdornblüten*, 315, 500, 529, 545  
*Schlehdornfrüchte*, 91, 500, 513, 529, 545  
*Schlüsselblumenblüten*, 189, 511, 529, 545  
*schmalblättriges*  
     *Sonnenhutkraut*, 327, 504, 522, 539  
     *Sonnenhutwurzel*, 327, 504, 522, 539  
 Schmuckdroge, 57  
*Schöllkraut*, 105, 502, 520, 537  
*Schwertliliengewurzstock*, 359, 510, 525, 542  
*Scillae bulbosus*, 214, 513, 532, 547, 603, 607, 609-610  
*Scillaren A*, 214, 497  
*Scopolamine*, 87, 146, 202, 497  
*Scopoletin*, 83, 217, 497  
*Scopolia*, *Scopolia*  
     *camiiolica*, 202, 512, 531, 547  
     rhizoma, 202, 512, 531, 547, 602  
     root, 74, 202, 423, 431, 432, 436, 438, 445, 447, 448, 449, 450, 462, 465, 466, 477, 479-481, 491, 494, 497, 512, 531, 547, 602  
 Scotch Broom  
     flower, 36, 78, 373-375, 424, 497, 498, 501, 512, 522, 530, 539, 602  
     herb, 36, 74, 78, 203, 242, 424, 477, 497, 501, 512, 522, 530, 539, 602-603  
 Scrophulariaceae, 173, 330, 381, 490, 505, 509, 513, 515, 523, 533, 540, 549, 550  
 Scutellarein tetramethyl ether, 497  
 Seborrhea, 392, 419, 431, 632, 637  
*Secale cornutum*, 329, 504, 521, 547, 596  
 Second Medicines Act, 22-23, 27-28, 46, 65  
 Secretion of gastric juices, 82, 92-93, 117, 136, 460, 468  
 Secretolytic, 57, 129, 130, 131, 162, 171, 182, 185, 186, 189, 190, 204, 251, 253, 254, 255, 257, 260, 267, 268, 270, 276, 278, 294, 295, 296, 380, 460, 468, 472, 474, 637  
 Secretomotor, 127, 128, 255, 460, 468, 637  
 Sedation & sleep, 24  
 Sedative, 18, 26, 27, 60, 64, 147, 160, 161, 227, 279, 303, 304, 305, 314, 316, 325, 326, 344, 352, 359, 361, 365, 371, 375, 379, 401, 406, 416, 460, 468, 472, 474, 637  
 Seed vs. Fruit, 59  
*Seifenkraut*, 377, 513, 530, 547  
*Seifenwurzel*  
     Rote, 209, 513, 530, 547  
     Weiße, 210, 513, 515, 524, 541  
*sekretolytisch*, 57  
*Selenicerei grandiflori*  
     flos, 353, 509, 531, 547  
     herba, 353, 509, 531, 547  
*Selenicereus grandiflorus*, 353, 397, 509, 531, 547, 600  
 Selenium, 193, 497  
*Sellerie*, 320, 502, 518, 534  
*Selleriefrüchte*, 502, 518, 534  
*Selleriekraut*, 502, 518, 534  
*Selleriewurzel*, 502, 518, 534  
 semi-ethical drugs, 22  
 Senecio, *Senecio*  
     herb, 36, 77, 376, 455, 456, 473, 474, 496, 512, 531, 547, 603  
     *nemorensis*, 376, 512, 531, 547  
*Senecionis herba*, 376, 512, 531, 547, 603  
*Senega Snakeroot*, 74, 203, 424, 447, 466, 468, 490, 497, 512, 513, 528, 545, 603  
*Senegawurzel*, 203, 512, 513, 528, 545  
 Senna, *Senna*, 47  
     *alexandrina*, 204, 206, 512, 513, 531, 547  
     leaf, viii, xx, 22, 28, 39, 45, 47, 49, 56, 74, 76, 204-205, 207, 296, 298-299, 425, 428, 430, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 445, 447, 448, 449, 467, 475, 477, 479, 480, 484, 490, 491, 493, 494, 497, 512, 513, 519, 531, 547, 551, 567, 576, 603, 610, 614, 616  
     pod, 39, 47, 49, 74, 206-207, 425, 435, 436, 437, 440, 445, 447, 448, 449, 467, 477, 479, 480, 484, 490, 491, 493, 494, 497, 512, 513, 519, 531, 547, 577, 579, 603, 616

- Alexandrian, 577-579  
 Tinnevely, 579-581
- Sennae  
 folium, 56, 204, 512, 519, 531, 547, 567, 575-576, 583, 603, 610, 614  
 fructus, 56, 206, 512, 513, 519, 531, 547, 567, 577-580, 603, 610, 614  
 Acutifoliae, 577-579  
 Angustifoliae, 579-581
- Sennesblätter, 204, 512, 519, 531, 547  
 Sennesfrüchte, 206, 513, 531, 547  
 Sennosides, 204, 205, 206, 207, 296, 298, 497, 576, 578, 580  
 sensitive individuals, 46  
*Serenoa repens*, 201, 512, 531, 547  
 Serpylli herba, 220, 514, 532, 547, 604  
 Sesquiterpene lactones, helenaloid, 497  
 Sesquiterpenes, 160, 183, 226, 497  
 Severe irritation of skin and mucosa, 35  
 Shepherd's Purse, 74, 208, 393, 395, 429, 430, 431, 465, 467, 469, 513, 519, 536, 603  
 Siberian Ginseng, 7, 12, 61, 68, 73, 124, 425, 427, 429, 432, 466, 467, 492, 513, 516, 523, 539, 596  
 Side Effects, 46, 54, 443-457  
 Silberlindenblüten, 342, 513, 532, 549  
 Silicic acid, 150, 157, 176, 216, 497  
 Silver Linden flower, 342, 513, 532, 549  
 Silverweed, 188, 393, 400, 411, 513, 528, 545  
 Silybin, 497, 563-564  
 Silybinin, 497  
*Silybum marianum*, *Silybum marianum*, 43, 169, 350, 401, 508, 531, 536, 563-565  
 Silychristin, 169, 497, 564  
 Silydianine, 497  
 Sinapis, *Sinapis*  
 alba, 229, 515, 531, 548  
 albae semen, 229, 515, 531, 548, 604  
 Sinensetin, 154, 497  
 sinus, 27  
 Sinusitis, 321, 345, 421, 431  
 Sitosterol, 52, 217, 391, 497  
 Skin,  
 and connective tissue disorders, 24  
 allergy, 110, 443, 449  
 alteration, 443, 449, 626  
 bacterial infections, 419, 431  
 damage, 35, 175, 229, 240, 260, 370, 443, 444, 449, 455  
 discoloration, 381, 451, 456  
 diseases, 21  
 dryness, 443, 449  
 injury or irritation, 419, 431  
 irritation,  
 decreases, 459, 468  
 stimulates, 310, 451, 456, 459, 468  
 metabolism, stimulates, 459, 468  
 reddening of the, 443, 450  
 vesicles and necrosis of the, 443, 449, 450  
 Sleep  
 disorder, 420, 444, 450, 452, 456  
 disturbances, 147, 347, 348, 359, 420, 428, 431, 452, 627  
 sleeplessness, 36  
 Sloe berry, 91, 513, 529, 545  
 Smilacaceae, 372, 512, 531, 547  
*Smilax*  
*aristolochiaefolii*, 372, 512, 531, 547  
*febrifuga*, 372, 512, 531, 547  
*regelii*, 372, 512, 531, 547  
 Smooth muscle contraction, 156, 460, 468  
 Snakeroot,  
 Indian, 152, 432, 476, 479, 480, 512, 529, 546  
 Senega, 203, 447, 497, 512, 513, 528, 545, 603  
 Soapwort  
 herb, Red, 36, 77, 377, 474, 497, 513, 530, 547, 603  
 root,  
 Red, 74, 209, 424, 447, 466, 497, 513, 530, 547, 603  
 White, 74, 210, 301, 406, 424, 447, 465, 467, 497, 513, 515, 524, 541, 603  
 Sodium retention, 161, 251, 253, 255-256, 270, 273-275, 277, 443, 450  
 Sojalecithin, 210, 513, 524, 542  
 Solanaceae, 87, 146, 178, 202, 232, 340, 362, 403, 488, 500, 502, 504, 506, 507, 510, 512, 516, 518, 519, 522, 525, 531, 535, 536, 539, 542, 547, 548  
*Solanum dulcamara*, 232, 516, 531, 539  
 Solidago, *Solidago*  
*canadensis*, 44, 139, 505, 531, 548  
*gigantea*, 44, 139, 505, 531, 548  
*serotina*, 139, 505, 531, 548  
*virgaurea*, 19, 44, 139, 505, 531, 548, 613  
*virgaureae herba*, 139, 505, 530, 547  
 Sonnentaukraut, 217, 514, 522, 539  
 Soporific, 460, 468, 637  
 Sorbi aucupariae fructus, 352, 509, 531, 548, 599  
*Sorbus aucuparia*, 352, 509, 531, 548  
 Sorrel, 27

- Soy  
 Lecithin, 74, 210-211, 428, 467, 496, 513, 524, 542, 603  
 Phospholipid, 74, 211-212, 422, 428, 429, 447, 466, 496, 513, 524, 544, 603  
*Spargelkraut*, 309, 499, 518, 535  
*Spargelwurzelstock*, 85, 499, 518, 535  
 Sparteine, 203, 373-374, 497  
 Spasmolytic, 199, 246, 249, 250, 252, 254, 255, 257, 258, 259, 261-268, 271, 272, 278, 280-290, 302, 313, 460, 469  
 Spasms, clonic-tonic, 452, 456  
 spastic CNS, 35  
 Speedwell, 380, 513, 533, 550  
 Spinach leaf, 36, 37, 77, 377, 513, 531, 548, 603  
*Spinacia oleracea*, 377, 513, 531, 548  
*Spinaciae folium*, 377, 513, 531, 548, 603  
*Spinatblätter*, 377, 513, 531, 548  
 Spiny Restharrow root, 74, 213, 411, 428, 429, 432, 440, 466, 493, 494, 495, 496, 513, 526, 543, 603  
*Spiraea ulmaria*, 169, 508, 531, 540  
*Spitzwegerichkraut*, 186, 504, 511, 528, 545  
 Spleen cell increase, 460, 469  
 Sponge cucumber, 344, 513, 525, 542  
 Squill, 32, 45, 51, 74, 76, 78, 214, 242, 291-292, 411, 414, 423, 429, 436, 437, 439, 441, 446, 447, 449, 450, 463, 465, 467, 469, 477, 479, 480, 490, 491, 492, 494, 496, 497, 513, 532, 547, 588, 603, 607, 609-610  
 St. John's Wort, *xxi*, 11, 12, 19, 20, 22, 25, 26, 27, 32, 48, 74, 214-215, 237, 238, 242, 374, 389, 393, 422, 423, 425, 426, 428, 429, 449, 462, 463, 467, 489, 494, 513, 525, 542, 603, 613  
 Stachydrine, 172, 497  
 Standards for Quality of Herbal Remedies, 56  
 Star Anise, 74, 76, 215, 237, 238, 299-300, 424, 426, 464, 466, 493, 513, 525, 534, 603, 610  
*Steinklee kraut*, 218, 514, 526, 543  
 Sterculiaceae, 113, 322, 390, 503, 521, 532, 536, 537  
*Sternanis*, 215, 513, 525, 534  
 Steroid  
   alkaloids, 232, 497  
   saponins, 99, 232, 490, 497  
 Steroids, 81, 98, 195, 196, 198, 205, 297, 298, 299, 477, 490, 497, 632  
*Stiefmütterchenkraut*, 145, 506, 507, 533, 550  
 stimulant laxative, 47, 49  
 Stinging Nettle  
   herb and leaf, 41, 74, 216, 428, 429, 431, 432, 440, 447, 468, 469, 492, 494, 495, 496, 497, 513, 514, 532, 533, 549, 603  
   root, 25, 27, 41, 74-75, 217, 429, 431, 432, 440, 447, 468, 469, 492, 494, 495, 496, 497, 513, 514, 533, 549, 603  
*Stockrosenblüten*, 336, 506, 517, 543  
 Stomach,  
   & digestion, 24  
   bowel, liver, or biliary tract disorders, 24  
   disorders, 26  
   ulcer, 21  
*Stramonii*  
   folium, 340, 507, 522, 548, 598  
   semen, 340, 507, 522, 548  
*Stramoniumblätter*, 340, 507, 522, 548  
*Stramoniumsamen*, 340, 507, 522, 548  
 Strawberry leaf, 37, 77, 378, 453, 514, 523, 540, 603  
 Strychni semen, 355, 509, 531, 548, 600  
 Strychnine, 35, 355, 497  
*Strychnos nux-vomica*, 355, 509, 531, 548  
*Südafrikanische Teufelskrallenwurzel*, 120, 504, 524, 541  
 Summary of product characteristics (SPCs), 40  
*Sumpfsponstkraut*, 349, 508, 525, 542  
 Sundew, 75-76, 217, 257, 295, 300, 423, 424, 425, 445, 446, 447, 449, 464, 468, 495, 496, 514, 522, 539, 603, 606, 610  
*Süßholzwurzel*, 161, 507, 523, 542  
 Sweet  
   Clover, 75, 218-219, 423, 427, 428, 429, 430, 432, 448, 462, 469, 492, 494, 495, 514, 526, 543, 603  
   Violet root and herb, 78, 398-399, 497, 514, 533, 550, 603  
   Woodruff, 37, 77, 378-379, 514, 524, 541, 603  
 Swelling of tongue, 370, 451, 457  
*Swiss Pharmacopoeia*, 59  
*Sympathalgie*, 57  
 Sympathomimetic, 126, 373, 460, 469, 476, 638  
 Symphyti  
   folium, 115, 503, 531, 548  
   herba, 115, 503, 531, 548, 595  
   radix, 116, 503, 531, 548, 595  
*Symphytum officinale*, 115-116, 503, 531, 548  
*Syzygii cumini*  
   cortex, 154, 507, 531, 548, 598  
   semen, 339, 507, 531, 548, 598  
*Syzygium*  
   aromaticum, 112, 503, 531, 536  
   cumini, 154, 339, 507, 531, 548  
   jambolana, 154, 339, 507, 531, 548

- Syzygium*rinde, 154, 507, 531, 548  
*Syzygium*samen, 339, 507, 531, 548  
 Tachycardia, 36, 87, 125, 146, 152, 202, 293,  
 312, 383, 419, 432, 433, 436, 443, 450, 451,  
 457, 621, 638, 640  
*Tanacetum vulgare*, 379, 514, 532, 537  
 Tang, 315, 500, 518, 523, 540  
 Tannins, 44, 55, 79, 88, 89, 91, 114, 126, 148,  
 154, 155, 158, 159, 160, 163, 175, 180, 188,  
 194, 196, 198, 227, 231, 232, 233, 487-489,  
 497, 498, 571, 573  
 Tansy  
     flower, 36, 379, 453, 455, 456, 473, 498,  
     514, 520, 531, 532, 537  
     herb, 36, 77, 379-380, 453, 454, 455,  
     456, 473, 474, 493, 498, 514, 520, 532,  
     537  
 Taraxaci  
     herba, 118-119, 504, 532, 548, 596, 607  
     radix cum herba, 119, 504, 532, 548, 596,  
     607  
*Taraxacum officinale*, 118-119, 504, 532, 548,  
 614  
 Taraxagin, 498  
*Tausendgüldenkraut*, 106, 502, 520, 523, 537  
 T-cell production, 460, 469  
 Teas or infusions, 59  
 Temperature elevation, 460, 469  
 Tendency to bleed, 35  
 Teratogenic effects, 94, 363, 471, 474  
*Terebinthina loricata*, 159, 507, 525, 548, 598  
*Terebinthina veneta*, 159, 515, 525, 548  
*Terebinthinae aetheroleum rectificatum*, 223,  
 514, 527, 528, 548, 604, 606  
 Terpene  
     alcohols, 155, 498  
     lactones, 136, 498  
 Terpeneol, 103, 155, 388, 489, 489  
 4-Terpeneol, 155, 498  
 Terpinyl acetate, 103, 498  
*Theobroma cacao*, 322, 390, 503, 532, 536  
 Theobromine, 113, 390, 487, 498  
 Thrombocyte aggregation, inhibits, 460, 469  
 Thrombocytopenia, 110, 371, 444, 450, 639  
 Thujone, 36, 155, 198, 233, 379, 498  
 Thyme, 75, 76, 219, 251, 252-253, 258, 268,  
 269, 270, 276, 277, 295, 300, 301, 406,  
 423, 424, 432, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441,  
 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 462, 464, 466,  
 469, 477, 478, 496, 498, 514, 532, 547, 548,  
 603, 604, 607, 616  
     Wild, 75, 220, 424, 463, 464, 492, 493,  
     498, 514, 532, 547, 604  
 Thymi herba, 219, 514, 532, 548, 603-608,  
 610, 613  
*Thymiankraut*, 219, 514, 532, 548  
 Thymol, 83, 219-220, 498  
*Thymus*  
     *serpyllum*, 220, 514, 532, 547  
     *vulgaris*, 219, 514, 532, 548, 613, 616  
     *zygis*, 219, 514, 532, 548, 616  
 Thyroid,  
     enlargement, 99, 433, 442, 444, 450, 628  
     low-functioning, 433, 442  
 Thyrototoxicosis, 125, 415, 433, 442, 639  
*Tilia*  
     *argentea*, 342, 513, 532, 549  
     *cordata*, 163, 342-343, 507, 532, 548, 549  
     *platyphyllos*, 163, 342-343, 507, 508, 532,  
     549  
     *tomentosa*, 342, 513, 532, 549  
 Tiliaceae, 163, 342-343, 507, 508, 513, 532,  
 548, 549  
 Tiliae  
     carbo, 342, 507, 532, 548, 598  
     flos, 163, 507, 508, 513, 532, 549, 598-  
     599, 606  
     folium, 343, 507, 508, 513, 532, 549, 599  
     lignum, 343, 507, 508, 532, 549, 599  
     tomentosae flos, 342, 513, 532, 549, 598-  
     599  
*Tinnevely-Sennesfrüchte*, 206, 512, 519, 547  
 Tocopherol, 52, 193, 391, 498  
*Tollkirsche*, 87, 500, 504, 518, 535  
 Tolu Balsam, 75, 220-221, 424, 491, 492, 493,  
 514, 526, 534, 604  
*Tolubalsam*, 220, 514, 526, 535  
 Tonics & geriatric, 24, 26  
 Tonus, increases, 460, 469  
 Tormentil root, 75, 221, 412, 425, 428, 448,  
 514, 529, 549, 604  
 Tormentillae rhizoma, 221, 514, 529, 549, 604  
*Tormentillwurzelstock*, 221, 514, 529, 549  
 Tormentoside, 188, 498  
 toxic alveolitis, 35  
 Traditional medicine, 16, 19, 22, 29  
 Traditional use, 16, 30  
 Tranquilizer, 25  
 Tremor, 36, 88, 142, 347, 383, 402, 452, 457  
*Trigonella foenum-graecum*, 130, 505, 532, 540  
 Triterpene glycosides, 64, 90, 100, 148, 498,  
 557, 559-561  
 Triterpenes, 198, 498  
 Triterpenoids, 119, 489-490, 498  
 Triterpenylic acid, 160, 498  
*Trokenhefe aus Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, 235, 501,  
 516, 530, 547  
 Tropaeolaceae, 241, 509, 532, 549  
 Tropaeolum majus, *Tropaeolum majus*, 241, 509,  
 532, 549

- Tuberculosis, 123, 172, 324, 328, 392, 406, 434, 442, 639
- Turmeric,  
 Javanese, 75, 222, 271-272, 426, 436, 438, 447-448, 464, 465, 469, 493, 514, 521, 538, 604, 610  
 root, 75-76, 222, 301-302, 426, 436, 438, 448, 463, 465, 489, 492, 493, 498, 514, 521, 538, 604, 610
- Turnera diffusa*, 325, 504, 532, 549, 596
- Turneraceae, 325-326, 504, 532, 549
- Turnerae diffusae  
 folium, 325, 504, 532, 549  
 herba, 325, 504, 532, 549
- Turpentine oil, Purified, 75, 223, 238, 260, 423, 424, 429, 430, 431, 435, 442, 449, 463, 464, 466, 514, 527, 528, 548, 604
- Tussilago farfara*, 114, 324, 503, 532, 540
- Tyramine, 203, 373, 375, 477, 498
- Tyrosinase inhibiting, 460, 469
- Ulcers, gastric and duodenal, 401, 434, 442
- Umbelliferone, 83, 488, 498
- Unapproved Monographs with  
 Documented or suspected risk, 35  
 No documented risk, 36
- United States Pharmacopeia – USP, 16, 48  
 unrest, 51
- Urginea maritima*, *Urginea maritima*, 32, 214, 513, 532, 547
- Urinary  
 Flow, increases, 461, 469  
 Tract  
 disorders, 24  
 irritation, 317, 363, 381, 421, 452, 457
- Urination,  
 Difficulties in, 444, 450  
 Diminished, associated with BPH stages 1 and 2, 420, 432
- urologic, 25
- Urtica*  
*dioica*, 216-217, 509, 513, 532, 549, 614  
*urens*, 216-217, 509, 514, 533, 549
- Urticaceae, 216-217, 509, 514, 533, 549
- Urticae  
 folium, 216, 509, 514, 533, 549, 603, 614  
 herba, 216, 509, 514, 533, 549, 603, 614  
 radix, 217, 509, 514, 533, 549, 603, 614
- Urticaria, 178, 235, 362, 451, 457, 639
- Uses/Indications, 44, 53
- Usnea, *Usnea*, 75, 224, 428, 463, 495, 515, 533, 549, 604  
*barbata*, 224, 515, 533, 549  
*florida*, 224, 515, 533, 549  
*hirta*, 224, 515, 533, 549  
*plicata*, 224, 515, 533, 549  
 spp., 224, 515, 533, 549
- Usneaceae, 224, 515, 533, 549
- Uterine contraction, stimulates, 451, 457, 460, 469
- Uva Ursi, 49  
 leaf, 49, 75, 76, 224-225, 302-303, 432, 440, 442, 450, 462, 469, 477, 479, 481, 491, 494, 498, 515, 518, 549, 604, 611
- Uvae ursi folium, 224, 515, 518, 549, 604, 611, 614
- Uzara root, 75, 226, 406, 425, 436, 467, 484, 492, 494, 515, 533, 549, 604
- Uzarae radix, 226, 515, 533, 549, 604
- Uzarawurzel*, 226, 515, 533, 549
- Vaccinium myrtillus*, 88, 311, 500, 533, 543
- Valerianic acid, 498, 582
- Valerian root, viii, xx, 11-12, 14, 20, 26, 27, 32, 51, 53, 56, 64, 75-76, 226, 242, 279, 303-305, 422, 430, 431, 468, 469, 493, 495, 497, 498, 515, 533, 549, 551, 567, 581-582, 604, 608, 611, 614
- Valeriana officinalis*, 226, 515, 533, 549, 581-582, 614, 616
- Valerianaceae, 226, 394, 515, 533, 549, 581
- Valerianae radix, 56, 226, 515, 533, 549, 567, 581-582, 604, 608, 611
- Vascular congestion, 35, 362, 451, 457
- Vasodilator, 390, 471, 474, 639
- Vegetable drugs, 17
- vein preparations, 25
- Venezianischer Terpentin, 515, 525, 548
- Venous  
 Pressure, lowers, 459, 469  
 Tonic, 26, 162, 459, 469
- Verband der Reformwaren-Hersteller, 31
- Verbasci flos, 173, 509, 533, 549, 600
- Verbascum  
*densiflorum*, 173, 509, 533, 549  
*thapsus*, 173, 509, 533, 549
- Verbena, *Verbena*  
 herb, 37, 77, 380, 515, 533, 550, 604  
*officinalis*, 380, 515, 533, 550
- Verbenaceae, 108, 380, 502, 515, 533, 534, 550
- Verbenae herba, 380, 515, 533, 550, 604
- Veronica, *Veronica*  
 herb, 37, 77, 380-381, 515, 533, 550, 604  
*officinalis*, 380, 513, 515, 533, 550
- Veronicae herba, 380, 513, 515, 533, 550, 604
- Vertigo, 137, 331, 371, 396, 432, 452, 457, 484, 632, 640
- Vervain, 27



- Vinca minor*, 364, 510, 533, 550  
*Vincae minoris herba*, 364, 510, 533, 550, 601  
 Vincamine, 365, 498  
*Viola*  
     *odorata*, 398, 513, 532, 549  
     *tricolor*, 145, 506, 507, 532-533, 549  
 Violaceae, 145, 398, 506-507, 514, 533, 550  
*Violae*  
     *odoratae rhizoma and herba*, 514, 533, 550  
     *tricoloris herba*, 145, 506-507, 533, 550, 597  
 Viscaceae, 171, 395, 397, 508, 509, 533, 550  
*Visci albi*  
     *fructus*, 395, 508, 509, 533, 550, 599  
     *herba*, 171, 509, 533, 550, 599  
     *stipitis*, 509, 533, 550  
*Viscum album*, 171, 395, 397, 508, 509, 533, 550  
 Visnadin, 312, 498  
 Visnagin, 312, 498  
 Visual disturbances, 347, 402, 452, 457  
 Vitamin  
     B complex, 498, 623  
     C, 352, 368-369, 498  
*Vitex agnus castus*, 108, 399, 502, 533, 534  
*Vitexin*, 489, 498  
     *rhamnose*, 498  
*Vogelknöterichkraut*, 157, 507, 528, 545  
 Volatile oils, 487, 498, 620  
 Vomiting, 36, 46, 54, 62, 86, 96, 104, 123, 125, 127, 162, 174, 184, 214, 225, 260, 267-268, 293, 302, 310, 317, 328-329, 349, 351-352, 367, 379, 383, 392, 406, 408, 410, 413, 416, 443-444, 450, 619, 626, 628, 632  
 VRH, 31  
*Wacholderbeeren*, 155, 507, 525, 542  
*Waldmeisterkraut*, 378, 514, 524, 541  
*Walnußfrüchtchalen*, 381, 515, 525, 542  
*Walnußblätter*, 227, 515, 525, 542  
 Walnut  
     *hull*, 36, 77, 381, 456, 473, 495, 515, 525, 542, 604  
     *leaf*, 75, 77, 227, 430, 431, 464, 473, 489, 495, 498, 515, 525, 542, 604  
 Water retention, 161, 251, 253, 255-256, 270, 273-275, 277, 444, 450, 621  
 Watercress, 45, 75, 228, 242, 375, 393, 396, 424, 436, 440, 442, 448, 487, 495, 515, 526, 543, 604  
 Wax, 498  
*Wegwarte*, 109, 502, 520, 537  
*Weidenrinde*, 230, 515, 516, 530, 547  
 Weight loss, 212, 320, 378, 451, 457, 561, 622, 629  
*Weißdornblätter mit Blüten*, 142, 506, 521, 538  
*Weißdornfrüchte*, 333, 506, 521, 538  
*Weißer*  
     *Seifenwurzel*, 210, 513, 515, 524, 541  
     *Senfsamen*, 229, 515, 531, 548  
     *Taubnesselblüten*, 228, 515, 525, 542  
*Weißes*  
     *Sandelholz*, 199, 512, 515, 530, 547  
     *Taubnesselkraut*, 382, 515, 525, 542  
*Wermutkraut*, 232, 516, 518, 533  
 West Indian lemongrass oil, 341, 515, 522, 538  
 White  
     Dead Nettle  
         *flower*, 75, 77, 228, 242, 424, 428, 429, 431, 432, 495, 497, 498, 515, 525, 542, 604  
         *herb*, 37, 77, 242, 382, 424, 515, 525, 542, 604  
         Mustard seed, 75, 228-229, 422, 424, 449, 462, 468, 484, 487, 495, 515, 531, 548, 604  
         Sandalwood, 42, 45, 199, 515, 530, 547  
         Soapwort root, 74, 76, 210, 301, 406, 424, 497, 513, 515, 524, 530, 541, 547, 610  
         Spruce oil, 130, 515, 516, 527, 544  
         Willow bark, 75, 230, 427, 431, 462, 463, 477, 497, 515, 516, 530, 547, 604  
     WHO (World Health Organization), 16, 615-616  
     Whooping Cough, 131, 185, 219, 267, 312, 322, 349, 380, 399, 406, 432, 434, 442, 640  
     Wild  
         *candytuft (Iberis amara)*, 26  
         Indigo root (*Baptisia tinctoria*), 26  
         Oat herb, 355, 516, 519, 535  
     Wirkungen, 50  
     Witch Hazel  
         *bark*, 39, 75, 231, 428, 429, 431, 432, 463, 464, 466, 492, 493, 494, 498, 516, 524, 541, 604, 614  
         *leaf*, viii, xx, 39, 56, 75, 231, 238, 242, 428, 429, 431, 432, 463, 464, 466, 492, 493, 494, 498, 516, 524, 541, 551, 567, 571-573, 604, 614  
         *Wolfstrappkraut*, 98, 501, 525, 542  
         *Wollblumen*, 173, 509, 533, 549, 550  
         Wood Sanicle, 200, 497, 516, 530, 547  
         Woody Nightshade, 75, 232, 426, 435, 437, 438, 440, 441, 442, 462, 463, 464, 467, 497, 498, 516, 531, 539, 604

- World Health Organization (WHO), 16, 615-616
- Wormwood, 50, 75-76, 232, 248-249, 265-266, 269, 271-272, 278, 422, 426, 427, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 442, 447, 449, 464, 465, 469, 490, 491, 493, 497, 498, 516, 518, 533, 604, 605, 607, 608, 610, 614
- Wound Healing, 100, 107, 188, 273, 365, 381, 459, 469
- Wurmfarmblätter, 346, 508, 522, 540
- Wurmfarmkraut, 346, 508, 522, 540
- Wurmfarmwurzelstock, 346, 508, 522, 540
- Xysmalobium undulatum, 226, 515, 533, 549
- Yarrow  
 flower, 39, 233, 422, 426, 430, 464, 465, 496, 516, 517, 543  
 herb, 39, 233-234, 242, 422, 426, 430, 462, 464, 465, 493, 496, 516, 517, 543
- Yeast, 25
- Yeast Brewer's/Hansen CBS 5926, 75, 234-236, 477, 480, 494, 495, 498, 501, 516, 519, 530, 540, 547, 605
- Yellow Jessamine, 78, 400-402, 455, 473, 474, 516, 524, 541, 605
- Yohimbe bark, 36, 77, 382-383, 453, 455, 498, 516, 521, 527, 550, 605
- Yohimbehe cortex, 382, 516, 521, 527, 550, 605
- Yohimberinde, 382, 516, 521, 527, 550
- Yohimbine, 36, 383, 498
- Ysopkraut, 338, 506, 525, 542
- Ysopöl, 338, 506, 525, 542
- Zaunrübenwurzel, 316, 501, 519, 536
- Zedoariae rhizoma, 383, 516, 521, 550, 605
- Zedoary rhizome, 37, 77, 383, 516, 521, 550, 605
- Zerkleinerte, 57
- Zimtblüten, 322, 502, 520, 537
- Zimtrinde, 110, 502, 520, 537
- Zingiber officinale, 69, 135, 505, 533, 550, 613, 616
- Zingiberaceae, 103, 136, 222-223, 383, 501, 505, 514, 516, 517, 521, 523, 533, 536, 538, 540, 550
- Zingiberis rhizoma, 135, 505, 533, 550, 597, 607, 613
- Zitiwurzelstock, 383, 516, 521, 550
- Zweigspitzen, Stengel- und Wurzel, 349, 508, 526, 543
- Zwiebel, 176, 509, 517, 534
- Zygophyllaceae, 505, 524, 541



# ADDENDUM

## CONTRAINDICATIONS OF UNAPPROVED HERBS

The editors initially decided to exclude listing the contraindications of herbs that were negatively evaluated by Commission E. This decision was based on the presumption that since the herbs were not approved, there would be no need to show their contraindications, as they would not normally be used in clinical practice by physicians and other qualified practitioners. However, it is also quite likely that practitioners will encounter the use of some of these herbs by consumers in the general population who may have self-selected these herbs. It is also possible that practitioners may want to use the herbs for specific indications, and thus, they should be aware of potential risks (e.g., pregnancy) as noted by Commission E. Unfortunately, the decision to include the following index was made after this book was already formatted, paginated, and indexed. Thus, it is added here as a last-minute addendum. The reader should note that Commission E did not always specify contraindications for herbs that were negatively evaluated; thus, although some of the herbs in the Unapproved Herbs section pose potential health risks, detailed contraindications are not always provided, as is the case with the Approved Herbs.

As with the other therapeutic indexes in this book, the reader should always refer to the original monograph before making a therapeutic judgment. For a complete set of risks of Unapproved Herbs, please see Table 13 in the Introduction, pages 35-36. For a list of Unapproved Herbs without documented risk, please see Table 14 on pages 36-37.

### **AIDS**

Echinacea Angustifolia herb and  
root/Pallida herb  
Echinacea Purpurea root

### **ALLERGY TO ASTER/ COMPOSITE FAMILY**

Echinacea Angustifolia herb and  
root/Pallida herb (parenteral  
use only)  
Echinacea Purpurea root  
Roman Chamomile (rare)

### **ALLERGY TO COCOA PRODUCTS**

Cocoa seed

### **AUTOIMMUNE DISEASES**

Echinacea Angustifolia herb and  
root/Pallida herb  
Echinacea Purpurea root

### **BRADYCARDIA**

F.C. of Lily-of-the-valley herb and Squill  
F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and  
Lily-of-the-valley herb

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or  
Squill and/or Oleander leaf with  
herbs that do not contain cardiac  
glycosides

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or  
Squill and/or Oleander leaf with  
chemically defined drugs

## CARDIAC INSUFFICIENCY

Yellow Jessamine root

## CHILDREN

F.C. of Lily-of-the-valley herb and Squill

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and  
Lily-of-the-valley herb

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or  
Squill and/or Oleander leaf with  
herbs that do not contain cardiac  
glycosides

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or  
Squill and/or Oleander leaf with  
chemically defined drugs

## COLLAGENOSIS

Echinacea Angustifolia herb and  
root/Pallida herb

Echinacea Purpurea root

## DIGITALIS GLYCOSIDE THERAPY

F.C. of Lily-of-the-valley herb and Squill

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and  
Lily-of-the-valley herb

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or  
Squill and/or Oleander leaf with  
herbs that do not contain cardiac  
glycosides

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or Squill  
and/or Oleander leaf with chemical-  
ly defined drugs

## DIGITALIS INTOXICATION

F.C. of Lily-of-the-valley herb and Squill

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and  
Lily-of-the-valley herb

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or  
Squill and/or Oleander leaf with  
herbs that do not contain cardiac  
glycosides

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or  
Squill and/or Oleander leaf with  
chemically defined drugs

## GLAUCOMA, NARROW ANGLE

F.C. of Belladonna with drugs in  
homeopathic preparations

F.C. of Belladonna with other drugs

## HIV

Echinacea Angustifolia herb and  
root/Pallida herb

Echinacea Purpurea root

## HYPERCALCEMIA

F.C. of Lily-of-the-valley herb and Squill

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and  
Lily-of-the-valley herb

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or  
Squill and/or Oleander leaf with  
herbs that do not contain cardiac  
glycosides

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or  
Squill and/or Oleander leaf with  
chemically defined drugs

**HYPERTENSION**

Scotch Broom flower

**HYPERTHYROIDISM**

Bladderwrack (containing doses of iodine over 150 mcg per day)

Kelp (containing doses of iodine over 150 mcg per day)

**INFANTS AND TODDLERS**

Basil oil (due to high estragole content)

Marjoram (extracts contraindicated in ointments for children)

**LACTATION**

Basil oil

**LEUKOSIS**

Echinacea Angustifolia herb and root/Pallida herb

Echinacea Purpurea root

**LUNGS, ACUTE EDEMA OF**

F.C. of Belladonna with drugs in homeopathic preparations

F.C. of Belladonna with other drugs

**MAO-INHIBITOR THERAPY**

Scotch Broom flower

**MECHANICAL STENOSIS OF THE GASTROINTESTINAL TRACT**

F.C. of Belladonna with drugs in homeopathic preparations

F.C. of Belladonna with other drugs

**MEGACOLON**

F.C. of Belladonna with drugs in homeopathic preparations

F.C. of Belladonna with other drugs

**MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS**

Echinacea Angustifolia herb and root/Pallida herb

Echinacea Purpurea root

**POTASSIUM DEFICIENCY**

F.C. of Lily-of-the-valley herb and Squill

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and Lily-of-the-valley herb

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or

Squill and/or Oleander leaf with herbs that do not contain cardiac glycosides

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or

Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or Squill and/or Oleander leaf with chemically defined drugs

**PREGNANCY**

[Ed. Note: It should be noted that with respect to pregnancy, Commission E sometimes contraindicated a particular herb (e.g., California Poppy) because experimental information was not available and also due to the known activity of the herb. Thus, some contraindications are made as a measure of caution, without direct evidence of risk.]

Basil oil

California Poppy

Cinnamon flower

Echinacea Angustifolia herb and root/Pallida herb

Liverwort herb

Marsh Tea

Pasque flower (use is "absolutely" contraindicated)

**PROSTATE EDEMA WITH  
RESIDUAL URINE**

F.C. of Belladonna with drugs in  
homeopathic preparations  
F.C. of Belladonna with other drugs

**SALICYLATE HYPERSENSITIVITY**

Aspen bark and leaf

**SENSITIVITY TO CINNAMON OR  
PERUVIAN BALSAM**

Cinnamon flower

**SUNLIGHT, LONG EXPOSURE**

Bishop's Weed fruit

**TACHYCARDIA, VENTRICULAR**

F.C. of Lily-of-the-valley herb and Squill  
F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and Lily-of-  
the-valley herb

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or Squill  
and/or Oleander leaf with herbs  
that do not contain cardiac glyco-  
sides

F.C. of Pheasant's Eye herb and/or  
Lily-of-the-valley herb, and/or Squill  
and/or Oleander leaf with chemical-  
ly defined drugs

**TACHYCARDIAC ARRHYTHMIA**

F.C. of Belladonna with drugs in  
homeopathic preparations  
F.C. of Belladonna with other drugs

**TUBERCULOSIS**

Echinacea Angustifolia herb and  
root/Pallida herb  
Echinacea Purpurea root



## ERRATA

The editors regret that in the editing and preparation of this book at least one error was discovered just prior to press time at a critical point after the book had been completely paginated and the General Index had been completed. The monograph for Scotch Broom flower was inadvertently placed in Chapter 5, Unapproved Herbs, on page 373. It is actually an Unapproved Component Characteristic, belonging in Chapter 6. This placement is only of technical importance with respect to the actual intricacies of the German Commission E monograph system; otherwise, it has no real therapeutic relevance. That is, whether as an Unapproved Herb (i.e., negatively evaluated by Commission E) or as an Unapproved Component Characteristic within combinations of herbal drug ingredients, the net difference is the same: the herb is not approved by Commission E and is not generally recommended in clinical practice, due to lack of scientific documentation of the benefits.



